

SUMMIT

**JBoss
WORLD**

PRESENTED BY RED HAT

**LEARN. NETWORK.
EXPERIENCE OPEN SOURCE.**



RED HAT NETWORK SATELLITE POWER USER TIPS AND TRICKS SYSTEM DEPLOYMENT

Thomas Cameron, RHCA, RHCSS, RHCDS, RHCVA, RHCX
Chief Architect, Red Hat
06.28.12

SUMMIT

**JBoss
WORLD**

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



My Contact Info

- thomas@redhat.com
- choirboy in #rhel on Freenode
- thomasdcameron on Twitter
- <http://people.redhat.com/tcameron>
- <http://excogitat.us>

SUMMIT

**JBoss
WORLD**

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



Agenda

- About Red Hat Network Satellite & Fedora Spacewalk
- Assumptions
- Be Patient!
- Installation Tips
- Organizations
- Configuration File Management
 - Macros

SUMMIT

**JBoss
WORLD**

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



NOTE!

- The deck you are seeing today is **significantly** shortened. I've designed this deck to be a step-by-step reference with screen shots and descriptions of all of the things I'm going to describe today.
- The full deck is at <http://people.redhat.com/tcameron>

SUMMIT

**JBoss
WORLD**

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



Agenda

- System Groups
- Channel Cloning
- Locked Channels
- Internally Developed/Third Party Apps
- Activation Keys
- Kickstart Profiles
- Cobbler Tips and Tricks
- DHCP/PXE/tftp for kickstart

SUMMIT

**JBoss
WORLD**

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



About Red Hat Network Satellite Server

- Red Hat Network Satellite Server is the best systems management platform for Red Hat technologies.
- Mature, capable, flexible, robust systems management platform with millions of servers under management in practically every vertical you can imagine.
- Includes a rich, web-based UI.

SUMMIT

**JBoss
WORLD**

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



About Red Hat Network Satellite Server

- Red Hat Network Satellite Server is the best systems management platform for Red Hat technologies.
- Mature, capable, flexible, robust systems management platform with millions of servers under management in practically every vertical you can imagine.
- Includes a rich, web-based UI. Even a Windows admin can use it!

SUMMIT

**JBoss
WORLD**

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



Red Hat and the Red Hat Network Satellite Server

- As Fedora is the upstream, community project for Red Hat Enterprise Linux, Spacewalk is the upstream, community project for Red Hat Network Satellite Server.
 - <http://spacewalk.redhat.com>



SUMMIT

**JBoss
WORLD**

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



Assumptions

- You are already familiar with RHN Satellite/Fedora Spacewalk
 - This is not an introduction, we will be moving rather quickly!

SUMMIT

**JBoss
WORLD**

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



Assumptions

- When I talk about the navigation bar, I am talking about the tabs at the top of the screen:



SUMMIT

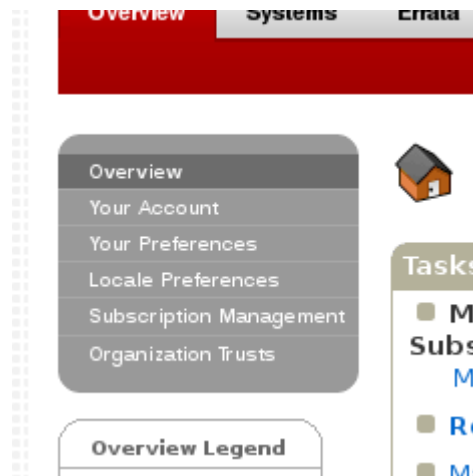
**JBoss
WORLD**

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



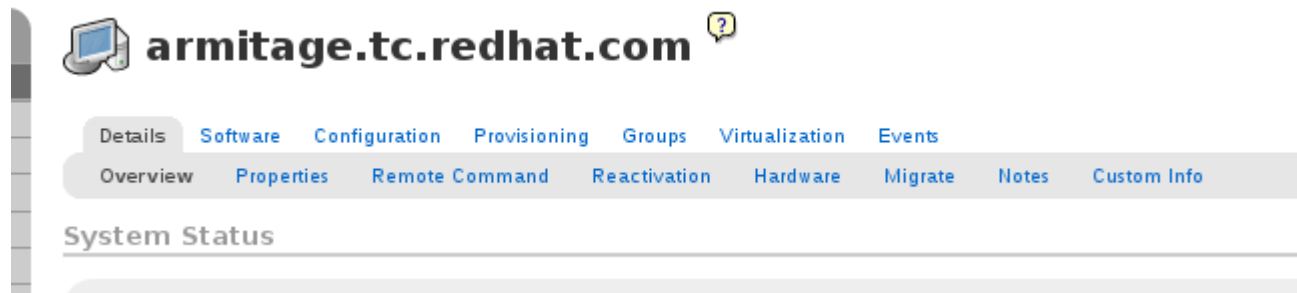
Assumptions

- When I talk about the left navigation bar, I mean the grey box at the left of the screen:



Assumptions

- When I talk about sub-tabs, I mean the tabs in the middle of the page, typically relating to a system, or channel or the like:



SUMMIT

**JBoss
WORLD**

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



Be Patient!



SUMMIT

**JBoss
WORLD**

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



Be Patient!

- I'm going to jump around quite a bit. All the different parts of Satellite I talk about will get wrapped up at the end of the presentation.
- When we get done today, you'll be able to take a system from bare metal to production in *minutes*, even if you have to install third-party or internally developed software, using Red Hat Network Satellite Server.

SUMMIT

**JBoss
WORLD**

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



Installation Tips and Tricks

- Put in a request for your Satellite certificate from GSS before you want to start the installation! Sometimes it takes a while to get it to you, and you don't want to be sitting there waiting like an idiot.



SUMMIT

**JBoss
WORLD**

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



Installation Tips and Tricks

- DNS needs to work both forward and reverse in your environment!

SUMMIT

**JBoss
WORLD**

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



```
root@molly:~  
File Edit View Search Terminal Help  
[root@molly ~]# host molly.tc.redhat.com  
molly.tc.redhat.com has address 172.31.100.3  
[root@molly ~]# host 172.31.100.3  
3.100.31.172.in-addr.arpa domain name pointer molly.tc.redhat.com.  
[root@molly ~]#
```

SUMMIT

**JBoss
WORLD**

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



Installation Tips and Tricks

- Kickstart the machine you'll be installing Satellite on.
 - The installation guide says to install only @base but then instructs you to configure sendmail.
 - You don't need Postfix. It doesn't hurt to have it installed, but you don't need it.
 - For this presentation, I used a graphical tool. I needed the tool, xorg-X11-xauth (so I can ssh -X in) and fonts to do that.
 - You'll need pxelinux.0. Install syslinux.
 - I use NFS in my lab.
 - I'm lazy. I install all of this at kickstart time.



Installation Tips and Tricks

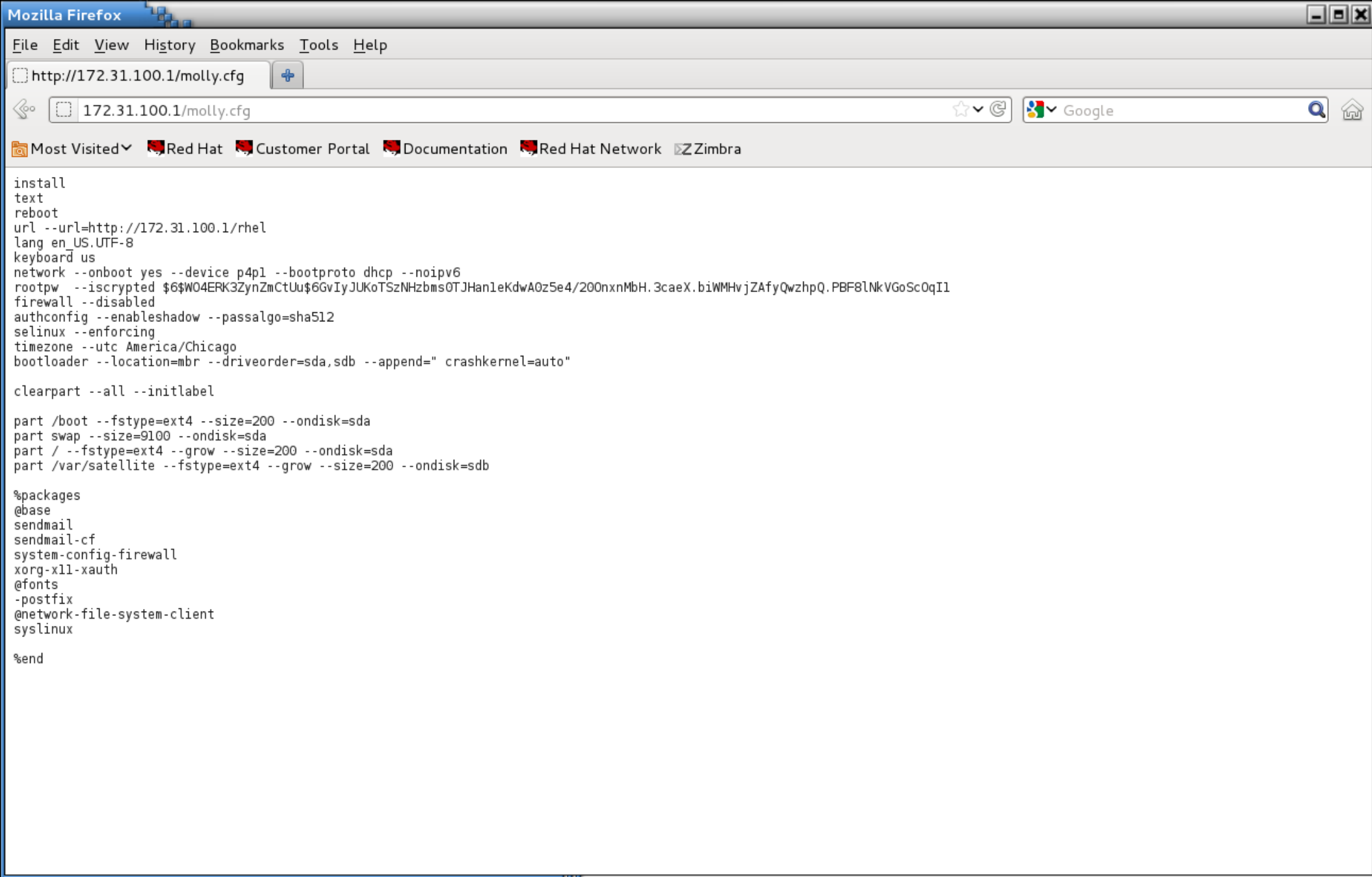
- The main thing is, don't install anything web related. The Satellite installer will do all of that for you.

SUMMIT

**JBoss
WORLD**

PRESENTED BY RED HAT





SUMMIT

**JBoss
WORLD**

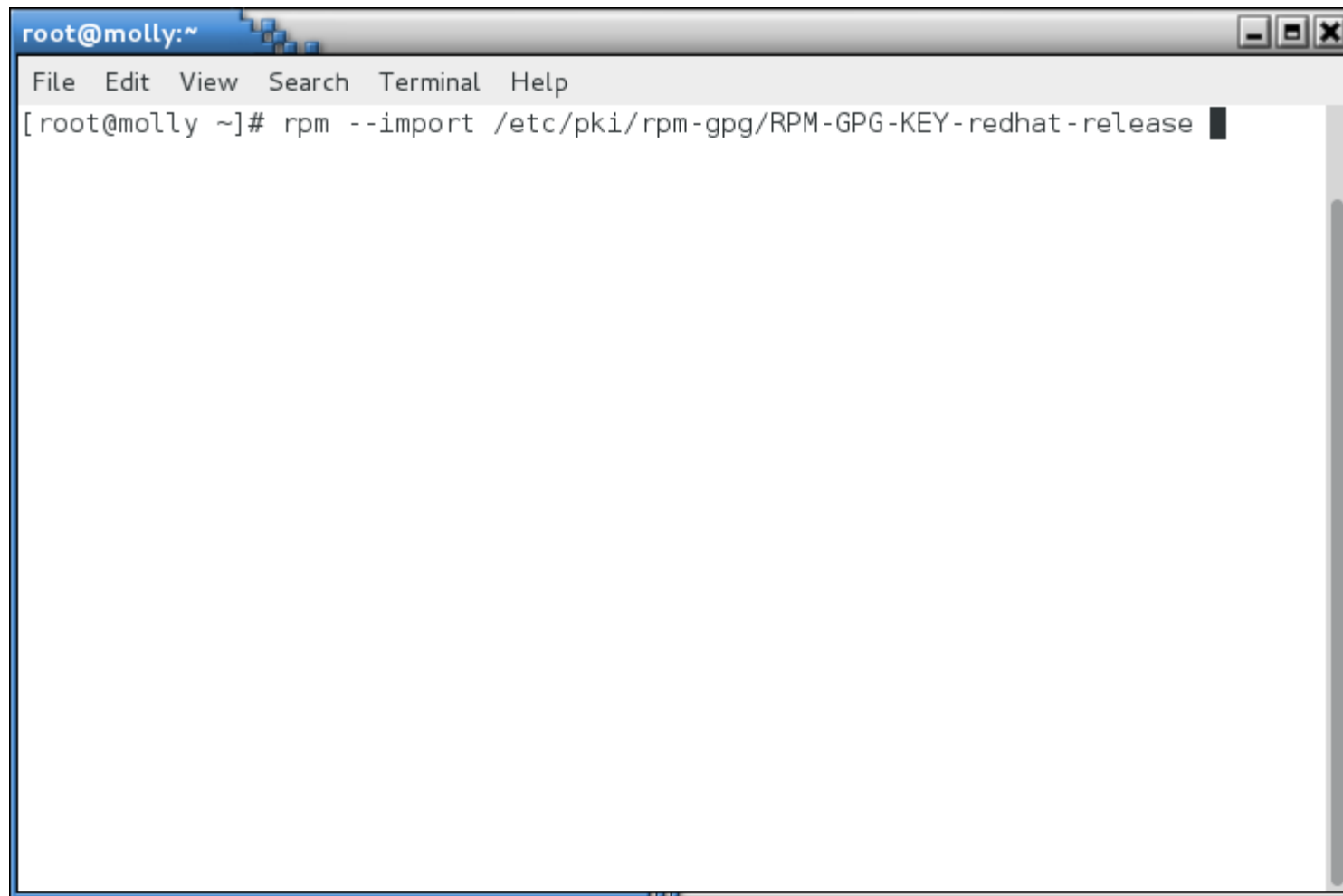
PRESENTED BY RED HAT



Installation Tips and Tricks

- On the system which will be the Satellite server, import the Red Hat gpg key before you start the installation.





A terminal window titled 'root@molly:~' with standard window controls. The menu bar includes 'File', 'Edit', 'View', 'Search', 'Terminal', and 'Help'. The command prompt shows the user is root at molly, in the home directory (~). The command entered is 'rpm --import /etc/pki/rpm-gpg/RPM-GPG-KEY-redhat-release', followed by a black cursor. The terminal has a vertical scrollbar on the right side.

```
root@molly:~  
File Edit View Search Terminal Help  
[root@molly ~]# rpm --import /etc/pki/rpm-gpg/RPM-GPG-KEY-redhat-release
```

SUMMIT

**JBoss
WORLD**

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



Installation Tips and Tricks

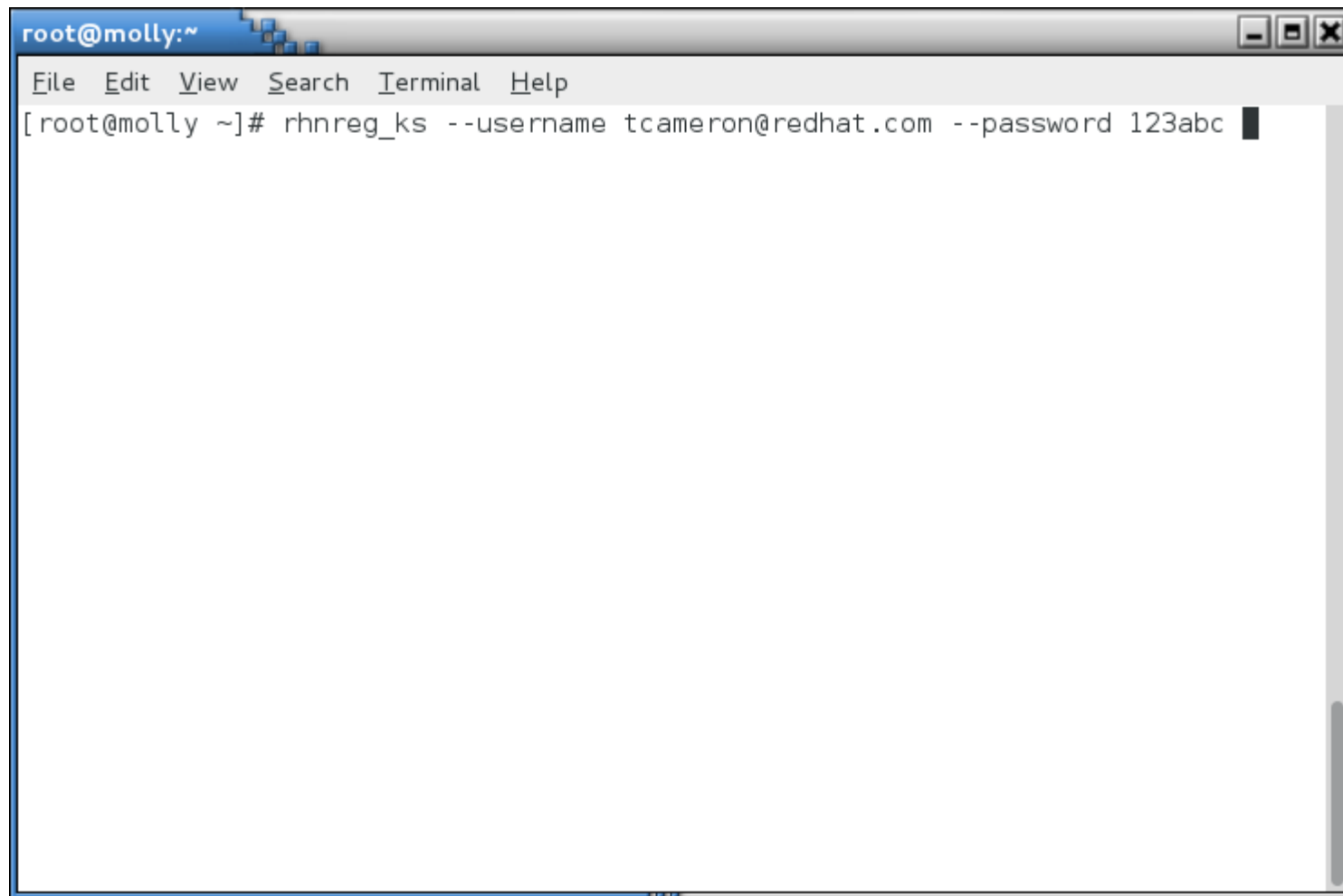
- Register the machine you will be using as a Satellite server to Red Hat Network before you install Satellite.

SUMMIT

**JBoss
WORLD**

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



A terminal window with a title bar showing 'root@molly:~'. The menu bar includes 'File', 'Edit', 'View', 'Search', 'Terminal', and 'Help'. The command prompt shows '[root@molly ~]# rhnreg_ks --username tcameron@redhat.com --password 123abc' followed by a cursor.

```
root@molly:~  
File Edit View Search Terminal Help  
[root@molly ~]# rhnreg_ks --username tcameron@redhat.com --password 123abc
```

SUMMIT

**JBoss
WORLD**

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



Installation Tips and Tricks

- Install the Satellite certificate on the machine's profile in RHN before you start the installation.
- Put a copy on the local filesystem of the Satellite server as well.



Red Hat Network - Systems - System Overview - Mozilla Firefox

File Edit View History Bookmarks Tools Help

Red Hat Network - Systems ...

access.redhat.com | Installa...

access.redhat.com | 2.4. Ad...

+

redhat.com

https://rhn.redhat.com/rhn/systems/Overview.do

☆

Google

🔍

Most Visited

Red Hat

Customer Portal

Documentation

Red Hat Network

Zimbra

redhat.

RHN CLASSIC SUBSCRIPTION MANAGEMENT

tcameron@redhat.com (Account #739897) | Preferences | Help | Log Out

Overview

Entitlements

Systems

Errata

Channels

Configuration

Schedule

Users

Customer Portal

Systems

Search

NO SYSTEMS SELECTED [MANAGE | CLEAR]

System Overview

Systems

System Groups

System Set Manager

Advanced Search

Activation Keys

Stored Profiles

Custom System Info

Kickstart

System Legend

OK

Critical

Warning

Unknown

Locked

Kickstarting

Pending Actions

System Overview

Systems (View System Groups)

Filter by System: Go

1 - 8 of 8 (0 selected)

☐	Updates	Errata	Packages	System	Base Channel	Entitlement
☐		28	96	filer.tc.redhat.com	Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server (v. 6 for 64-bit x86_64)	Management, Provisioning
☐		20	24	hv1.tc.redhat.com	Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server (v. 6 for 64-bit x86_64)	Management
☐		20	24	hv2.tc.redhat.com	Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server (v. 6 for 64-bit x86_64)	Management
☐		20	24	hv3.tc.redhat.com	Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server (v. 6 for 64-bit x86_64)	Management
☐		72	66	molly.tc.redhat.com	Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server (v. 6 for 64-bit x86_64)	Management
☐		1	2	spamcatcher.tc.redhat.com	Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server (v. 6 for 64-bit x86_64)	Management
☐		16	42	t500.jboss.org	Red Hat Enterprise Linux (v. 5 for 64-bit x86_64)	Management
☐		5	27	tct61.tc.redhat.com	Red Hat Enterprise Linux (v. 5 for 64-bit x86_64)	Management

Update List

Select All

Unselect All

1 - 8 of 8 (0 selected)

https://rhn.redhat.com/rhn/systems/details/Overview.do?sid=1022712530

Find: wester

< Previous > Next

Highlight all

☐ Match case

SUMMIT

JBoss
WORLD

PRESENTED BY RED HAT

Red Hat Network - Systems - Systems - Details - Satellite - Mozilla Firefox

File Edit View History Bookmarks Tools Help

Red Hat Network - Systems ... access.redhat.com | Installa... access.redhat.com | 2.4. Ad... +

redhat.com https://rhn.redhat.com/rhn/systems/details/Satellite.do?sid=1022712530 ☆ Google

Most Visited Red Hat Customer Portal Documentation Red Hat Network Zimbra

redhat | **RHN CLASSIC SUBSCRIPTION MANAGEMENT** tcameron@redhat.com (Account #739897) | Preferences | Help | Log Out

Overview Entitlements **Systems** Errata Channels Configuration Schedule Users Customer Portal

Systems [dropdown] Search No SYSTEMS SELECTED [MANAGE] [CLEAR]

System Overview
Systems
All
Virtual Systems
Out of Date
Unentitled
Ungrouped
Inactive
Recently Registered
Satellite
Proxy
System Groups
System Set Manager
Advanced Search
Activation Keys
Stored Profiles
Custom System Info
Kickstart

molly.tc.redhat.com delete system

Details Software Virtualization Groups Events
Overview Properties Proxy **Satellite** Hardware Notes

RHN Satellite

Status: Select your RHN Satellite Certificate file or paste the contents into the text area below.

License Certificate: [text area] Browse...

OR

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<rhn-cert version="0.1">
  <rhn-cert-field name="product">RHN-SATELLITE-001</rhn-cert-field>
  <rhn-cert-field name="owner">Red Hat Inc</rhn-cert-field>
  <rhn-cert-field name="issued">2012-02-03 10:37:12</rhn-cert-field>
  <rhn-cert-field name="expires">2021-12-31 00:00:00</rhn-cert-field>
  <rhn-cert-field name="slots">25500</rhn-cert-field>
  <rhn-cert-field name="monitoring-slots">25000</rhn-cert-field>
  <rhn-cert-field name="provisioning-slots">25500</rhn-cert-field>
  <rhn-cert-field name="virtualization_host">10512</rhn-cert-field>
  <rhn-cert-field name="virtualization_host_platform">10005</rhn-cert-field>
  <rhn-cert-field name="channel-families">quantity="1000" flex="0" family="rhev-x86_64-2"/>
  <rhn-cert-field name="channel-families">quantity="1000" flex="0" family="rhev-x86_64-h-2"/>
</rhn-cert>
```

https://rhn.redhat.com/rhn/systems/details/Satellite.do?sid=1022712530

Find: wester < Previous > Next Highlight all Match case

SUMMIT

JBoss
WORLD

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



Red Hat Network - Systems - Systems - Details - Satellite - Mozilla Firefox

File Edit View History Bookmarks Tools Help

Connecting... access.redhat.com | Installa... access.redhat.com | 2.4. Ad... +

redhat.com https://rhn.redhat.com/rhn/systems/details/Satellite.do?sid=1022712530 ☆ Google

Most Visited Red Hat Customer Portal Documentation Red Hat Network Zimbra

Un grouped

In active

Recently Registered

Satellite

Proxy

System Groups

System Set Manager

Advanced Search

Activation Keys

Stored Profiles

Custom System Info

Kickstart

RHN Satellite

Status: Select your RHN Satellite Certificate file or paste the contents into the text area below.

License Certificate:

Browse...

OR

<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<rhn-cert version="0.1">
 <rhn-cert-field name="product">RHN-SATELLITE-001</rhn-cert-field>
 <rhn-cert-field name="owner">Red Hat Inc</rhn-cert-field>
 <rhn-cert-field name="issued">2012-02-03 10:37:12</rhn-cert-field>
 <rhn-cert-field name="expires">2021-12-31 00:00:00</rhn-cert-field>
 <rhn-cert-field name="slots">25500</rhn-cert-field>
 <rhn-cert-field name="monitoring-slots">25000</rhn-cert-field>
 <rhn-cert-field name="provisioning-slots">25500</rhn-cert-field>
 <rhn-cert-field name="virtualization_host">10512</rhn-cert-field>
 <rhn-cert-field name="virtualization_host_platform">10005</rhn-cert-field>
 <rhn-cert-field name="channel-families" quantity="1000" flex="0" family="rhev-x86_64-2"/>
 <rhn-cert-field name="channel-families" quantity="1000" flex="0" family="rhev-x86_64-h-2"/>
 <rhn-cert-field name="channel-families" quantity="10010" flex="0" family="rhel-cloud-unsupported-images"/>
 <rhn-cert-field name="channel-families" quantity="1005" flex="0" family="rh-ccm-cms-as21"/>
</rhn-cert>
</rhn-cert>

Update Certificate

Copyright © 2011 Red Hat, Inc.
[Privacy Policy](#) : [Terms of Use](#) : [Patent promise](#) : [Company](#) : [Contact](#)
Red Hat Network release 6.0.2

Waiting for rhn.redhat.com...

Find: wester

< Previous > Next Highlight all Match case

SUMMIT

JBoss
WORLD

PRESENTED BY RED HAT


```
root@molly:~  
File Edit View Search Terminal Help  
[root@molly ~]# head satcert.cert  
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>  
<rhncert version="0.1">  
  <rhncert-field name="product">RHN-SATELLITE-001</rhncert-field>  
  <rhncert-field name="owner">Red Hat Inc</rhncert-field>  
  <rhncert-field name="issued">2012-02-03 10:37:12</rhncert-field>  
  <rhncert-field name="expires">2021-12-31 00:00:00</rhncert-field>  
  <rhncert-field name="slots">25500</rhncert-field>  
  <rhncert-field name="monitoring-slots">25000</rhncert-field>  
  <rhncert-field name="provisioning-slots">25500</rhncert-field>  
  <rhncert-field name="virtualization_host">10512</rhncert-field>  
[root@molly ~]#
```

SUMMIT

**JBoss
WORLD**

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



```
root@molly:~  
File Edit View Search Terminal Help  
[root@molly ~]# yum repolist  
Loaded plugins: product-id, rhnplugin, security, subscription-manager  
Updating certificate-based repositories.  
redhat-rhn-satellite-5.4-server-x86_64 | 1.6 kB 00:00  
redhat-rhn-satellite-5.4-server-x86_64/primary | 158 kB 00:00  
redhat-rhn-satellite-5.4-server-x86_64 435/435  
repo id repo name status  
redhat-rhn-satellite-5.4-server-x86_64 Red Hat Network Satellite (v5.4 435  
rhel-x86_64-server-6 Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server 7,243  
repolist: 7,678  
[root@molly ~]#
```

SUMMIT

**JBoss
WORLD**

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



Installation Tips and Tricks

- Make sure you either shutdown the firewall, or make sure it's set up correctly.

SUMMIT

**JBoss
WORLD**

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



access.redhat.com | 2.4. Additional Requirements - Mozilla Firefox

File Edit View History Bookmarks Tools Help

Red Hat Network - Systems ... access.redhat.com | Installa... access.redhat.com | 2.4. Ad...

https://access.redhat.com/knowledge/docs/en-US/Red_Hat_Network_Satellite/5.4/html/Installation_Guide/sect-Installation_Gi Google

Most Visited Red Hat Customer Portal Documentation Red Hat Network Zimbra

» Full Access
Client systems need full network access to the RHN Satellite solution's services and ports.

» Firewall Rules
RHN strongly recommends firewalling the RHN Satellite solution from the Internet. However, various TCP ports must be opened on the Satellite, depending on your implementation of RHN Satellite. Some UDP ports will also be required for DHCP and TFTP services to function correctly.

Table 2.4. Ports to open on the Satellite

Port	Direction	Reason
67	Inbound	Open this port to configure the Satellite system as a DHCP server for systems requesting IP addresses.
69	Inbound	Open this port to configure Satellite as a PXE server and allow installation and re-installation of PXE-boot enabled systems.
80	Outbound	Satellite uses this port to reach RHN. Note Note that Red Hat does not provide static IP addresses for RHN as the IP is subject to change. If you want to disable location aware content, please review the Red Hat KnowledgeBase article at the following URL: http://kbase.redhat.com/faq/docs/DOC-16881
80	Inbound	WebUI and client requests come in via either http or https
443	Inbound	WebUI and client requests come in via either http or https
443	Outbound	RHN Satellite uses this port to reach RHN (unless running in a disconnected mode for Satellite)
4545	Inbound/Outbound	RHN Satellite Monitoring makes connections to rhnmd running on client systems, if Monitoring is enabled and probes are configured for registered systems.
5222	Inbound	If you plan to push actions to client systems
5269	Inbound/Outbound	If you push actions to or via an RHN Proxy Server

RHN's list of hosts are as follows: rhn.redhat.com, xmlrpc.rhn.redhat.com, satellite.rhn.redhat.com, content-xmlrpc.rhn.redhat.com, content-web.rhn.redhat.com, and content-satellite.rhn.redhat.com

Find: wester < Previous > Next Highlight all Match case

SUMMIT

JBoss
WORLD

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



Installation Tips and Tricks

- Yeah, yeah, I know... Real Men™ use the command line.

SUMMIT

**JBoss
WORLD**

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



Installation Tips and Tricks

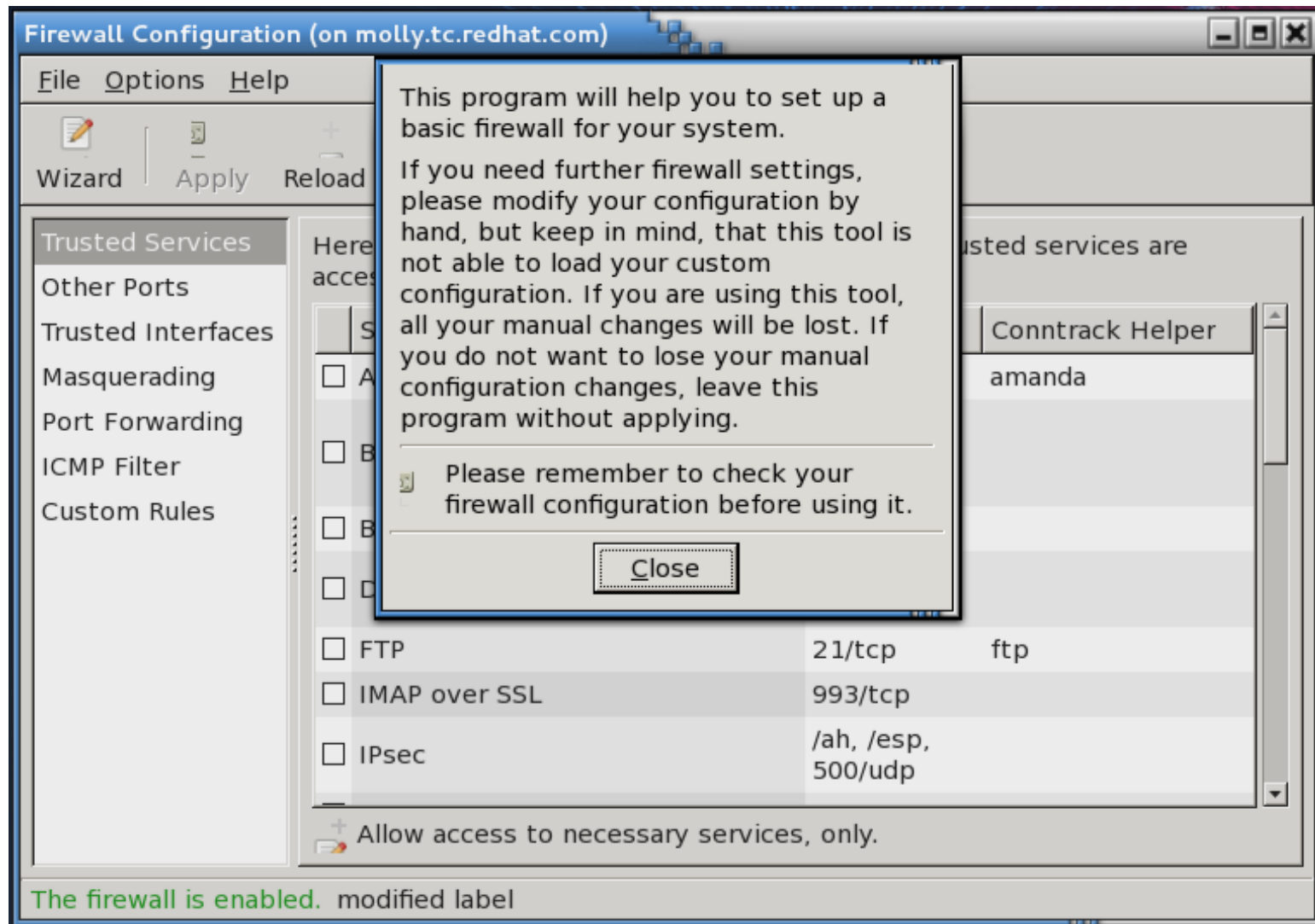
- Yeah, yeah, I know... Real Men™ use the command line.
- I've just included the graphical tool (`system-config-firewall`) in case there are any Windows admins in the room

SUMMIT

**JBoss
WORLD**

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



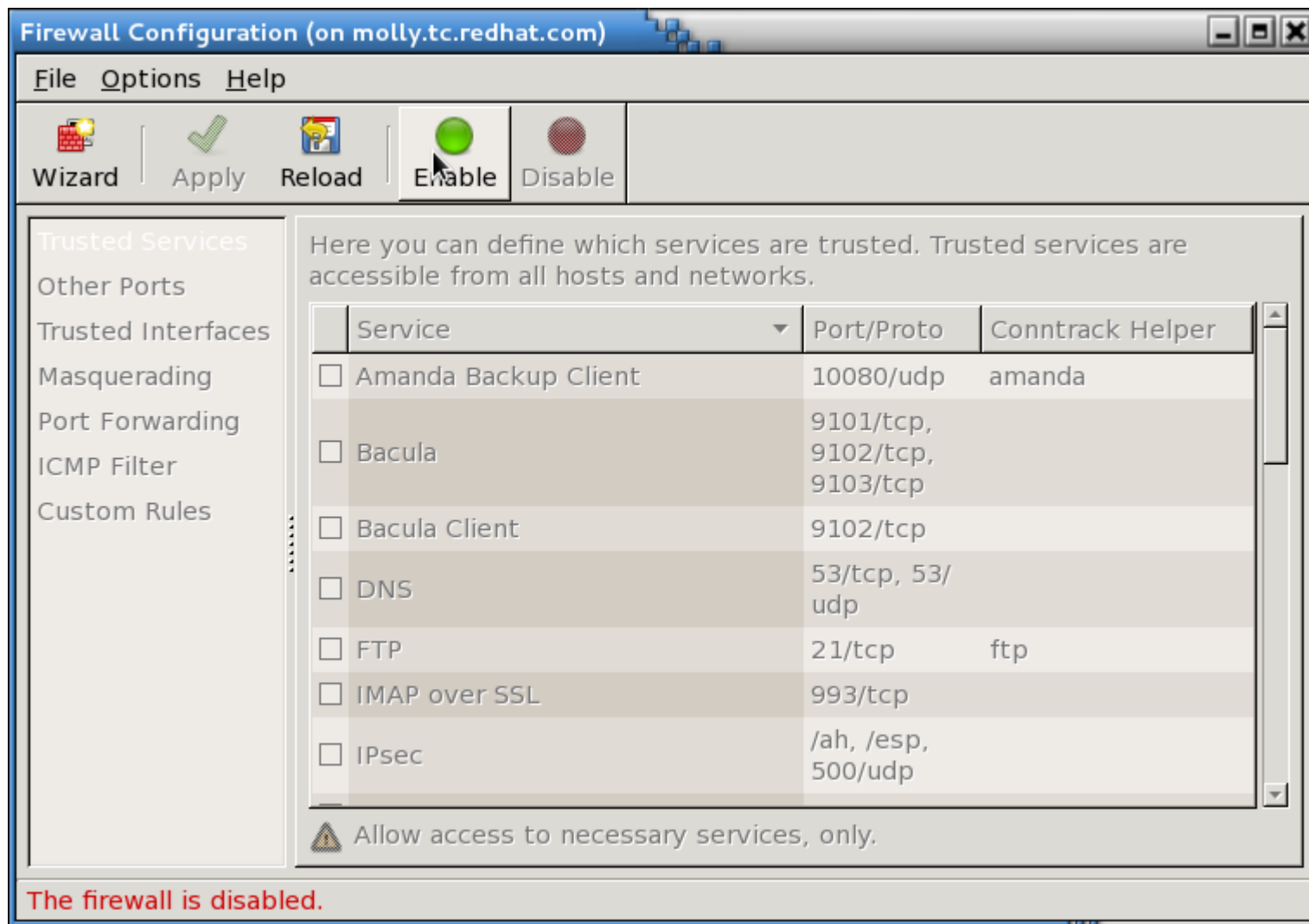


SUMMIT

JBoss
WORLD

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



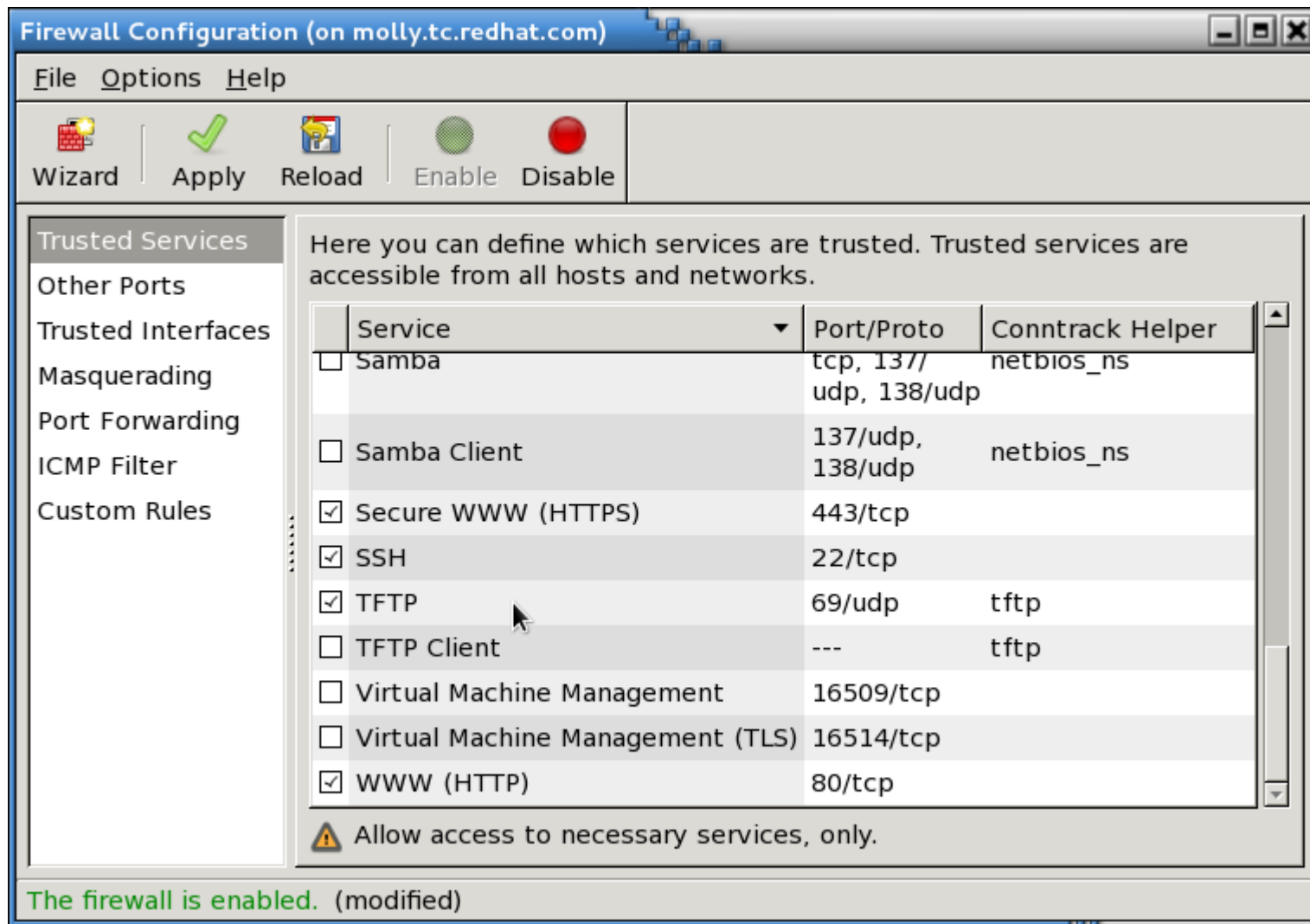


SUMMIT

**JBoss
WORLD**

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



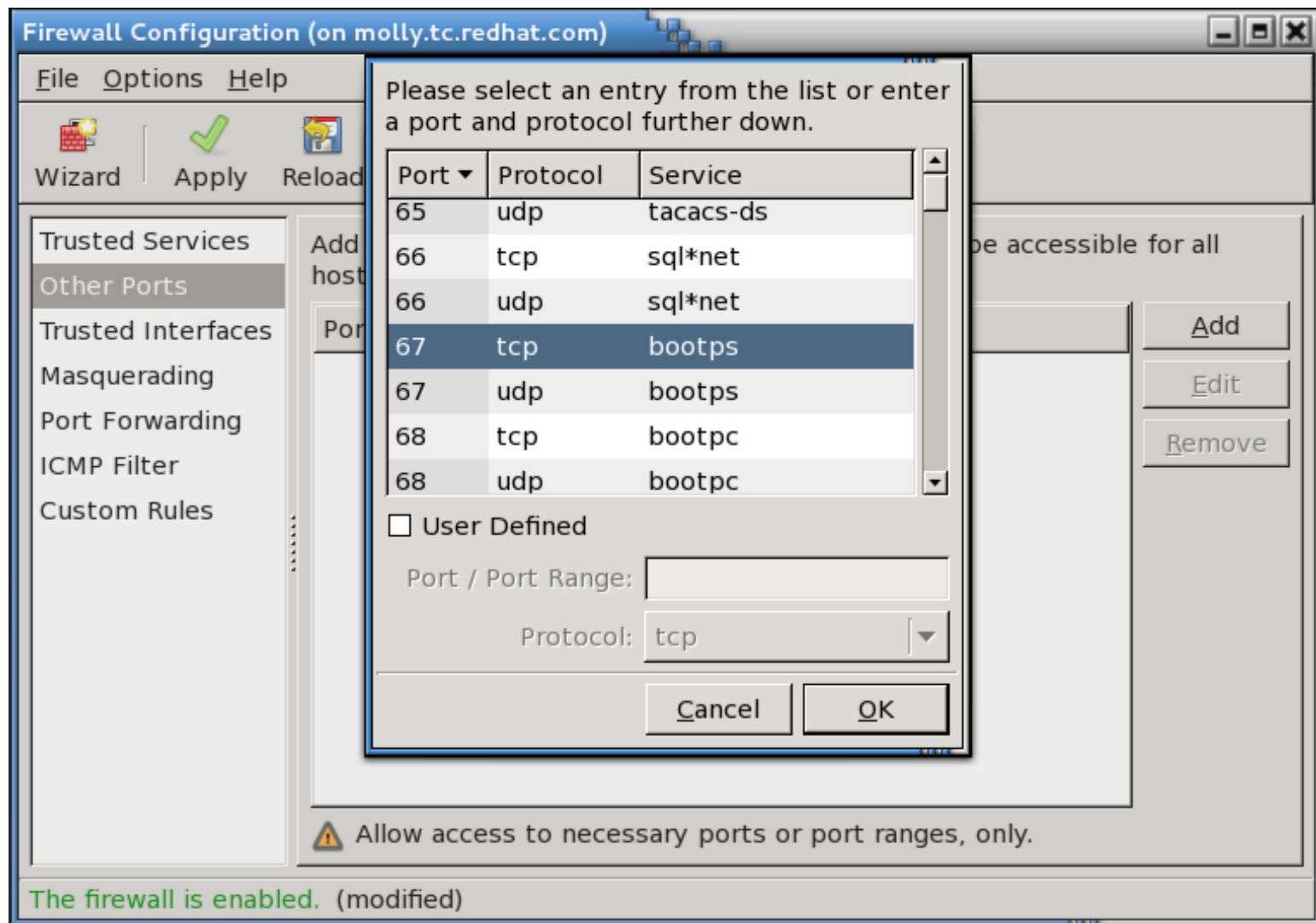


SUMMIT

JBoss
WORLD

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



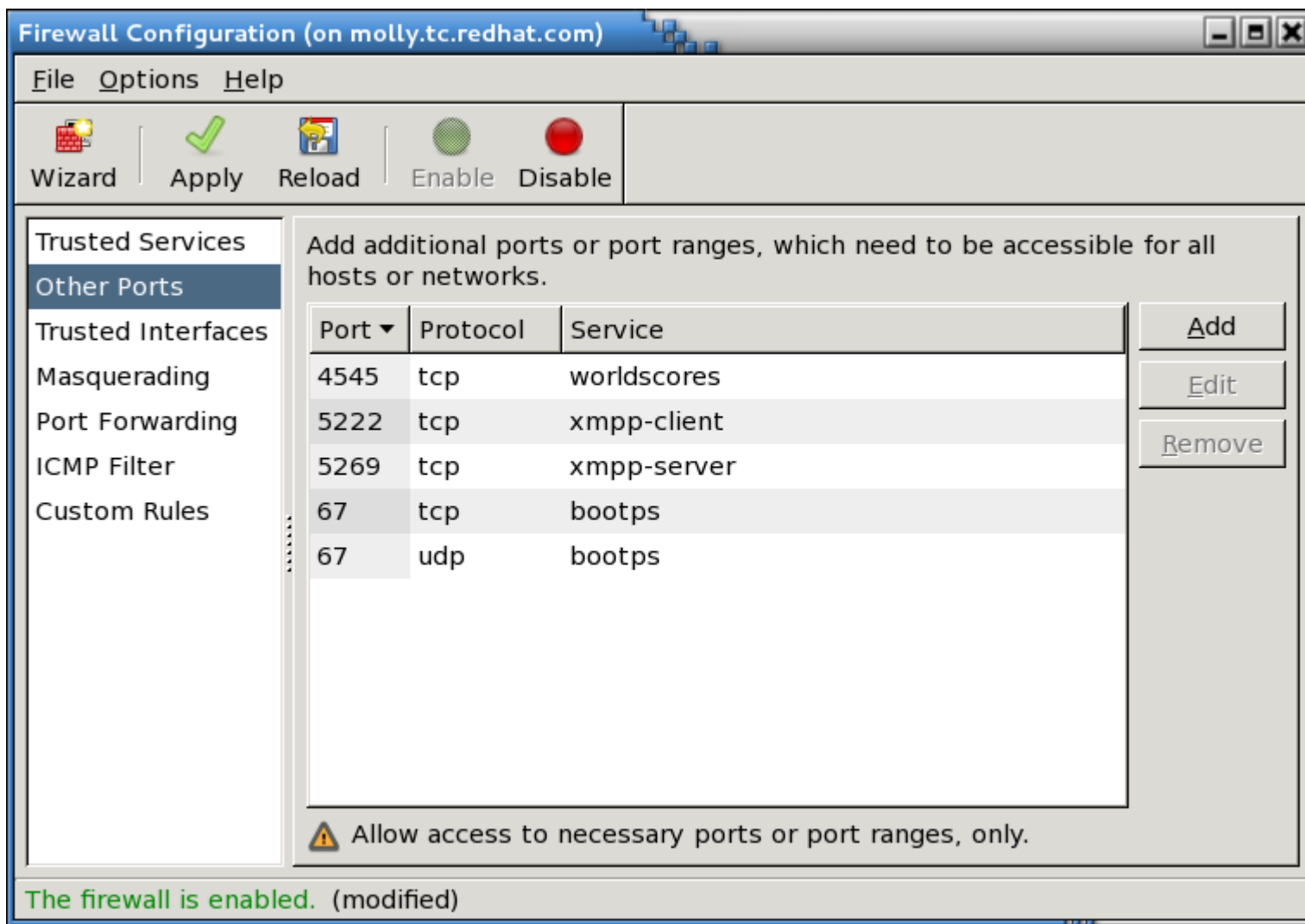


SUMMIT

JBoss
WORLD

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



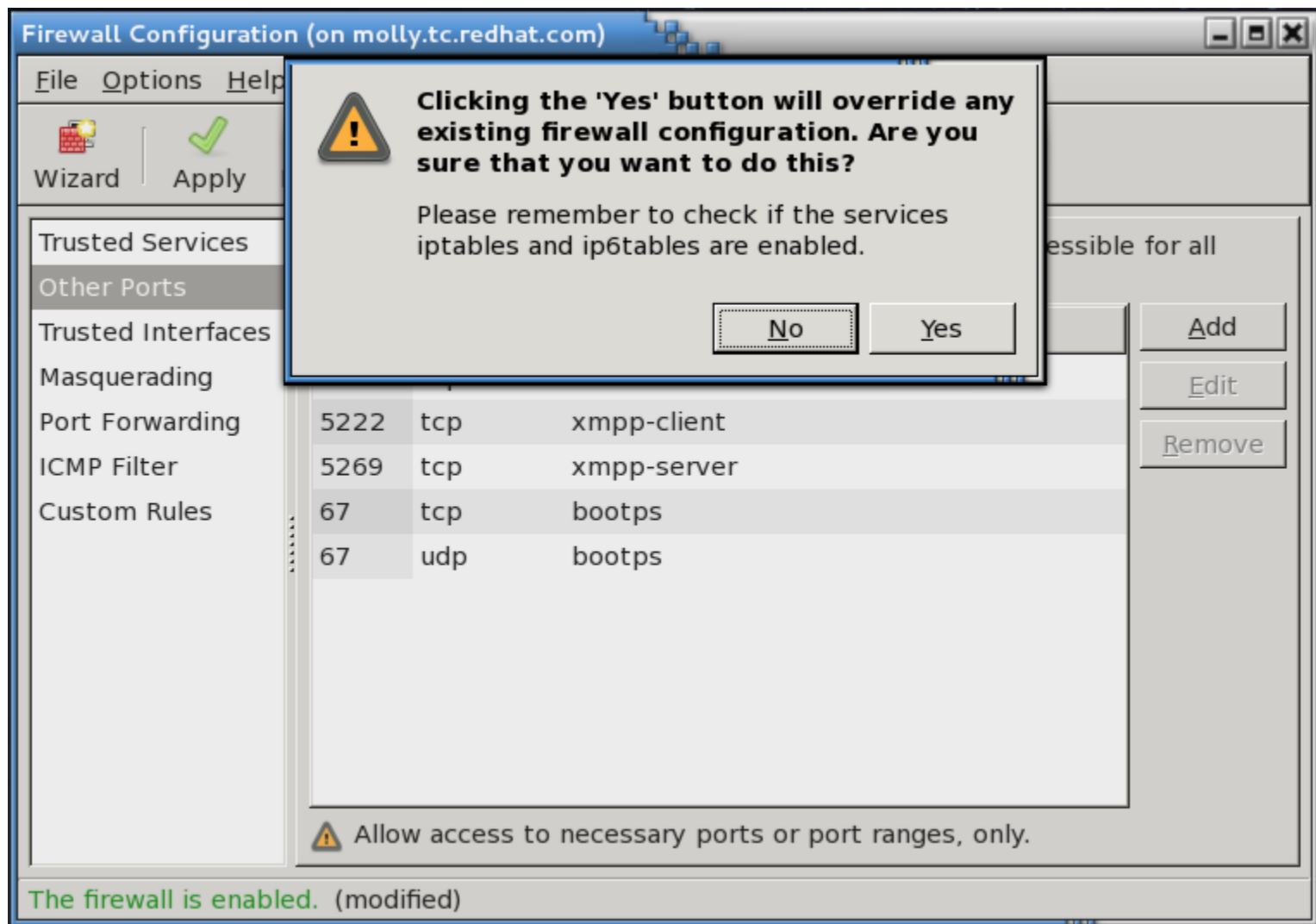


SUMMIT

JBoss
WORLD

PRESENTED BY RED HAT





SUMMIT

**JBoss
WORLD**

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



```
root@molly:~  
File Edit View Search Terminal Help  
[root@molly ~]# service iptables status  
Table: filter  
Chain INPUT (policy ACCEPT)  
num target prot opt source destination state  
1 ACCEPT all -- 0.0.0.0/0 0.0.0.0/0 state RELATED,ESTABLISHED  
2 ACCEPT icmp -- 0.0.0.0/0 0.0.0.0/0  
3 ACCEPT all -- 0.0.0.0/0 0.0.0.0/0  
4 ACCEPT tcp -- 0.0.0.0/0 0.0.0.0/0 state NEW tcp dpt:443  
5 ACCEPT tcp -- 0.0.0.0/0 0.0.0.0/0 state NEW tcp dpt:22  
6 ACCEPT udp -- 0.0.0.0/0 0.0.0.0/0 state NEW udp dpt:69  
7 ACCEPT tcp -- 0.0.0.0/0 0.0.0.0/0 state NEW tcp dpt:80  
8 ACCEPT tcp -- 0.0.0.0/0 0.0.0.0/0 state NEW tcp dpt:4545  
9 ACCEPT tcp -- 0.0.0.0/0 0.0.0.0/0 state NEW tcp dpt:5222  
10 ACCEPT tcp -- 0.0.0.0/0 0.0.0.0/0 state NEW tcp dpt:5269  
11 ACCEPT tcp -- 0.0.0.0/0 0.0.0.0/0 state NEW tcp dpt:67  
12 ACCEPT udp -- 0.0.0.0/0 0.0.0.0/0 state NEW udp dpt:67  
13 REJECT all -- 0.0.0.0/0 0.0.0.0/0 reject-with icmp-host-prohibited  
  
Chain FORWARD (policy ACCEPT)  
num target prot opt source destination  
1 REJECT all -- 0.0.0.0/0 0.0.0.0/0 reject-with icmp-host-prohibited  
  
Chain OUTPUT (policy ACCEPT)  
num target prot opt source destination  
[root@molly ~]#
```

SUMMIT

**JBoss
WORLD**

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



```
root@molly:~  
File Edit View Search Terminal Help  
[root@molly ~]# cat /etc/sysconfig/iptables  
# Firewall configuration written by system-config-firewall  
# Manual customization of this file is not recommended.  
*filter  
:INPUT ACCEPT [0:0]  
:FORWARD ACCEPT [0:0]  
:OUTPUT ACCEPT [0:0]  
-A INPUT -m state --state ESTABLISHED,RELATED -j ACCEPT  
-A INPUT -p icmp -j ACCEPT  
-A INPUT -i lo -j ACCEPT  
-A INPUT -m state --state NEW -m tcp -p tcp --dport 443 -j ACCEPT  
-A INPUT -m state --state NEW -m tcp -p tcp --dport 22 -j ACCEPT  
-A INPUT -m state --state NEW -m udp -p udp --dport 69 -j ACCEPT  
-A INPUT -m state --state NEW -m tcp -p tcp --dport 80 -j ACCEPT  
-A INPUT -m state --state NEW -m tcp -p tcp --dport 4545 -j ACCEPT  
-A INPUT -m state --state NEW -m tcp -p tcp --dport 5222 -j ACCEPT  
-A INPUT -m state --state NEW -m tcp -p tcp --dport 5269 -j ACCEPT  
-A INPUT -m state --state NEW -m tcp -p tcp --dport 67 -j ACCEPT  
-A INPUT -m state --state NEW -m udp -p udp --dport 67 -j ACCEPT  
-A INPUT -j REJECT --reject-with icmp-host-prohibited  
-A FORWARD -j REJECT --reject-with icmp-host-prohibited  
COMMIT  
[root@molly ~]#
```

SUMMIT

**JBoss
WORLD**

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



Installation Tips and Tricks

- Make sure sendmail is set up correctly.

SUMMIT

**JBoss
WORLD**

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



access.redhat.com | 4.5. Sendmail Configuration - Mozilla Firefox

File Edit View History Bookmarks Tools Help

Red Hat Network - Systems ... access.redhat.com | Installa... access.redhat.com | 4.5. Sen... http://172.31.100.1/molly.cfg New Tab

https://access.redhat.com/knowledge/docs/en-US/Red_Hat_Network_Satellite/5.4/html/Installation_Guide/sect-Installation_Gt Google

Most Visited Red Hat Customer Portal Documentation Red Hat Network Zimbra

4.5. Sendmail Configuration

If your RHN Satellite will serve Monitoring-entitled systems and you wish to acknowledge via email the alert notifications you receive, you must configure **sendmail** to properly handle incoming mail. This is required by the email redirect feature, which allows you to stop notifying users about a Monitoring-related event with a single reply.

 **Important**

Some more restrictive corporate mail configurations will not allow mail to be sent from an address that is not recognized as valid. Therefore, it may be necessary to configure **rogerthat01@{mail domain}** as a valid email address in your corporate environment. Check with your mail systems administrator.

To configure **sendmail** correctly, run the following commands as root. First, create a symbolic link allowing sendmail to run the notification enqueueuer with the following command:

```
ln -s /usr/bin/ack_enqueueuer.pl /etc/smrsh/.
```

Next, edit the **/etc/aliases** file on the mail server and add the following line:

```
rogerthat01: | /etc/smrsh/ack_enqueueuer.pl
```

Next, edit the **/etc/mail/sendmail.mc** file and change:

```
"DAEMON_OPTIONS(`Port=smtp,Addr=127.0.0.1, Name=MTA')dnl"
```

to:

```
"DAEMON_OPTIONS(`Port=smtp, Name=MTA')dnl"
```

Then, have the alias processed like so:

```
newaliases
```

Finally, update the **sendmail-cf** package:

```
yum update sendmail-cf
```

Note, disconnected installs must obtain this package from the ISO.

Restart sendmail:

```
service sendmail restart
```

SUMMIT

JBoss
WORLD

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



```
root@molly:~  
File Edit View Search Terminal Help  
[root@molly ~]# ln -s /usr/bin/ack_enqueueuer.pl /etc/smrsh/.  
[root@molly ~]# ls /etc/smrsh/  
ack_enqueueuer.pl  
[root@molly ~]#
```

SUMMIT

**JBoss
WORLD**

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



```
root@molly:~  
File Edit View Search Terminal Help  
ftpadm:      ftp  
ftpadmin:    ftp  
ftp-adm:     ftp  
ftp-admin:   ftp  
www:         webmaster  
webmaster:   root  
noc:         root  
security:    root  
hostmaster:  root  
info:        postmaster  
marketing:   postmaster  
sales:       postmaster  
support:     postmaster  
  
# trap decode to catch security attacks  
decode:      root  
  
# Person who should get root's mail  
#root:       marc  
root:        thomas@redhat.com  
rogerthat01: | /etc/smrsh/ack_enqueue.pl  
-- INSERT --
```

SUMMIT

**JBoss
WORLD**

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



```
root@molly:~  
File Edit View Search Terminal Help  
[root@molly ~]# vi /etc/aliases  
[root@molly ~]# newaliases  
/etc/aliases: 78 aliases, longest 30 bytes, 838 bytes total  
[root@molly ~]#
```

SUMMIT

**JBoss
WORLD**

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



```
root@molly:~
File Edit View Search Terminal Help
FEATURE(`blacklist_recipients')dn!
EXPOSED_USER(`root')dn!
dn! #
dn! # For using Cyrus-IMAPd as POP3/IMAP server through LMTP delivery uncomment
dn! # the following 2 definitions and activate below in the MAILER section the
dn! # cyrusv2 mailer.
dn! #
dn! define(`confLOCAL_MAILER', `cyrusv2')dn!
dn! define(`CYRUSV2_MAILER_ARGS', `FILE /var/lib/imap/socket/lmtp')dn!
dn! #
dn! # The following causes sendmail to only listen on the IPv4 loopback address
dn! # 127.0.0.1 and not on any other network devices. Remove the loopback
dn! # address restriction to accept email from the internet or intranet.
dn! #
dn! DAEMON_OPTIONS(`Port=smtp,Addr=127.0.0.1, Name=MTA')dn!
dn! #
dn! # The following causes sendmail to additionally listen to port 587 for
dn! # mail from MUAs that authenticate. Roaming users who can't reach their
dn! # preferred sendmail daemon due to port 25 being blocked or redirected find
dn! # this useful.
dn! #
dn! DAEMON_OPTIONS(`Port=submission, Name=MSA, M=Ea')dn!
dn! #
```



```
root@molly:~  
File Edit View Search Terminal Help  
FEATURE(`blacklist_recipients')dn!  
EXPOSED_USER(`root')dn!  
dn! #  
dn! # For using Cyrus-IMAPd as POP3/IMAP server through LMTP delivery uncomment  
dn! # the following 2 definitions and activate below in the MAILER section the  
dn! # cyrusv2 mailer.  
dn! #  
dn! define(`confLOCAL_MAILER', `cyrusv2')dn!  
dn! define(`CYRUSV2_MAILER_ARGS', `FILE /var/lib/imap/socket/lmtp')dn!  
dn! #  
dn! # The following causes sendmail to only listen on the IPv4 loopback address  
dn! # 127.0.0.1 and not on any other network devices. Remove the loopback  
dn! # address restriction to accept email from the internet or intranet.  
dn! #  
dn! DAEMON_OPTIONS(`Port=smtp, Name=MTA')dn!  
dn! #  
dn! # The following causes sendmail to additionally listen to port 587 for  
dn! # mail from MUAs that authenticate. Roaming users who can't reach their  
dn! # preferred sendmail daemon due to port 25 being blocked or redirected find  
dn! # this useful.  
dn! #  
dn! DAEMON_OPTIONS(`Port=submission, Name=MSA, M=Ea')dn!  
dn! #
```



```
root@molly:~  
File Edit View Search Terminal Help  
[root@molly ~]# vi /etc/aliases  
[root@molly ~]# newaliases  
/etc/aliases: 78 aliases, longest 30 bytes, 838 bytes total  
[root@molly ~]# vi /etc/mail/sendmail.mc  
[root@molly ~]# service sendmail restart  
Shutting down sm-client: [ OK ]  
Shutting down sendmail: [ OK ]  
Starting sendmail: [ OK ]  
Starting sm-client: [ OK ]  
[root@molly ~]# █
```

SUMMIT

**JBoss
WORLD**

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



Installation Tips and Tricks

- Grab the ISO from RHN

SUMMIT

**JBoss
WORLD**

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



access.redhat.com - Mozilla Firefox

File Edit View History Bookmarks Tools Help

Red Hat Network - Systems ... access.redhat.com | Installa... access.redhat.com | 4.5. Sen... access.redhat.com

redhat.com https://rhn.redhat.com/rhn/software/downloads/SupportedISOs.do

Most Visited Red Hat Customer Portal Documentation Red Hat Network Zimbra

- MRG Grid v. 2 (for RHEL 6 Server x86_64)
- MRG Management v. 2 (for RHEL 6 Server x86_64)
- MRG Messaging v. 2 (for RHEL 6 Server x86_64)
- MRG Realtime v. 2 (for RHEL 6 Server x86_64)
- Red Hat Directory Server 9 (for RHEL 6 for 64-bit x86_64)
- Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server Beta (v. 6 for 64-bit x86_64)
- Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server HTB (v. 6 for 64-bit x86_64)
- Red Hat Enterprise Virt Management Agent Beta (v. 6 x86_64)
- Red Hat Enterprise Virtualization Hypervisor (v. 6 x86_64)
- Red Hat Enterprise Virtualization Hypervisor Beta (v. 6 x86_64)
- Red Hat Enterprise Virtualization Manager (v. 3 x86_64)
- Red Hat Enterprise Virtualization Manager Beta (v. 3 x86_64)
- Red Hat Network Satellite (v. 5.4 for Server v. 6 64-bit / Intel64)
- RHEL Server Supplementary (v. 6 64-bit x86_64)
- RHEL Server Supplementary Beta (v. 6 64-bit x86_64)
- Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server (v. 6 for IBM POWER)
- Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server (v. 6 for IBM System z)
- Red Hat Enterprise Linux Workstation (v. 6 for 32-bit x86)
- Red Hat Enterprise Linux Workstation (v. 6 for x86_64)
- Red Hat Enterprise Linux Client (v. 6 for 32-bit x86)
- Red Hat Enterprise Linux Client (v. 6 for 64-bit x86_64)
- Red Hat Enterprise Linux Compute Node (v. 6 for x86_64)
- RHEL EUS Server (v. 6.2.z for 64-bit x86_64)
- RHEL EUS Server (v. 6.1.z for 32-bit x86)
- RHEL EUS Server (v. 6.1.z for 64-bit x86_64)

https://rhn.redhat.com/rhn/software/channel/downloads/Download.do?cid=10968

SUMMIT

JBoss
WORLD

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



access.redhat.com - Mozilla Firefox

File Edit View History Bookmarks Tools Help

Red Hat Network - Systems ... access.redhat.com | Installa... access.redhat.com | 4.5. Sen... access.redhat.com

redhat.com https://rhn.redhat.com/rhn/software/channel/downloads/Download.do?cid=10968

Most Visited Red Hat Customer Portal Documentation Red Hat Network Zimbra

Software ChannelsDownload SoftwareSupportedAllRetiredPackage Search

Red Hat Network Satellite (v5.4 for Server v6 AMD64 / Intel64)

DetailsErrataPackagesSubscribed SystemsDownloads

ISO Image Downloads

NOTE: By downloading this software, you agree to the terms and conditions of the applicable License Agreement (available at <http://www.redhat.com/licenses/>)

Not sure how to download and use these images? [Check out our ISO Download Help.](#)

Latest Release

Below please find the complete set of ISO images for the **latest release** of Red Hat Network Satellite (v5.4 for Server v6 AMD64 / Intel64). Depending on the variant of Red Hat Network Satellite (v5.4 for Server v6 AMD64 / Intel64) you'd like to install, you may only need a subset of these discs. ([more information](#))

Red Hat Network Satellite (v5.4 for Server v6 AMD64/Intel EM64T)

ISO	Size	Checksum
Satellite 5.4.1 Installer for RHEL-6	473 MB	MD5: 30e10cfa83c01e9d9e35841585491654 SHA-256: 5b80eddc8a84b12fc5ee5c71874efb92910404f5c937e8a14f6093da57e29517
Satellite 5.4.1 Installer for RHEL-6 - (Embedded Database)	637 MB	MD5: 1bc76d0e3cca53d1372fceff3f7d780e SHA-256: 0b95d26c18bc13d4a1548094a36fee832282f0b416620cd32d7c353f40efac5d

Satellite Channel Content ISOs

Below are all the channel content ISOs available for use with channel Red Hat Network Satellite (v5.4 for Server v6 AMD64 / Intel64). If any channel content ISOs appear to be missing below, please ensure that your RHN Entitlement Certificate has been uploaded to RHN and correctly identifies the target channels.

There are two types of channel content ISOs: Base Channel Content ISOs and Incremental Channel Content ISOs. You will want to download **Base Channel Content ISOs** if you need to initially populate a new Satellite with channel content. Alternatively, you will want to download **Incremental Channel Content ISOs** if you want to update channels that you have already imported into your Satellite.

Note: Additional documentation on using Satellite Channel Content ISOs is available in the *Red Hat Network Satellite Installation Guide*, section 6.2.2.

[View Base Channel Content ISOs for Satellite](#)[View Incremental Channel Content ISOs for Satellite](#)

SUMMIT

JBoss
WORLD

PRESENTED BY RED HAT

```
root@molly:~  
File Edit View Search Terminal Help  
[root@molly ~]# sha256sum satellite-embedded-oracle-5.4.1-20110615-rhel-6-x86_64  
.iso  
0b95d26c18bc13d4a1548094a36fee832282f0b416620cd32d7c353f40efac5d  satellite-embe  
dded-oracle-5.4.1-20110615-rhel-6-x86_64.iso  
[root@molly ~]#
```

SUMMIT

**JBoss
WORLD**

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



Installation Tips and Tricks

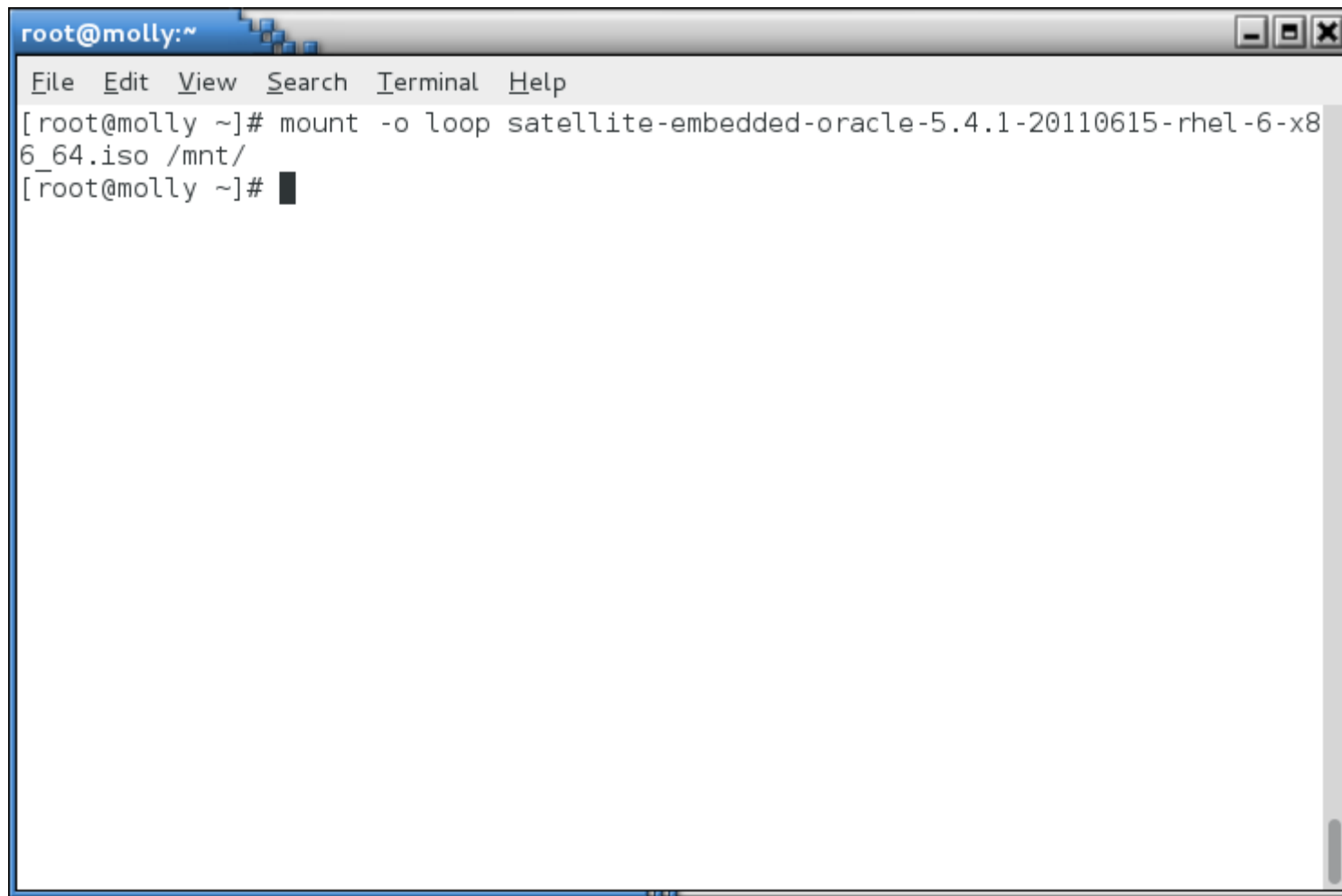
- Use an answers.txt file. It reduces your chances of errors, and it allows you to reproduce the Satellite exactly.

SUMMIT

**JBoss
WORLD**

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



A terminal window titled 'root@molly:~' with standard window controls. The menu bar includes File, Edit, View, Search, Terminal, and Help. The command prompt shows the execution of 'mount -o loop satellite-embedded-oracle-5.4.1-20110615-rhel-6-x86_64.iso /mnt/' followed by a new prompt line.

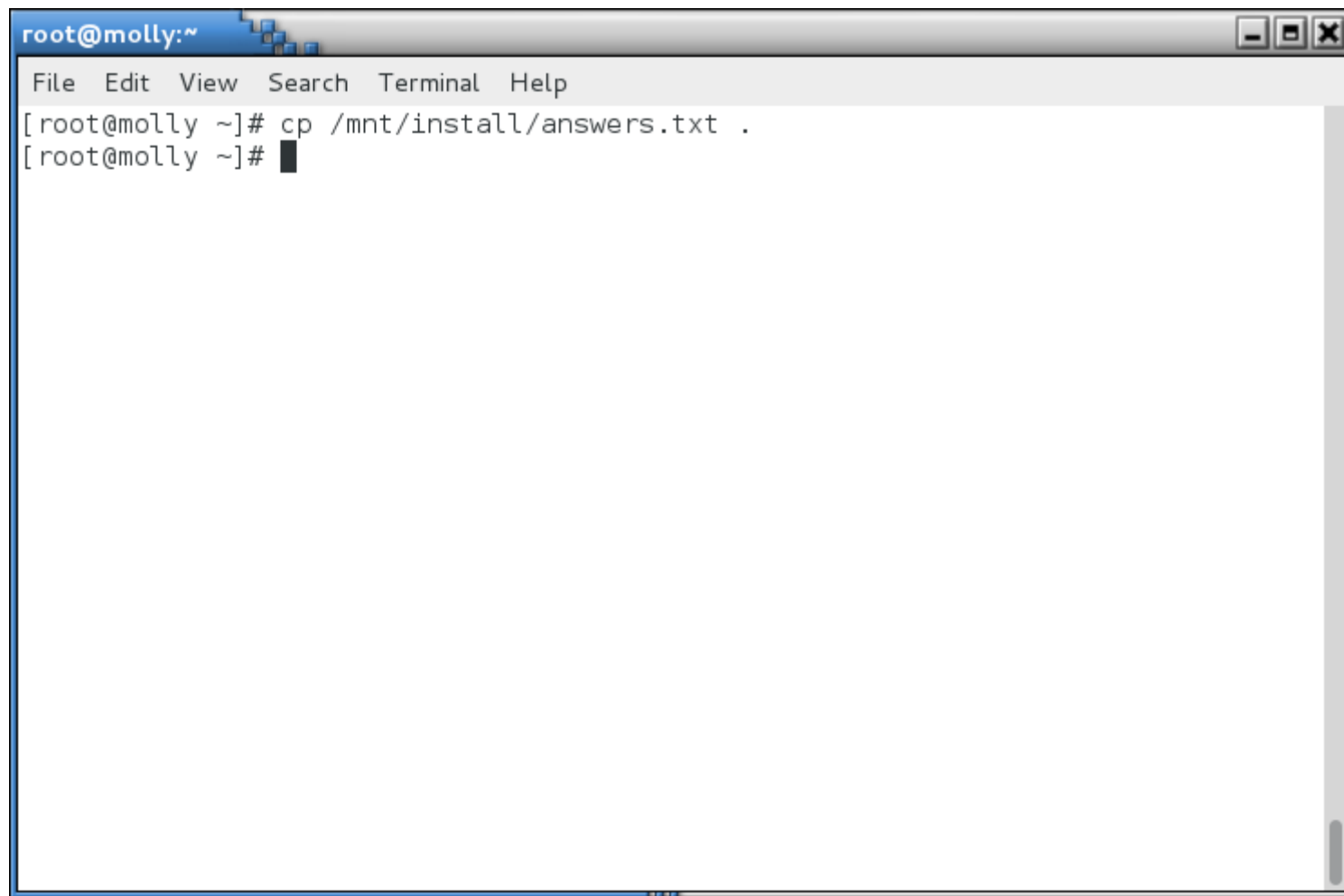
```
root@molly:~  
File Edit View Search Terminal Help  
[root@molly ~]# mount -o loop satellite-embedded-oracle-5.4.1-20110615-rhel-6-x86_64.iso /mnt/  
[root@molly ~]#
```

SUMMIT

**JBoss
WORLD**

PRESENTED BY RED HAT





A terminal window titled 'root@molly:~' with standard window controls. The menu bar includes 'File', 'Edit', 'View', 'Search', 'Terminal', and 'Help'. The command history shows the execution of 'cp /mnt/install/answers.txt .' and the prompt returning to '[root@molly ~]#'. A black cursor is positioned at the end of the second prompt line.

```
root@molly:~  
File Edit View Search Terminal Help  
[root@molly ~]# cp /mnt/install/answers.txt .  
[root@molly ~]#
```

SUMMIT

**JBoss
WORLD**

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



```
root@molly:~  
File Edit View Search Terminal Help  
  
# The name of your organization. Required.  
#  
# Example:  
# ssl-set-org = Riboflavin, Inc.  
  
ssl-set-org = Red Hat  
  
# The unit within the organization that the satellite is assigned to.  
# Not required.  
#  
# Example:  
# ssl-set-org-unit = Information Systems Department  
  
ssl-set-org-unit = Systems Management Team  
  
# Location information for the SSL certificates. Required.  
#  
# Example:  
# ssl-set-city = New York  
# ssl-set-state = NY  
# ssl-set-country = US  
  
-- INSERT --
```




```
root@molly:~
File Edit View Search Terminal Help

# Location information for the SSL certificates.  Required.
#
# Example:
# ssl-set-city = New York
# ssl-set-state = NY
# ssl-set-country = US

ssl-set-city = Austin
ssl-set-state = Texas
ssl-set-country = US

# Password for CA certificate.  Required.  Do not lose or forget this
# password!
#
# Example:
# ssl-password = c5esWL7s

ssl-password = Tl&wr2Yd00r

## Database connection information.
#
-- INSERT --
```



```
root@molly:~  
File Edit View Search Terminal Help  
# Example:  
# satellite-cert-file = /tmp/satcert.cert  
  
satellite-cert-file = /root/satcert.cert  
  
## Apache conf.d/ssl.conf virtual host definition reconfiguration  
#  
# A value of "Y" or "y" here will cause the installer to make a numbered  
# backup of the system's existing httpd/conf.d/ssl.conf file and replace  
# the original with one that's set up properly to work with Spacewalk.  
# The recommended answer is Y  
#  
# ssl-config-sslvhost =  
ssl-config-sslvhost = Y  
  
# *** Options below this line usually don't need to be set. ***  
  
# The Satellite server's hostname. This must be the working FQDN of  
# the satellite server.  
#  
# hostname =
```

SUMMIT

**JBoss
WORLD**

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



```
root@molly:~  
File Edit View Search Terminal Help  
  
# The email address for the SSL certificates. Defaults to 'admin-email'.  
#  
# ssl-set-email =  
  
# The expiration (in years) for the satellite certificates. Defaults  
# to the number of years until 2037.  
#  
# ssl-ca-cert-expiration =  
# ssl-server-cert-expiration =  
  
# Set to 'yes' to automatically install needed packages from RHN, provided the  
# system is registered. Set to 'no' to terminate the installer if any needed  
# packages are missing. Default is to prompt.  
#  
# run-updater =  
run-updater = Y  
  
# *** For troubleshooting/testing only. ***  
#  
# rhn-parent =  
# ssl-dir =  
# ssl-server-rpm =  
-- INSERT --
```



```
root@molly:~  
File Edit View Search Terminal Help  
#  
# mail-mx =  
# mdom =  
  
# 'Common name' for the SSL certificates. Defaults to the system's  
# hostname, or whatever 'hostname' is set to.  
#  
# ssl-set-common-name =  
  
# The email address for the SSL certificates. Defaults to 'admin-email'.  
#  
# ssl-set-email =  
ssl-set-email = thomas@redhat.com  
#  
# The expiration (in years) for the satellite certificates. Defaults  
# to the number of years until 2037.  
#  
# ssl-ca-cert-expiration =  
# ssl-server-cert-expiration =  
  
# Set to 'yes' to automatically install needed packages from RHN, provided the  
# system is registered. Set to 'no' to terminate the installer if any needed  
# packages are missing. Default is to prompt.
```

SUMMIT

**JBoss
WORLD**

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



Installation Tips and Tricks

- Run the installer in disconnected mode if you don't have a good Internet connection. Otherwise, just install using the answers.txt file.
- You can also pass command line arguments to install.pl.



```
root@armitage:~  
File Edit View Search Terminal Help  
[root@molly ~]# /mnt/install.pl --help  
* Starting the Red Hat Network Satellite installer.  
usage: /mnt/install.pl [ --help ] [ --answer-file=<filename> ] [ --non-interacti  
ve ] [ --skip-system-version-test ] [ --skip-selinux-test ] [ --skip-fqdn-test ]  
[ --skip-db-install ] [ --skip-db-diskspace-check ] [ --skip-db-population ] [  
--skip-gpg-key-import ] [ --skip-ssl-cert-generation ] [ --skip-ssl-vhost-setup ]  
[ --skip-services-check ] [ --clear-db ] [ --re-register ] [ --disconnected ] [  
--upgrade ] [ --run-updater=<yes|no> ] [ --run-cobbler ] [ --enable-tftp=<yes|no> ]  
  
Options:  
  --help      Print this help message.  
  
  --answer-file=<filename>  
                Indicates the location of an answer file to be use for answering  
                questions asked during the installation process. See answers.txt  
                for an example.  
  
  --non-interactive  
                For use only with --answer-file. If the --answer-file doesn't  
                provide a required response, exit instead of prompting the user.  
  
  --re-register  
                Register the system with RHN, even if it is already registered.
```



```
root@armitage:~
File Edit View Search Terminal Help

--disconnected
    Install the satellite in disconnected mode.

--clear-db
    Clear any pre-existing database schema before installing. This
    will destroy any data in the Satellite database and re-create
    empty Satellite schema.

--skip-system-version-test
    Do not test the Red Hat Enterprise Linux version before
    installing.

--skip-selinux-test
    On RHEL 5 and Fedoras, SELinux should be in Permissive or
    Enforcing mode for the installation and setup to proceed
    properly. If you are certain that you are not in Disabled mode
    or you want to install in Disabled anyway, re-run the installer
    with the flag --skip-selinux-test.

    On RHEL 4, SELinux is not supported, so it must be Disabled or
    Permissive, not Enforcing. If you are certain that you are not
    in Enforcing mode or you know what you're doing, re-run the
    installer with the flag --skip-selinux-test.
```



```
root@armitage:~
File Edit View Search Terminal Help

--skip-fqdn-test
    Do not verify that the system has a valid hostname. RHN
    Satellite requires that the hostname be properly set during
    installation. Using this option may result in a Satellite server
    that is not fully functional.

--skip-db-install
    Do not install the embedded database. This option may be useful
    if you are re-installing the satellite, and do not want to clear
    the database.

--skip-db-diskspace-check
    Do not check to make sure there is enough free disk space to
    install the embedded database.

--skip-db-population
    Do not populate the database schema.

--skip-gpg-key-import
    Do not import Red Hat's GPG key.

--skip-ssl-cert-generation
    Do not generate the SSL certificates for the Satellite.
```




```
root@armitage:~  
File Edit View Search Terminal Help  
--skip-ssl-vhost-setup  
    Do not configure the default SSL virtual host for Spacewalk.  
  
    Note that if you choose to have Spacewalk setup skip this step,  
    it's up to you to ensure that the following are included in the  
    virtual host definition:  
  
    RewriteEngine on RewriteOptions inherit SSLProxyEngine on  
  
--upgrade  
    Only runs necessary steps for a Satellite upgrade.  
  
--skip-services-check  
    Proceed with upgrade if services are already stopped.  
  
--run-updater=<yes|no>  
    Set to 'yes' to automatically install needed packages from RHN,  
    provided the system is registered. Set to 'no' to terminate the  
    installer if any needed packages are missing.  
  
--run-cobbler  
    Only runs the necessary steps to setup cobbler  
  
--enable-tftp=<yes|no>
```



```
root@armitage:~  
File Edit View Search Terminal Help  
virtual host definition:  
  
RewriteEngine on RewriteOptions inherit SSLProxyEngine on  
  
--upgrade  
    Only runs necessary steps for a Satellite upgrade.  
  
--skip-services-check  
    Proceed with upgrade if services are already stopped.  
  
--run-updater=<yes|no>  
    Set to 'yes' to automatically install needed packages from RHN,  
    provided the system is registered. Set to 'no' to terminate the  
    installer if any needed packages are missing.  
  
--run-cobbler  
    Only runs the necessary steps to setup cobbler  
  
--enable-tftp=<yes|no>  
    Set to 'yes' to automatically enable tftp and xinetd services  
    needed for Cobbler PXE provisioning functionality. Set to 'no'  
    if you do not want the installer to enable these services.  
  
[root@molly ~]#
```



```
root@armitage:~  
File Edit View Search Terminal Help  
[root@molly ~]# /mnt/install.pl --enable-tftp=yes --answer-file=/root/answers.tx  
t  
* Starting the Red Hat Network Satellite installer.  
* Loading answer file: /root/answers.txt.  
* Performing pre-install checks.  
* Pre-install checks complete. Beginning installation.  
* RHN Registration.  
** Registration: System is already registered with RHN. Not re-registering.  
* Checking for uninstalled prerequisites.  
There are some packages from Red Hat Enterprise Linux that are not part  
of the @base group that Satellite will require to be installed on this  
system. The installer will try resolve the dependencies automatically.  
* Applying updates.  
* Installing RHN packages.  
~/0\~~~~~
```

SUMMIT

**JBoss
WORLD**

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



Installation Tips and Tricks

- I will generally open up a couple of ssh sessions and `tail -f` the various log files generated in `/var/log/rhn` as the installer is running. It's slightly less boring than just watching progress bars creep across the screen.



```
root@molly:~  
File Edit View Search Terminal Help  
[root@molly ~]# tail -22 /var/log/rhn/rhn-installation.log  
wsdl4j                noarch 1.5.2-7.8.el6      rhel-x86_64-server-6 157 k  
xalan-j2              noarch 2.7.0-9.8.el6        rhel-x86_64-server-6 1.8 M  
xerces-j2             x86_64 2.7.1-12.6.el6_0     rhel-x86_64-server-6 2.9 M  
xinetd               x86_64 2:2.3.14-33.el6      rhel-x86_64-server-6 120 k  
xml-commons-apis     x86_64 1.3.04-3.6.el6       rhel-x86_64-server-6 439 k  
xml-commons-resolver x86_64 1.1-4.18.el6        rhel-x86_64-server-6 145 k  
xorg-x11-font-utils  x86_64 1:7.2-11.el6         rhel-x86_64-server-6 75 k  
Updating for dependencies:  
cups-libs            x86_64 1:1.4.2-44.el6_2.3   rhel-x86_64-server-6 315 k  
policycoreutils     x86_64 2.0.83-19.21.el6_2   rhel-x86_64-server-6 675 k  
rpm                  x86_64 4.8.0-19.el6_2.1     rhel-x86_64-server-6 898 k  
rpm-libs             x86_64 4.8.0-19.el6_2.1     rhel-x86_64-server-6 309 k  
rpm-python           x86_64 4.8.0-19.el6_2.1     rhel-x86_64-server-6 53 k  
  
Transaction Summary  
=====  
Install      380 Package(s)  
Upgrade       5 Package(s)  
  
Total size: 1.4 G  
Total download size: 137 M  
Downloading Packages:  
[root@molly ~]#
```

SUMMIT

**JBoss
WORLD**

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



Installation Tips and Tricks

- You can also watch `/var/cache/yum` fill up.

SUMMIT

**JBoss
WORLD**

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



```
root@molly:~  
File Edit View Search Terminal Help  
[root@molly ~]# find /var/cache/yum/ | wc -l  
79  
[root@molly ~]# find /var/cache/yum/ | wc -l  
80  
[root@molly ~]# find /var/cache/yum/ | wc -l  
81  
[root@molly ~]# find /var/cache/yum/ | wc -l  
83  
[root@molly ~]# find /var/cache/yum/ | wc -l  
85  
[root@molly ~]# find /var/cache/yum/ | wc -l  
87  
[root@molly ~]# find /var/cache/yum/ | wc -l  
87  
[root@molly ~]# find /var/cache/yum/ | wc -l  
89  
[root@molly ~]# find /var/cache/yum/ | wc -l  
96  
[root@molly ~]# find /var/cache/yum/ | wc -l  
104  
[root@molly ~]# find /var/cache/yum/ | wc -l  
110  
[root@molly ~]# find /var/cache/yum/ | wc -l  
112  
[root@molly ~]#
```

SUMMIT

**JBoss
WORLD**

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



```
root@molly:~  
File Edit View Search Terminal Help  
[root@molly ~]# tail /var/log/rhn/rhn-installation.log  
Installing : SatConfig-dbsynch-1.3.2-1.el6sat.noarch 157/390  
Installing : perl-DBD-Oracle-1.24a-3.el6sat.x86_64 158/390  
Installing : cx_Oracle-4.4.1-2.el6sat.x86_64 159/390  
Installing : spacewalk-backend-sql-oracle-1.2.13-52.el6sat.noarch 160/390  
Installing : liboil-0.3.16-4.1.el6.x86_64 161/390  
Installing : libsemanage-python-2.0.43-4.1.el6.x86_64 162/390  
Installing : mesa-dri-drivers-7.11-3.el6.x86_64 163/390  
Installing : perl-Email-Date-Format-1.002-5.el6.noarch 164/390  
Installing : compat-db43-4.3.29-15.el6.x86_64 165/390  
Installing : compat-db-4.6.21-15.el6.x86_64 166/390[  
root@molly ~]#
```

SUMMIT

**JBoss
WORLD**

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



Installation Tips and Tricks

- You can ignore the error about libXpm, it's just a meaningless warning.

SUMMIT

**JBoss
WORLD**

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



```
root@molly:~  
File Edit View Search Terminal Help  
poppler-data  
poppler-utils  
portreserve  
python-setuptools  
qt  
qt-sqlite  
qt-x11  
qt3  
redhat-lsb  
redhat-lsb-graphics  
redhat-lsb-printing  
sinjdoc  
urw-fonts  
xorg-x11-font-utils  
Warning: yum did not install the following packages:  
libXpm  
* Now running spacewalk-setup.  
* Loading answer file: /root/answers.txt.  
* Setting up Oracle environment.  
* Setting up database.  
** Database: Installing the database:  
** Database: This is a long process that is logged in:  
** Database: /var/log/rhn/install_db.log  
*** Progress: #####
```

SUMMIT

**JBoss
WORLD**

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



```
root@molly:~  
File Edit View Search Terminal Help  
[root@molly ~]# tail -f /var/log/rhn/install_db.log  
Creating: Database storage directory  
  
Configuration file for rhnsat is /rhnsat/admin/rhnsat/init.ora  
/sbin/restorecon reset /rhnsat/data/rhnsat context unconfined_u:object_r:oracle_dir_t:s0->unconfined_u:object_r:oracle_dbfile_t:s0  
/sbin/restorecon reset /rhnsat/admin/rhnsat/init.ora context unconfined_u:object_r:oracle_dir_t:s0->unconfined_u:object_r:oracle_common_file_t:s0  
/sbin/restorecon reset /rhnsat/admin/rhnsat/bdump context unconfined_u:object_r:oracle_dir_t:s0->unconfined_u:object_r:oracle_db_log_t:s0  
/sbin/restorecon reset /rhnsat/admin/rhnsat/logs context unconfined_u:object_r:oracle_dir_t:s0->unconfined_u:object_r:oracle_common_log_t:s0  
/sbin/restorecon reset /rhnsat/admin/rhnsat/udump context unconfined_u:object_r:oracle_dir_t:s0->unconfined_u:object_r:oracle_db_log_t:s0  
/sbin/restorecon reset /rhnsat/admin/rhnsat/cdump context unconfined_u:object_r:oracle_dir_t:s0->unconfined_u:object_r:oracle_db_log_t:s0  
/sbin/restorecon reset /rhnsat/admin/rhnsat/adump context unconfined_u:object_r:oracle_dir_t:s0->unconfined_u:object_r:oracle_db_log_t:s0  
█
```

SUMMIT

**JBoss
WORLD**

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



```
root@molly:~  
File Edit View Search Terminal Help  
/sbin/restorecon reset /rhnsat/admin/rhnsat/bdump context unconfined_u:object_r:  
oracle_dir_t:s0->unconfined_u:object_r:oracle_db_log_t:s0  
/sbin/restorecon reset /rhnsat/admin/rhnsat/logs context unconfined_u:object_r:o  
racle_dir_t:s0->unconfined_u:object_r:oracle_common_log_t:s0  
/sbin/restorecon reset /rhnsat/admin/rhnsat/udump context unconfined_u:object_r:  
oracle_dir_t:s0->unconfined_u:object_r:oracle_db_log_t:s0  
/sbin/restorecon reset /rhnsat/admin/rhnsat/cdump context unconfined_u:object_r:  
oracle_dir_t:s0->unconfined_u:object_r:oracle_db_log_t:s0  
/sbin/restorecon reset /rhnsat/admin/rhnsat/adump context unconfined_u:object_r:  
oracle_dir_t:s0->unconfined_u:object_r:oracle_db_log_t:s0  
  
Adding 'rhnsat' entry to /etc/oratab  
+ LISTFILE=/opt/apps/oracle/web/product/10.2.0/db_1/network/admin/listener.ora  
+ cat  
+ chown oracle:dba /opt/apps/oracle/web/product/10.2.0/db_1/network/admin/listen  
er.ora  
+ chkconfig --add oracle  
+ service oracle restart  
Shutting down Oracle Net Listener ...[ OK ]  
Shutting down Oracle DB instance "rhnsat" ...[FAILED]  
Starting Oracle Net Listener ... [ OK ]  
Starting Oracle DB instance "rhnsat" ... [ OK ]  
+ set +x
```

SUMMIT

**JBoss
WORLD**

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



```
root@molly:~  
File Edit View Search Terminal Help  
qt-sqlite  
qt-x11  
qt3  
redhat-lsb  
redhat-lsb-graphics  
redhat-lsb-printing  
sinjdoc  
urw-fonts  
xorg-x11-font-utils  
Warning: yum did not install the following packages:  
libXpm  
* Now running spacewalk-setup.  
* Loading answer file: /root/answers.txt.  
* Setting up Oracle environment.  
* Setting up database.  
** Database: Installing the database:  
** Database: This is a long process that is logged in:  
** Database: /var/log/rhn/install_db.log  
*** Progress: #####  
** Database: Installation complete.  
** Database: Setting up database connection for Oracle backend.  
** Database: Testing database connection.  
** Database: Populating database.  
*** Progress: #####
```

SUMMIT

**JBoss
WORLD**

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



```
root@molly:~  
File Edit View Search Terminal Help  
*** Installing Oracle schema from [/etc/sysconfig/rhn/oracle/deploy.sql].  
  
SQL*Plus: Release 10.2.0.4.0 - Production on Wed Jun 6 22:28:08 2012  
  
Copyright (c) 1982, 2007, Oracle. All Rights Reserved.  
  
Connected to:  
Oracle Database 10g Enterprise Edition Release 10.2.0.4.0 - 64bit Production  
With the Partitioning, OLAP, Data Mining and Real Application Testing options  
  
SQL> WHENEVER SQLERROR EXIT SQL.SQLCODE  
SQL>  
SQL>  
SQL> -- Source: packages/rpm.pks  
SQL>  
SQL> CREATE OR REPLACE PACKAGE rpm AS  
2     FUNCTION vercmp(  
3         e1 VARCHAR2, v1 VARCHAR2, r1 VARCHAR2,  
4         e2 VARCHAR2, v2 VARCHAR2, r2 VARCHAR2)  
5     RETURN NUMBER  
6     DETERMINISTIC  
7     PARALLEL ENABLE;  
/var/log/rhn/populate_db.log
```

SUMMIT

**JBoss
WORLD**

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



```
root@molly:~  
File Edit View Search Terminal Help  
Warning: yum did not install the following packages:  
    libXpm  
* Now running spacewalk-setup.  
* Loading answer file: /root/answers.txt.  
* Setting up Oracle environment.  
* Setting up database.  
** Database: Installing the database:  
** Database: This is a long process that is logged in:  
** Database: /var/log/rhn/install_db.log  
*** Progress: #####  
** Database: Installation complete.  
** Database: Setting up database connection for Oracle backend.  
** Database: Testing database connection.  
** Database: Populating database.  
*** Progress: #####  
* Setting up users and groups.  
** GPG: Initializing GPG and importing key.  
** GPG: Creating /root/.gnupg directory  
* Performing initial configuration.  
* Activating RHN Satellite.  
** Loading RHN Satellite Certificate.  
** Verifying certificate locally.  
** Activating RHN Satellite.  
~\0/~~~~~
```

SUMMIT

**JBoss
WORLD**

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



```
root@molly:~  
File Edit View Search Terminal Help  
[root@molly ~]# tail -f /var/log/rhn/rhn_server_satellite.log  
2012/06/06 22:29:58 -05:00 Retrieving / parsing channel-families data  
2012/06/06 22:30:06 -05:00 channel-families data complete  
2012/06/06 22:30:06 -05:00  
2012/06/06 22:30:06 -05:00 RHN Entitlement Certificate sync  
2012/06/06 22:30:06 -05:00     - parsing for sanity  
2012/06/06 22:30:06 -05:00     - syncing to local database  
2012/06/06 22:30:07 -05:00     - syncing to disk /etc/sysconfig/rhn/rhn-entitlem  
ent-cert.xml  
2012/06/06 22:30:07 -05:00 RHN Entitlement Certificate sync complete  
2012/06/06 22:30:07 -05:00  
2012/06/06 22:30:07 -05:00 Retrieving / parsing channel data  
█
```

SUMMIT

**JBoss
WORLD**

PRESENTED BY RED HAT




```
root@molly:~  
File Edit View Search Terminal Help  
2012/06/06 22:31:58 -05:00      . solaris-sparc-9-rhcmsys-7.1-beta      0  
2012/06/06 22:31:58 -05:00      . solaris-sparc-9-rhcmsys-7.2          0  
2012/06/06 22:31:58 -05:00      . solaris-sparc-9-rhcmsys-7.2-beta     0  
2012/06/06 22:31:58 -05:00      . solaris-sparc-9-rhcmsys-7.3          0  
2012/06/06 22:31:58 -05:00      . solaris-sparc-9-rhdirserv-7.1       0  
2012/06/06 22:31:58 -05:00      . solaris-sparc-9-rhdirserv-7.1-beta  0  
2012/06/06 22:31:58 -05:00      . solaris-sparc-9-rhdirserv-8         0  
2012/06/06 22:31:58 -05:00      . solaris-sparc-9-rhdirserv-8-beta    0  
2012/06/06 22:31:58 -05:00  
    Import complete:  
      Begin time: Wed Jun  6 22:29:58 2012  
      End time:   Wed Jun  6 22:31:58 2012  
      Elapsed:    0 hours, 2 minutes, 0 seconds
```

SUMMIT

**JBoss
WORLD**

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



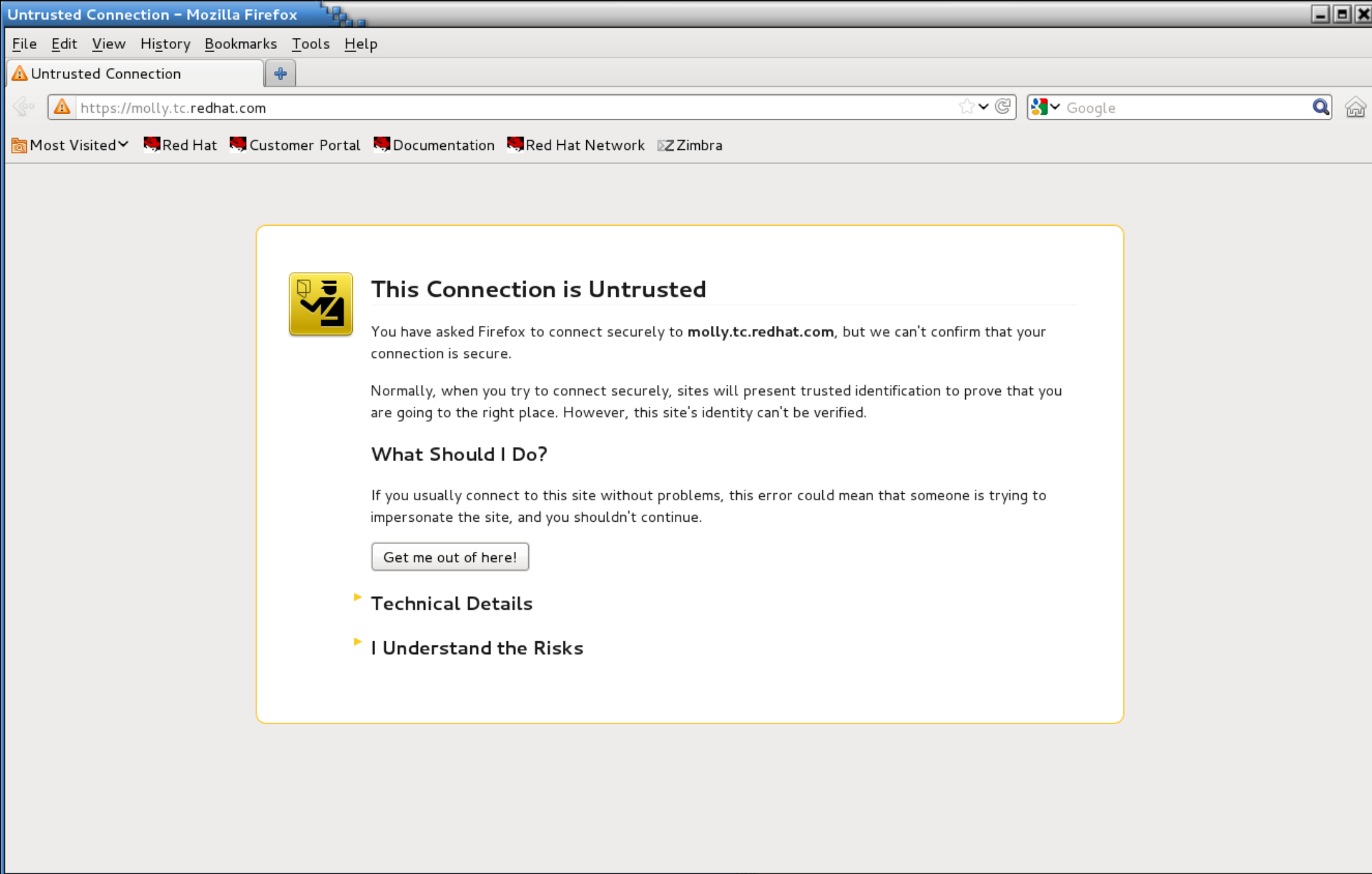
```
root@armitage:~  
File Edit View Search Terminal Help  
** Verifying certificate locally.  
** Activating RHN Satellite.  
* Enabling Monitoring.  
* Configuring apache SSL virtual host.  
** /etc/httpd/conf.d/ssl.conf has been backed up to ssl.conf-swsave  
* Configuring tomcat.  
** /etc/tomcat6/tomcat6.conf has been backed up to tomcat6.conf-swsave  
** /etc/tomcat6/server.xml has been backed up to server.xml-swsave  
** /etc/tomcat6/web.xml has been backed up to web.xml-swsave  
* Configuring jabberd.  
* Creating SSL certificates.  
** SSL: Generating CA certificate.  
** SSL: Deploying CA certificate.  
** SSL: Generating server certificate.  
** SSL: Storing SSL certificates.  
* Deploying configuration files.  
* Update configuration in database.  
* Setting up Cobbler..  
cobblerd does not appear to be running/accessible  
* Restarting services.  
Installation complete.  
Visit https://molly.tc.redhat.com to create the RHN Satellite administrator account.  
[root@molly ~]#
```

SUMMIT

**JBoss
WORLD**

PRESENTED BY RED HAT





SUMMIT

**JBoss
WORLD**

PRESENTED BY RED HAT





This Connection is Not Secure

You have connected to a site that does not use a secure connection.

Normally, you are going to see this message when you visit a site that is not secure.

What's Going On?

If you use a secure connection, you should see a lock icon in the address bar. If you see a warning icon, it means the site is trying to impersonate a secure connection.

Get me out of here!

Technical Details

I Understand the Risks

If you understand what's going on, you can tell Firefox to start trusting this site's identification. **Even if you trust the site, this error could mean that someone is tampering with your connection.**

Don't add an exception unless you know there's a good reason why this site doesn't use trusted identification.

Add Exception...



You are about to override how Firefox identifies this site.

Legitimate banks, stores, and other public sites will not ask you to do this.

Server

Location: https://molly.tc.redhat.com/

Get Certificate

Certificate Status

This site attempts to identify itself with invalid information.

View...

Unknown Identity

Certificate is not trusted, because it hasn't been verified by a recognized authority.

☒ Permanently store this exception

Confirm Security Exception

Cancel

SUMMIT

JBoss
WORLD

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



RHN Satellite - Install

redhat.comhttps://molly.tc.redhat.com/rhn/newlogin/CreateFirstUser.do

Most VisitedRed HatCustomer PortalDocumentationRed Hat NetworkZimbra



RED HAT NETWORK SATELLITE

Install

Sign In

About

Create RHN Satellite Administrator

Create the first RHN Satellite Administrator account. This account will have access to all resources on this RHN Satellite. This account will also be able to create new users and delegate permissions to them.

Login:

Desired Login*:satadmin

Desired Password *:.....

Confirm Password *:.....

Account Information:

First, Last Name*:Mr. SatelliteAdmin

Email*:thomas@redhat.com

* - Required Field

Create Login

Copyright © 2002-10 Red Hat, Inc. All rights reserved. Privacy statement : Legal statement : redhat.com
RHN Satellite release 5.4.1

SUMMIT

JBoss
WORLD

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



RHN Satellite - Overview - Overview - Mozilla Firefox

File Edit View History Bookmarks Tools Help

RHN Satellite - Overview - Ov... +

redhat.com https://molly.tc.redhat.com/rhn/YourRhn.do ☆ Google

Most Visited Red Hat Customer Portal Documentation Red Hat Network Zimbra

English (change) Knowledgebase Documentation USER: satadmin ORGANIZATION: Red Hat Inc Preferences Sign Out

RED HAT NETWORK SATELLITE Systems Search

Overview Systems Errata Channels Configuration Schedule Users Admin Help

No SYSTEMS SELECTED MANAGE CLEAR

Overview

Your Account

Your Preferences

Locale Preferences

Subscription Management

Organization Trusts

Overview Legend

- OK
- Critical
- Warning
- Unknown
- Locked
- Kickstarting
- Pending Actions
- Failed Actions
- Completed Actions
- Security
- Bug Fix

You have created your first user for the RHN Satellite Service. Additional configuration should be finalized by [clicking here](#)

Overview

Tasks

- Manage Entitlements and Subscriptions:
[My Organization](#) | [RHN Satellite-Wide](#)
- Register Systems
- Manage Activation Keys
- Manage Kickstarts
- Manage Configuration Files
- Manage RHN Satellite Organizations
- Configure RHN Satellite

Inactive Systems

No inactive systems.

All of your systems are actively checking into RHN Satellite at this time. You can view a list of all of your systems at [Systems > All](#).

Most Critical Systems

System Name	All Updates	Security Errata	Bugfix Errata	Enhancement Errata
No critical systems.				
None of your systems are in a critical state.				

0 - 0 of 0 most critical systems displayed

[View All Critical Systems](#)

https://molly.tc.redhat.com/rhn/admin/config/GeneralConfig.do

SUMMIT

JBoss
WORLD

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



HN Satellite Configuration

[illegible]

RHN S

General

Bootstrap 5

Restart

Task Schedules

JBoss
WORLD

RHN Satellite - Admin - RHN Satellite Configuration - General - General - Mozilla Firefox

FileEditViewHistoryBookmarksToolsHelp

RHN Satellite - Admin - RHN S...

redhat.comhttps://molly.tc.redhat.com/rhn/admin/config/General Config.do

Google

Most VisitedRed HatCustomer PortalDocumentationRed Hat NetworkZimbra

Organizations

Restart

Cobbler

Task Schedules

Task Engine Status

Show Tomcat Logs

RHN Satellite Configuration

Administrator Email Address*

thomas@redhat.com

RHN Satellite Hostname*

molly.tc.redhat.com

HTTP proxy

HTTP proxy username

satadmin

HTTP proxy password

.....

Confirm HTTP proxy password

.....

RPM repository mount point

/var/satellite

Default To SSL

☒

Enable Solaris Support

☐

Disconnected RHN Satellite

☐

Enable Monitoring

☒

Update

Copyright © 2002-10 Red Hat, Inc. All rights reserved. [Privacy statement](#) : [Legal statement](#) : [redhat.com](#)

RHN Satellite release 5.4.1

SUMMIT

JBoss
WORLD

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



Installation Tips and Tricks

- You'll be prompted to restart Satellite at this point.
- Before you restart after installation, `restorecon /etc` and `/var, /opt` and `/rhnsat`.
- You might even run `yum update` before you restart.





RED HAT NETWORK SATELLITE

Systems

Search

[Overview](#) [Systems](#) [Errata](#) [Channels](#) [Configuration](#) [Schedule](#) [Users](#) [Monitoring](#) **Admin** [Help](#)

NO SYSTEMS SELECTED

[MANAGE](#)[CLEAR](#)[Organizations](#)[Subscriptions](#)[Users](#)[RHN Satellite
Configuration](#)**General**[Monitoring](#)[Certificate](#)[Bootstrap Script](#)[Organizations](#)[Restart](#)[Cobbler](#)[Task Schedules](#)[Task Engine Status](#)[Show Tomcat Logs](#)

The RHN Satellite must be restarted to reflect these changes.

RHN Satellite Configuration - General Configuration

Configure your RHN Satellite below. The HTTP proxy settings are for the RHN Satellite server's communication with the parent RHN Satellite server, if any. The http proxy should be of the form: hostname:port, but a default port of 8080 will be used if none is provided. HTTP proxy settings for clients' systems to connect to this RHN Satellite can be different, and will be configured later. If you enable the Monitoring Backend, you should also enable Monitoring Scout, or configure the Monitoring Scout as a separate server. If you enable the Monitoring Scout, you must also enable the Monitoring Backend.

[General](#)[Monitoring](#)[Certificate](#)[Bootstrap Script](#)[Organizations](#)[Restart](#)[Cobbler](#)

RHN Satellite Configuration

Administrator Email Address*

thomas@redhat.com

RHN Satellite Hostname*

molly.tc.redhat.com

HTTP proxy

HTTP proxy username

satadmin

HTTP proxy password

.....

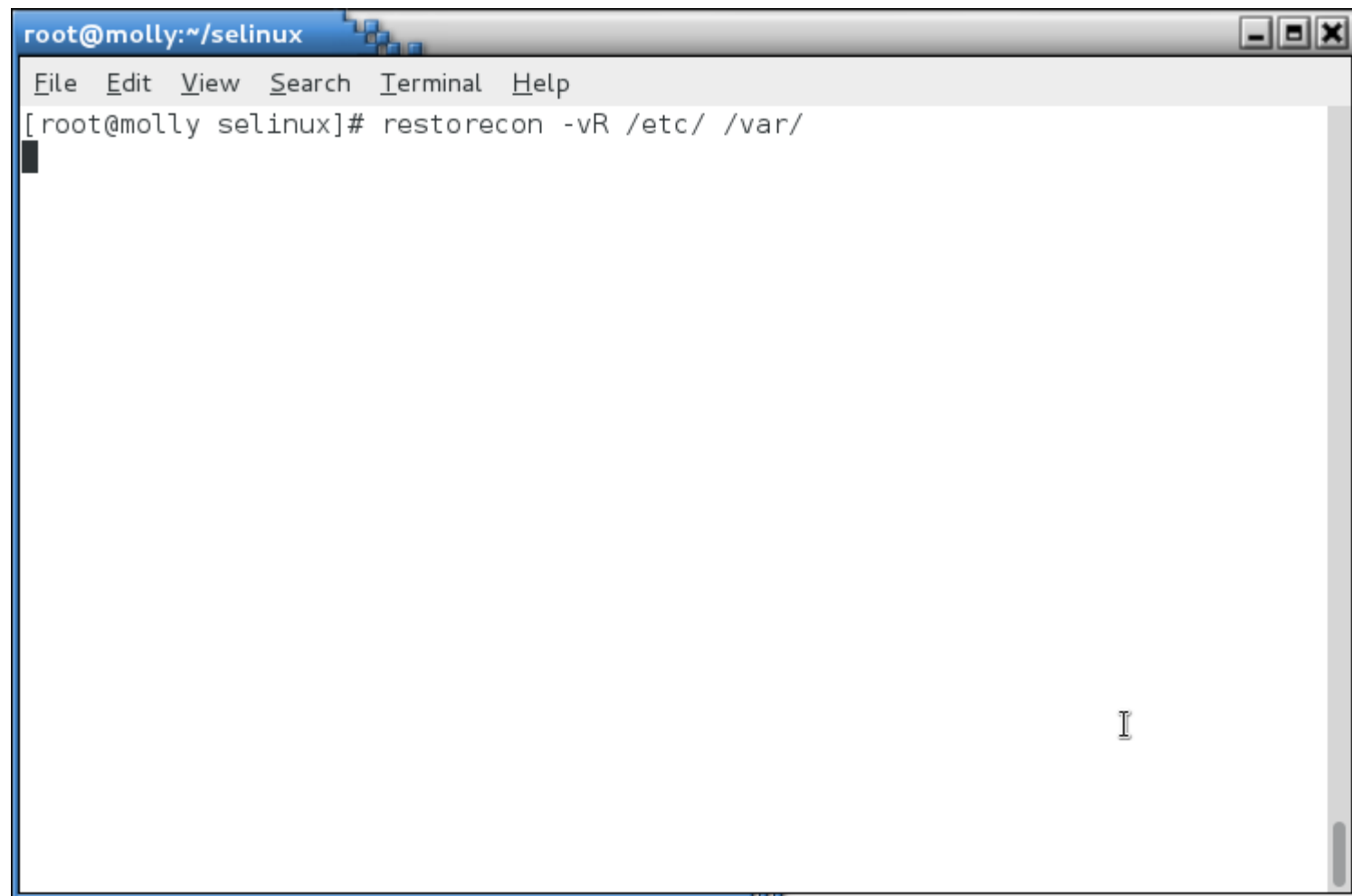
Confirm HTTP proxy password

.....

https://molly.tc.redhat.com/rhn/admin/config/Restart.do? mount point

/var/satellite

SUMMIT**JBoss
WORLD****PRESENTED BY RED HAT**



A terminal window titled "root@molly:~/selinux" with standard window controls. The menu bar includes File, Edit, View, Search, Terminal, and Help. The command prompt shows "[root@molly selinux]# restorecon -vR /etc/ /var/" followed by a cursor. A vertical scrollbar is visible on the right side of the terminal area.

```
root@molly:~/selinux
File Edit View Search Terminal Help
[root@molly selinux]# restorecon -vR /etc/ /var/
█
```

SUMMIT

**JBoss
WORLD**

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



```
root@molly:~/selinux
File Edit View Search Terminal Help
confined_u:object_r:spacewalk_cache_t:s0->unconfined_u:object_r:var_t:s0
restorecon reset /var/cache/rhn/satsync/channels/rhel-s390-as-3-beta context unc
onfined_u:object_r:spacewalk_cache_t:s0->unconfined_u:object_r:var_t:s0
restorecon reset /var/tmp/escalator.state context unconfined_u:object_r:spacewal
k_monitoring_tmp_t:s0->unconfined_u:object_r:spacewalk_monitoring_var_lib_t:s0
restorecon reset /var/spacewalk context system_u:object_r:var_t:s0->system_u:obj
ect_r:spacewalk_data_t:s0
restorecon reset /var/spacewalk/systemlogs context system_u:object_r:var_t:s0->s
ystem_u:object_r:spacewalk_data_t:s0
restorecon reset /var/run/SysVStep.AckProcessor context unconfined_u:object_r:va
r_run_t:s0->unconfined_u:object_r:spacewalk_monitoring_var_run_t:s0
restorecon reset /var/run/SysVStep.NotifEscalator context unconfined_u:object_r:
var_run_t:s0->unconfined_u:object_r:spacewalk_monitoring_var_run_t:s0
restorecon reset /var/run/SysVStep.GenerateNotifConfig context unconfined_u:obje
ct_r:var_run_t:s0->unconfined_u:object_r:spacewalk_monitoring_var_run_t:s0
restorecon reset /var/run/SysVStep.NotifLauncher context unconfined_u:object_r:v
ar_run_t:s0->unconfined_u:object_r:spacewalk_monitoring_var_run_t:s0
restorecon reset /var/run/SysVStep.InstallSoftwareConfig context unconfined_u:ob
ject_r:var_run_t:s0->unconfined_u:object_r:spacewalk_monitoring_var_run_t:s0
restorecon reset /var/run/SysVStep.Notifier context unconfined_u:object_r:var_ru
n_t:s0->unconfined_u:object_r:spacewalk_monitoring_var_run_t:s0
restorecon reset /var/run/SysVStep.TSDBLocalQueue context unconfined_u:object_r:
var_run_t:s0->unconfined_u:object_r:spacewalk_monitoring_var_run_t:s0
restorecon reset /var/log/yum.log context unconfined_u:object_r:var_log_t:s0->un
```



```
root@molly:~  
File Edit View Search Terminal Help  
^C^C^C[root@molly ~]# yum -y update  
Loaded plugins: product-id, rhnplugin, security, subscription-manager  
Updating certificate-based repositories.  
Setting up Update Process  
Resolving Dependencies  
--> Running transaction check  
--> Package Red_Hat_Enterprise_Linux-Release_Notes-6-en-US.noarch 0:2-18.el6 wi  
ll be updated  
--> Package Red_Hat_Enterprise_Linux-Release_Notes-6-en-US.noarch 0:2-22.el6_2  
will be an update  
--> Package at.x86_64 0:3.1.10-43.el6 will be updated  
--> Package at.x86_64 0:3.1.10-43.el6_2.1 will be an update  
--> Package bash.x86_64 0:4.1.2-8.el6 will be updated  
--> Package bash.x86_64 0:4.1.2-9.el6_2 will be an update  
--> Package bind-libs.x86_64 32:9.7.3-8.P3.el6 will be updated  
--> Package bind-libs.x86_64 32:9.7.3-8.P3.el6_2.2 will be an update  
--> Package bind-utils.x86_64 32:9.7.3-8.P3.el6 will be updated  
--> Package bind-utils.x86_64 32:9.7.3-8.P3.el6_2.2 will be an update  
--> Package chkconfig.x86_64 0:1.3.47-1.el6 will be updated  
--> Package chkconfig.x86_64 0:1.3.49.3-1.el6_2 will be an update  
--> Package cobbler.noarch 0:2.0.7-11.el6sat will be updated  
--> Package cobbler.noarch 0:2.0.7-14.el6sat will be an update  
--> Package curl.x86_64 0:7.19.7-26.el6_1.2 will be updated  
--> Package curl.x86_64 0:7.19.7-26.el6_2.4 will be an update
```

SUMMIT

**JBoss
WORLD**

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



Installation Tips and Tricks

- While you **can** use the web UI to restart, I manually run `rhn-satellite stop` and then `reboot`. There were lots of updates outside of just RHN Satellite, so a reboot is not a bad idea.





Systems Search

Overview	Systems	Errata	Channels	Configuration	Schedule	Users	Monitoring	Admin	Help
----------	---------	--------	----------	---------------	----------	-------	------------	-------	------

No systems selected MANAGE CLEAR

RHN Satellite Configuration

Gen

Monitoring

Certificate

Bootstrap Script

Organizations

Restart

Cobbler

Task Schedules

[Show Tomcat Logs](#)

RHN Satellite Configuration - Restart

The configuration changes require a restart of the RHN Satellite. Please click Restart to restart the RHN Satellite. This page will auto refresh in 4 minutes. Be aware that this will affect all users logged into this application as well as systems attempting to register or interact with the RHN Satellite.

General Monitoring Certificate Bootstrap Script Organizations **Restart** Cobbler

Restart RHN Satellite

Restart RHN Satellite?



Restart

Copyright © 2002-10 Red Hat, Inc. All rights reserved. [Privacy statement](#) : [Legal statement](#) : [redhat.com](#)
RHN Satellite release 5.4.1

SUMMIT

JBoss
WORLD

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



Installation Tips and Tricks

- The database will be very busy for a few minutes. I generally wait til it settles down before I do anything else.
- I use plain old “`top`” to watch it.




```
root@molly:~
File Edit View Search Terminal Help
top - 22:41:32 up 2:18, 2 users, load average: 1.01, 0.59, 0.83
Tasks: 162 total, 5 running, 157 sleeping, 0 stopped, 0 zombie
Cpu(s): 91.1%us, 8.9%sy, 0.0%ni, 0.0%id, 0.0%wa, 0.0%hi, 0.0%si, 0.0%st
Mem: 7985720k total, 7377416k used, 608304k free, 55228k buffers
Swap: 9318392k total, 0k used, 9318392k free, 6268196k cached

  PID USER      PR  NI  VIRT  RES  SHR  S  %CPU  %MEM    TIME+  COMMAND
 29110 tomcat    20   0 1438m 321m 12m   S 101.2   4.1   0:11.08 java
 29332 apache    20   0 95192 18m  6160  S  20.8   0.2   0:00.21 TSDBLocalQueue.
 29338 nocpulse  20   0 40276 8696 1928  R  11.9   0.1   0:00.12 notif-launcher
 29337 root      20   0 49104 9192 2032  R  10.9   0.1   0:00.11 gogo.pl
 29340 nocpulse  20   0 39992 6376 1956  R   6.9   0.1   0:00.07 notifier
 29342 nocpulse  20   0 29160 3600 1728  R   2.0   0.0   0:00.02 generate-config
 29142 root      20   0 171m  26m 9492  S   1.0   0.3   0:00.51 Monitoring
 29200 root      20   0 15088 1232  912  R   1.0   0.0   0:00.07 top
      1 root      20   0 19400 1420 1112  S   0.0   0.0   0:02.47 init
      2 root      20   0      0      0      0  S   0.0   0.0   0:00.00 kthreadd
      3 root      RT   0      0      0      0  S   0.0   0.0   0:00.03 migration/0
      4 root      20   0      0      0      0  S   0.0   0.0   0:00.00 ksoftirqd/0
      5 root      RT   0      0      0      0  S   0.0   0.0   0:00.00 migration/0
      6 root      RT   0      0      0      0  S   0.0   0.0   0:00.00 watchdog/0
      7 root      RT   0      0      0      0  S   0.0   0.0   0:00.03 migration/1
      8 root      RT   0      0      0      0  S   0.0   0.0   0:00.00 migration/1
      9 root      20   0      0      0      0  S   0.0   0.0   0:00.01 ksoftirqd/1
```

SUMMIT

**JBoss
WORLD**

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



```
root@molly:~  
File Edit View Search Terminal Help  
top - 22:42:27 up 2:19, 2 users, load average: 1.08, 0.74, 0.87  
Tasks: 171 total, 1 running, 170 sleeping, 0 stopped, 0 zombie  
Cpu(s): 0.5%us, 0.5%sy, 0.0%ni, 99.0%id, 0.0%wa, 0.0%hi, 0.0%si, 0.0%st  
Mem: 7985720k total, 7849764k used, 135956k free, 55480k buffers  
Swap: 9318392k total, 0k used, 9318392k free, 6279112k cached  
  
  PID USER      PR  NI  VIRT  RES  SHR  S  %CPU  %MEM    TIME+  COMMAND  
29332 apache    20   0 95192 18m 6168 S   1.0   0.2   0:00.67 TSDBLocalQueue.  
    1 root      20   0 19400 1420 1112 S   0.0   0.0   0:02.47 init  
    2 root      20   0     0     0     0 S   0.0   0.0   0:00.00 kthreadd  
    3 root      RT   0     0     0     0 S   0.0   0.0   0:00.03 migration/0  
    4 root      20   0     0     0     0 S   0.0   0.0   0:00.00 ksoftirqd/0  
    5 root      RT   0     0     0     0 S   0.0   0.0   0:00.00 migration/0  
    6 root      RT   0     0     0     0 S   0.0   0.0   0:00.00 watchdog/0  
    7 root      RT   0     0     0     0 S   0.0   0.0   0:00.03 migration/1  
    8 root      RT   0     0     0     0 S   0.0   0.0   0:00.00 migration/1  
    9 root      20   0     0     0     0 S   0.0   0.0   0:00.01 ksoftirqd/1  
   10 root      RT   0     0     0     0 S   0.0   0.0   0:00.00 watchdog/1  
   11 root      20   0     0     0     0 S   0.0   0.0   0:00.00 events/0  
   12 root      20   0     0     0     0 S   0.0   0.0   0:02.08 events/1  
   13 root      20   0     0     0     0 S   0.0   0.0   0:00.00 cpuset  
   14 root      20   0     0     0     0 S   0.0   0.0   0:00.00 khelper  
   15 root      20   0     0     0     0 S   0.0   0.0   0:00.00 netns  
   16 root      20   0     0     0     0 S   0.0   0.0   0:00.00 async/mgr
```

SUMMIT

**JBoss
WORLD**

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



Installation Tips and Tricks

- Check to make sure there are no SELinux errors.
- For further SELinux tips and tricks, see my “SELinux for Mere Mortals” presentation.

SUMMIT

**JBoss
WORLD**

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



```
root@molly:~  
File Edit View Search Terminal Help  
[tcameron@case ~]$ ssh -X root@molly  
Last login: Wed Jun 6 23:37:21 2012 from case.tc.redhat.com  
[root@molly ~]# audit2allow -al  
  
[root@molly ~]# █  
  
█
```

SUMMIT

**JBoss
WORLD**

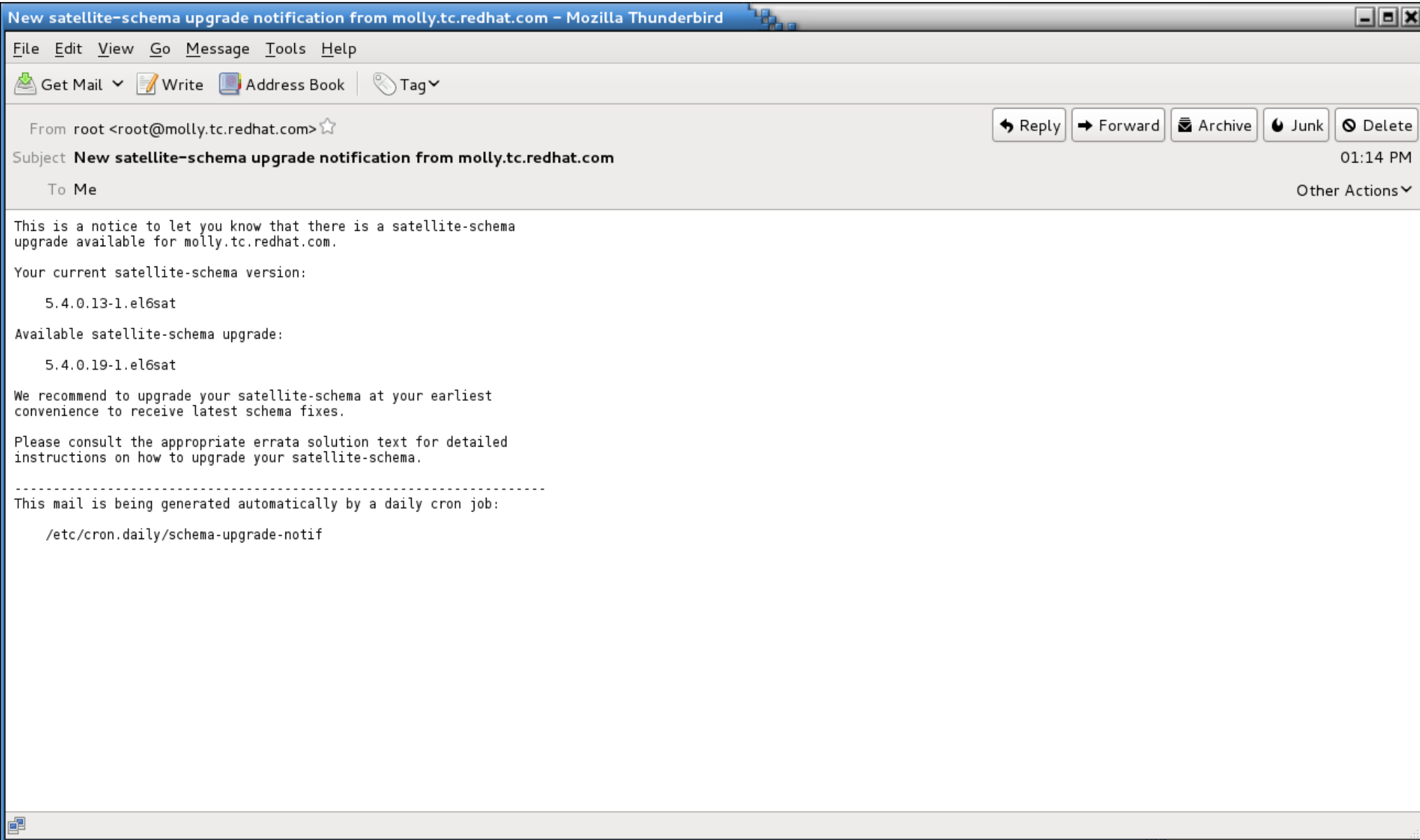
PRESENTED BY RED HAT



Installation Tips and Tricks

- After updating, upgrade the schema if needed.
- Backup your database first, in case anything goes wrong!
 - Note that Satellite needs to be shut down to cold back up the database!





SUMMIT

**JBoss
WORLD**

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



```
root@molly:~  
File Edit View Search Terminal Help  
Stopped rhn-search.  
Stopping MonitoringScout ...  
    Stopping InstallSoftwareConfig ... [ OK ]  
[ OK ]  
Stopping Monitoring ...  
    Stopping TSDBLocalQueue ... [ OK ]  
    Stopping AckProcessor ... [ OK ]  
    Stopping Notifier ... [ OK ]  
    Stopping NotifLauncher ... [ OK ]  
    Stopping NotifEscalator ... [ OK ]  
    Stopping GenerateNotifConfig ... [ OK ]  
[ OK ]  
Shutting down osa-dispatcher: [ OK ]  
Stopping httpd: [ OK ]  
Stopping tomcat6: [ OK ]  
Shutting down Oracle Net Listener ... [ OK ]  
Shutting down Oracle DB instance "rhnsat" ... [ OK ]  
Terminating jabberd processes ...  
Stopping s2s: [ OK ]  
Stopping c2s: [ OK ]  
Stopping sm: [ OK ]  
Stopping router: [ OK ]  
Done.  
[root@molly ~]#
```



```
root@molly:~  
File Edit View Search Terminal Help  
[root@molly ~]# mkdir /var/satellite/backup  
[root@molly ~]# chown oracle:oracle /var/satellite/backup  
[root@molly ~]# su - oracle  
-bash-4.1$ db-control backup /var/satellite/backup  
Initiating cold backup of database rhnsat...  
  /opt/apps/oracle/config/10.2.0/lkRHNSAT -> /var/satellite/backup/lkRHNSAT.gz .  
.. done.  
  /opt/apps/oracle/config/10.2.0/spfilerhnsat.ora -> /var/satellite/backup/spfil  
erhnsat.ora.gz ... done.  
  /rhnsat/data/rhnsat/data_08.dbf -> /var/satellite/backup/data_08.dbf.gz ... █
```

SUMMIT

**JBoss
WORLD**

PRESENTED BY RED HAT




```
root@molly:~  
File Edit View Search Terminal Help  
/rhnsat/data/rhnsat/control_03.ctl -> /var/satellite/backup/control_03.ctl.gz  
... done.  
/rhnsat/data/rhnsat/data_02.dbf -> /var/satellite/backup/data_02.dbf.gz ... do  
ne.  
/rhnsat/data/rhnsat/redo_1002.log -> /var/satellite/backup/redo_1002.log.gz ..  
. done.  
/rhnsat/data/rhnsat/undo_01.dbf -> /var/satellite/backup/undo_01.dbf.gz ... do  
ne.  
/rhnsat/data/rhnsat/users_01.dbf -> /var/satellite/backup/users_01.dbf.gz ...  
done.  
/rhnsat/data/rhnsat/data_13.dbf -> /var/satellite/backup/data_13.dbf.gz ... do  
ne.  
/rhnsat/data/rhnsat/data_14.dbf -> /var/satellite/backup/data_14.dbf.gz ... do  
ne.  
/rhnsat/data/rhnsat/redo_1201.log -> /var/satellite/backup/redo_1201.log.gz ..  
. done.  
/rhnsat/data/rhnsat/temp_02.dbf -> /var/satellite/backup/temp_02.dbf.gz ... do  
ne.  
/rhnsat/data/rhnsat/data_04.dbf -> /var/satellite/backup/data_04.dbf.gz ... do  
ne.  
/rhnsat/data/rhnsat/system.dbf -> /var/satellite/backup/system.dbf.gz ... done  
.  
Full cold backup complete.  
-bash-4.1$
```



Installation Tips and Tricks

- Database backed up, now upgrade the schema.
- I like to do a full restart afterwards just to make sure everything starts as expected.



```
root@molly:~  
File Edit View Search Terminal Help  
[root@molly ~]# /usr/bin/spacewalk-schema-upgrade  
Schema upgrade: [satellite-schema-5.4.0.13-1.el6sat] -> [satellite-schema-5.4.0.19-1.el6sat]  
Searching for upgrade path: [satellite-schema-5.4.0.13-1] -> [satellite-schema-5.4.0.19-1]  
Searching for upgrade path: [satellite-schema-5.4.0.13] -> [satellite-schema-5.4.0.19]  
The path: [satellite-schema-5.4.0.13] -> [satellite-schema-5.4.0.15] -> [satellite-schema-5.4.0.16] -> [satellite-schema-5.4.0.17] -> [satellite-schema-5.4.0.19]  
Planning to run sqlplus with [/var/log/spacewalk/schema-upgrade/20120607-131515-script.sql]  
Hit Enter to continue or Ctrl+C to interrupt:  
Executing sqlplus, the logs are in /var/log/spacewalk/schema-upgrade/20120607-131515-*.  
The database schema was upgraded to version [satellite-schema-5.4.0.19-1.el6sat]  
.  
[root@molly ~]# rhn-satellite stop  
Shutting down spacewalk services...  
Stopping RHN Taskomatic...  
Stopped RHN Taskomatic.  
Stopping cobbler daemon: [ OK ]  
Stopping rhn-search...  
Stopped rhn-search.
```



Installation Tips and Tricks

- Before you start populating the database, extend the DATA_TBS table. It's only about 4GB by default. I generally extend it out to 8GB.



```
root@molly:~  
File Edit View Search Terminal Help  
[root@molly ~]# su - oracle  
-bash-4.1$ db-control report  
Tablespace          Size      Used      Avail      Use%  
DATA_TBS            3.9G      80.3M      3.8G        2%  
SYSAUX              500M      54.3M     445.6M      11%  
SYSTEM              400M      240.5M     159.5M      60%  
TEMP_TBS            1000M           0B      1000M        0%  
UNDO_TBS             1000M     148.1M     851.8M      15%  
USERS               128M        64K      127.9M        0%  
-bash-4.1$ for i in $(seq 1 8); do db-control extend DATA_TBS; done  
Extending DATA_TBS... done.  
Extending DATA_TBS... done.  
Extending DATA_TBS... done.  
Extending DATA_TBS... done.  
Extending DATA_TBS... done.  
Extending DATA_TBS... done.  
Extending DATA_TBS... done.  
Extending DATA_TBS... done.  
-bash-4.1$
```



```
root@molly:~  
File Edit View Search Terminal Help  
-bash-4.1$ db-control report  
Tablespace      Size      Used      Avail     Use%  
DATA_TBS        7.8G      80.8M     7.7G      1%  
SYSAUX          500M      54.3M     445.6M    11%  
SYSTEM          400M      240.5M    159.5M    60%  
TEMP_TBS        1000M      0B        1000M     0%  
UNDO_TBS        1000M      148.1M    851.8M    15%  
USERS           128M       64K       127.9M    0%  
-bash-4.1$
```

SUMMIT

**JBoss
WORLD**

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



Installation Tips and Tricks

- Run cobbler check and then make any changes it says you need to.

SUMMIT

**JBoss
WORLD**

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



Installation Tips and Tricks

- NOTE! It recommends running “`cobbler get-loaders.`” I recommend against this, as it fetches files off of a non-Red Hat site. They work just fine, but security auditors may take issue with this. Instead, just copy the `pxelinux.0` file from `/usr/share/syslinux/` to `/var/lib/tftpboot.`




```
root@armitage:~  
File Edit View Search Terminal Help  
[root@molly ~]# cobbler check  
The following are potential configuration items that you may want to fix:  
  
1 : some network boot-loaders are missing from /var/lib/cobbler/loaders, you may  
   run 'cobbler get-loaders' to download them, or, if you only want to handle x86/  
x86_64 netbooting, you may ensure that you have installed a *recent* version of  
the syslinux package installed and can ignore this message entirely. Files in t  
his directory, should you want to support all architectures, should include pxel  
linux.0, menu.c32, elilo.efi, and yaboot. The 'cobbler get-loaders' command is th  
e easiest way to resolve these requirements.  
2 : change 'disable' to 'no' in /etc/xinetd.d/rsync  
3 : debmirror package is not installed, it will be required to manage debian dep  
loyments and repositories  
4 : The default password used by the sample templates for newly installed machin  
es (default_password_crypted in /etc/cobbler/settings) is still set to 'cobbler'  
   and should be changed, try: "openssl passwd -1 -salt 'random-phrase-here' 'your  
-password-here'" to generate new one  
5 : fencing tools were not found, and are required to use the (optional) power m  
anagement features. install cman or fence-agents to use them  
  
Restart cobblerd and then run 'cobbler sync' to apply changes.  
[root@molly ~]#
```



```
root@armitage:~  
File Edit View Search Terminal Help  
[root@molly ~]# ls /var/lib/tftpboot/  
[root@molly ~]# cp -v /usr/share/syslinux/pxelinux.0 /var/lib/tftpboot/  
`/usr/share/syslinux/pxelinux.0' -> `/var/lib/tftpboot/pxelinux.0'  
[root@molly ~]# ls /var/lib/tftpboot/  
pxelinux.0  
[root@molly ~]#
```

SUMMIT

**JBoss
WORLD**

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



```
root@armitage:~  
File Edit View Search Terminal Help  
[root@molly ~]# cobbler check  
The following are potential configuration items that you may want to fix:  
  
1 : some network boot-loaders are missing from /var/lib/cobbler/loaders, you may  
   run 'cobbler get-loaders' to download them, or, if you only want to handle x86/  
   x86_64 netbooting, you may ensure that you have installed a *recent* version of  
   the syslinux package installed and can ignore this message entirely. Files in t  
   his directory, should you want to support all architectures, should include pxel  
   inux.0, menu.c32, elilo.efi, and yaboot. The 'cobbler get-loaders' command is th  
   e easiest way to resolve these requirements.  
2 : change 'disable' to 'no' in /etc/xinetd.d/rsync  
3 : debmirror package is not installed, it will be required to manage debian dep  
   loyments and repositories  
4 : The default password used by the sample templates for newly installed machin  
   es (default_password_crypted in /etc/cobbler/settings) is still set to 'cobbler'  
   and should be changed, try: "openssl passwd -1 -salt 'random-phrase-here' 'your  
   -password-here'" to generate new one  
5 : fencing tools were not found, and are required to use the (optional) power m  
   anagement features. install cman or fence-agents to use them  
  
Restart cobblerd and then run 'cobbler sync' to apply changes.  
[root@molly ~]#
```



```
root@armitage:~  
File Edit View Search Terminal Help  
[root@molly ~]# chkconfig rsync --list  
rsync          off  
[root@molly ~]# chkconfig rsync on  
[root@molly ~]# chkconfig rsync --list  
rsync          on  
[root@molly ~]#
```

SUMMIT

**JBoss
WORLD**

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



```
root@armitage:~  
File Edit View Search Terminal Help  
[root@molly ~]# cobbler sync  
task started: 2012-06-13_051436_sync  
task started (id=Sync, time=Wed Jun 13 05:14:36 2012)  
running pre-sync triggers  
cleaning trees  
mkdir: /var/lib/tftpboot/pxelinux.cfg  
mkdir: /var/lib/tftpboot/images  
mkdir: /var/lib/tftpboot/s390x  
mkdir: /var/lib/tftpboot/ppc  
mkdir: /var/lib/tftpboot/etc  
copying bootloaders  
running: /usr/bin/shasum /usr/share/syslinux/pxelinux.0  
█
```

SUMMIT

**JBoss
WORLD**

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



```
root@armitage:~  
File Edit View Search Terminal Help  
cleaning trees  
mkdir: /var/lib/tftpboot/pxelinux.cfg  
mkdir: /var/lib/tftpboot/images  
mkdir: /var/lib/tftpboot/s390x  
mkdir: /var/lib/tftpboot/ppc  
mkdir: /var/lib/tftpboot/etc  
copying bootloaders  
running: /usr/bin/shasum /usr/share/syslinux/pxelinux.0  
received: 8b7d03163b14e2419d7c0eb21b32e6173c39ea9d /usr/share/syslinux/pxelinux  
.0  
  
trying to create cache file /var/lib/.link_cache/8b7d03163b14e2419d7c0eb21b32e61  
73c39ea9d  
copying: /usr/share/syslinux/pxelinux.0 -> /var/lib/.link_cache/8b7d03163b14e241  
9d7c0eb21b32e6173c39ea9d  
trying cachelink /usr/share/syslinux/pxelinux.0 -> /var/lib/.link_cache/8b7d0316  
3b14e2419d7c0eb21b32e6173c39ea9d -> /var/lib/tftpboot/pxelinux.0  
copying: /usr/share/syslinux/pxelinux.0 -> /var/lib/tftpboot/pxelinux.0  
running: /usr/bin/shasum /usr/share/syslinux/memdisk  
received: 65987100d8931f2f2c5ba100675b257bfb80c3b5 /usr/share/syslinux/memdisk  
  
trying to create cache file /var/lib/.link_cache/65987100d8931f2f2c5ba100675b257  
bfb80c3b5  
copying: /usr/share/syslinux/memdisk -> /var/lib/.link_cache/65987100d8931f2f2c5
```



```
root@armitage:~  
File Edit View Search Terminal Help  
[root@molly ~]# ls /var/lib/tftpboot/  
etc images memdisk ppc pxelinux.0 pxelinux.cfg s390x  
[root@molly ~]#
```

SUMMIT

**JBoss
WORLD**

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



```
root@armitage:~  
File Edit View Search Terminal Help  
[root@molly ~]# cat /var/lib/tftpboot/pxelinux.cfg/default  
DEFAULT menu  
PROMPT 0  
MENU TITLE Cobbler | http://fedorahosted.org/cobbler  
TIMEOUT 200  
TOTALTIMEOUT 6000  
ONTIMEOUT local  
  
LABEL local  
    MENU LABEL (local)  
    MENU DEFAULT  
    LOCALBOOT 0  
  
MENU end  
[root@molly ~]#
```



Installation Tips and Tricks

- I generally sync a very tiny channel from the local filesystem first, to cause the RHN database indexes to be built. This is not strictly necessary any more.
- I've put a channel dump for a “hello world” RPM at <http://people.redhat.com/tcameron/first-sync> if you want to use it. Note your security folks might have the same objection to doing this as they do cobbler get-loaders!



```
root@molly:~  
File Edit View Search Terminal Help  
[root@molly ~]# wget http://people.redhat.com/tcameron/first-sync/first-sync.tgz  
--2012-06-07 01:05:06-- http://people.redhat.com/tcameron/first-sync/first-sync  
.tgz  
Resolving people.redhat.com... 209.132.183.19  
Connecting to people.redhat.com|209.132.183.19|:80... connected.  
HTTP request sent, awaiting response... 200 OK  
Length: 9881 (9.6K) [application/x-tar]  
Saving to: "first-sync.tgz"  
  
100%[=====>] 9,881      --.-K/s   in 0.1s  
  
2012-06-07 01:05:07 (86.1 KB/s) - "first-sync.tgz" saved [9881/9881]  
  
[root@molly ~]# tar zxvf first-sync.tgz  
first-sync/  
first-sync/channels/  
first-sync/channels/first-sync/  
first-sync/channels/first-sync/channel.xml.gz  
first-sync/arches/  
first-sync/arches/arches.xml.gz  
first-sync/arches/arches-extra.xml.gz  
first-sync/packages_short/  
first-sync/packages_short/01/
```

SUMMIT

**JBoss
WORLD**

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



```
root@molly:~  
File Edit View Search Terminal Help  
[root@molly ~]# satellite-sync -m first-sync/ -l  
01:05:44 Red Hat Network Satellite - file-system synchronization  
01:05:44 mp: /root/first-sync  
01:05:44 db: rhnsat/<password>@rhnsat  
01:05:44  
01:05:44 Retrieving / parsing channel-families data  
01:05:44 channel-families data complete  
01:05:46  
01:05:46 Retrieving / parsing channel data  
01:05:46 p = previously imported/synced channel  
01:05:46 . = channel not yet imported/synced  
01:05:46 base-channels:  
01:05:46 . first-sync 1 full import  
from Tue Jan 3 20:06:37 2012  
01:05:46  
Import complete:  
Begin time: Thu Jun 7 01:05:44 2012  
End time: Thu Jun 7 01:05:46 2012  
Elapsed: 0 hours, 0 minutes, 1 seconds  
[root@molly ~]#
```

SUMMIT

**JBoss
WORLD**

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



RHN Satellite - Channels - ...Index

redhat.comhttps://molly.tc.redhat.com/rhn/software/channels/All.do?

Google

Most VisitedRed HatCustomer PortalDocumentationRed Hat NetworkZimbra

English (change)KnowledgebaseDocumentationUSER: satadminORGANIZATION: Red Hat IncPreferencesSign Out

RED HAT NETWORK SATELLITE

Systems

Search

OverviewSystemsErrataChannelsConfigurationScheduleUsersMonitoringAdminHelp

No SYSTEMS SELECTEDMANAGECLEAR

Software Channels

All Channels

Red Hat Channels

Popular Channels

My Channels

Shared Channels

Retired Channels

Package Search

Manage Software Channels

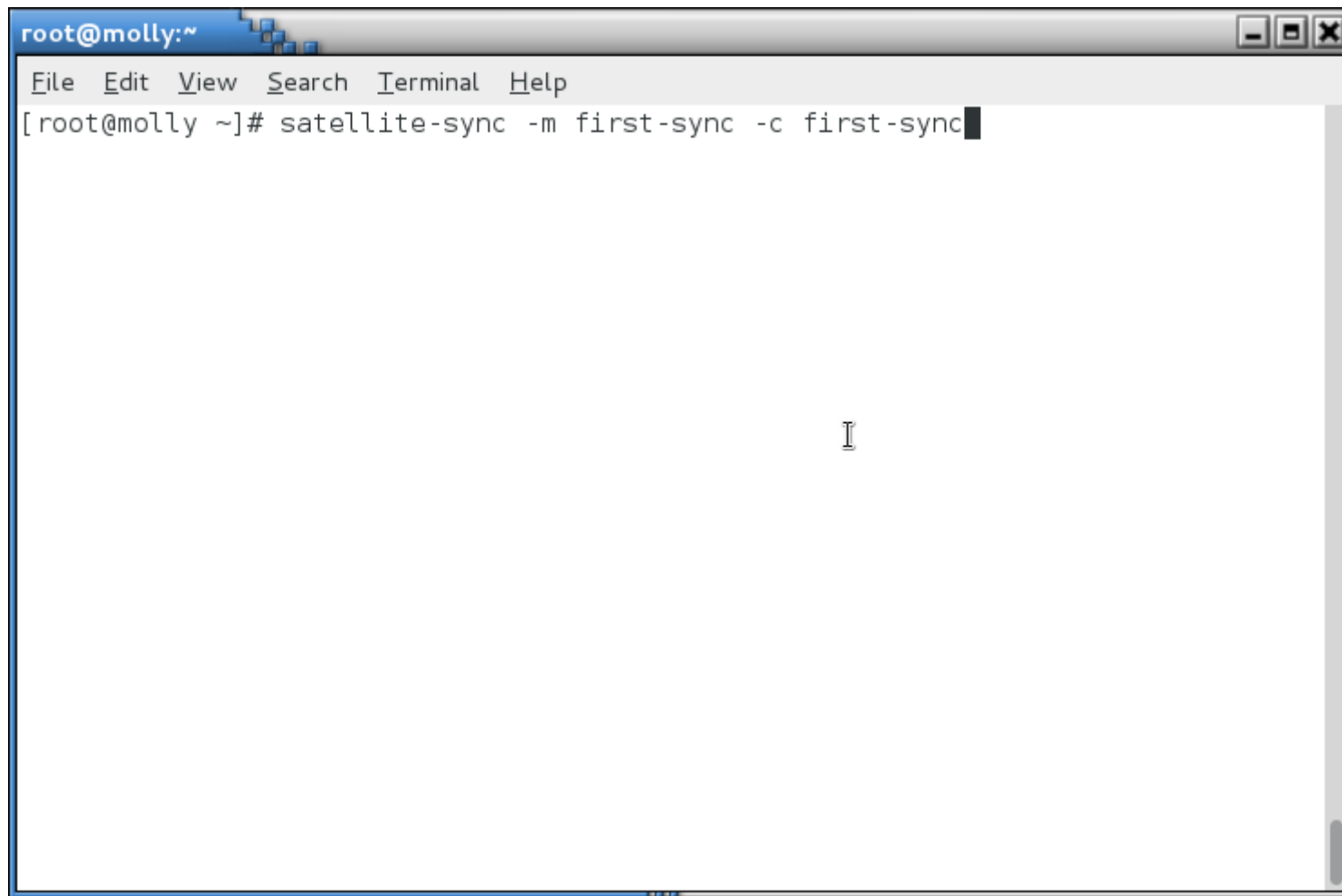
Full Software Channel List

All ChannelsRed Hat ChannelsPopular ChannelsMy ChannelsShared ChannelsRetired Channels

The software channels listed below are **all of the channels** that your organization has access to.

No channels found.

Copyright © 2002-11 Red Hat, Inc. All rights reserved. Privacy statement : Legal statement : redhat.com
RHN Satellite release 5.4.1



A terminal window titled "root@molly:~" with a menu bar containing "File", "Edit", "View", "Search", "Terminal", and "Help". The command prompt shows the command "satellite-sync -m first-sync -c first-sync" being entered. A cursor is visible at the end of the command line.

```
root@molly:~  
File Edit View Search Terminal Help  
[root@molly ~]# satellite-sync -m first-sync -c first-sync
```

SUMMIT

**JBoss
WORLD**

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



```
root@molly:~  
File Edit View Search Terminal Help  
Importing: ##### - complete  
01:06:39  
01:06:39 Linking packages to channels  
01:06:40  
01:06:40 Downloading errata data  
01:06:40 Retrieving / parsing errata data: first-sync (0)  
01:06:40 Downloading errata data complete  
01:06:40  
01:06:40 Downloading kickstartable trees metadata  
01:06:40 Retrieving / parsing kickstart data: first-sync (NONE RELEVANT)  
01:06:40  
01:06:40 Downloading kickstartable trees files  
01:06:40 Retrieving / parsing kickstart tree files: first-sync (NONE RELEVANT  
)  
01:06:40  
01:06:40 Importing channel errata  
01:06:40 Importing *relevant* errata: first-sync (NONE RELEVANT)  
01:06:40 No new kickstartable tree to import  
Import complete:  
Begin time: Thu Jun 7 01:06:36 2012  
End time: Thu Jun 7 01:06:40 2012  
Elapsed: 0 hours, 0 minutes, 3 seconds  
[root@molly ~]#
```

SUMMIT

**JBoss
WORLD**

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



RHN Satellite - Channels - ...Index

redhat.comhttps://molly.tc.redhat.com/rhn/software/channels/All.do?

Google

Most VisitedRed HatCustomer PortalDocumentationRed Hat NetworkZimbra

English (change)KnowledgebaseDocumentationUSER: satadminORGANIZATION: Red Hat IncPreferencesSign Out

RED HAT NETWORK SATELLITE

Systems

Search

OverviewSystemsErrataChannelsConfigurationScheduleUsersMonitoringAdminHelp

No SYSTEMS SELECTEDMANAGECLEAR

Software Channels

All Channels

Red Hat Channels

Popular Channels

My Channels

Shared Channels

Retired Channels

Package Search

Manage Software Channels

Full Software Channel List

All ChannelsRed Hat ChannelsPopular ChannelsMy ChannelsShared ChannelsRetired Channels

The software channels listed below are **all of the channels** that your organization has access to.

Filter by Channel Name:Go

Channel Name

Provider

Packages

Systems

☐ First Sync

Red Hat Inc

1

0

Show All Child Channels

Hide All Child Channels

Copyright © 2002-11 Red Hat, Inc. All rights reserved. Privacy statement : Legal statement : redhat.com
RHN Satellite release 5.4.1

SUMMIT

JBoss
WORLD

PRESENTED BY RED HAT

```
root@molly:~  
File Edit View Search Terminal Help  
[root@molly ~]# rhn-satellite stop  
Shutting down spacewalk services...  
Stopping RHN Taskomatic...  
Stopped RHN Taskomatic.  
Stopping cobbler daemon: [ OK ]  
Stopping rhn-search...  
Stopped rhn-search.  
Stopping MonitoringScout ...  
    Stopping InstallSoftwareConfig ... [ OK ]  
[ OK ]  
Stopping Monitoring ...  
    Stopping TSDBLocalQueue ... [ OK ]  
    Stopping AckProcessor ... [ OK ]  
    Stopping Notifier ... [ OK ]  
    Stopping NotifLauncher ... [ OK ]  
    Stopping NotifEscalator ...
```




```
root@molly:~  
File Edit View Search Terminal Help  
[root@molly ~]# rhn-satellite start  
Starting spacewalk services...  
Initializing jabberd processes ...  
Starting router: [ OK ]  
Starting sm: [ OK ]  
Starting c2s: [ OK ]  
Starting s2s: [ OK ]  
Starting Oracle Net Listener ... [ OK ]  
Starting Oracle DB instance "rhnsat" ... [ OK ]  
Starting tomcat6: [ OK ]  
Starting httpd: [ OK ]  
Starting osa-dispatcher: [ OK ]  
Starting Monitoring ...  
    Starting InstallSoftwareConfig ... [ OK ]  
    Starting GenerateNotifConfig ... [ OK ]  
    Starting NotifEscalator ... █
```

SUMMIT

**JBoss
WORLD**

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



Installation Tips and Tricks

- Once Satellite has restarted, I remove the first-sync channel using `spacewalk-remove-channel`.



```
root@molly:~  
File Edit View Search Terminal Help  
[root@molly ~]# spacewalk-remove-channel -c first-sync  
Deleting package metadata (1):  
Removing: ##### - complete  
[root@molly ~]#
```

SUMMIT

**JBoss
WORLD**

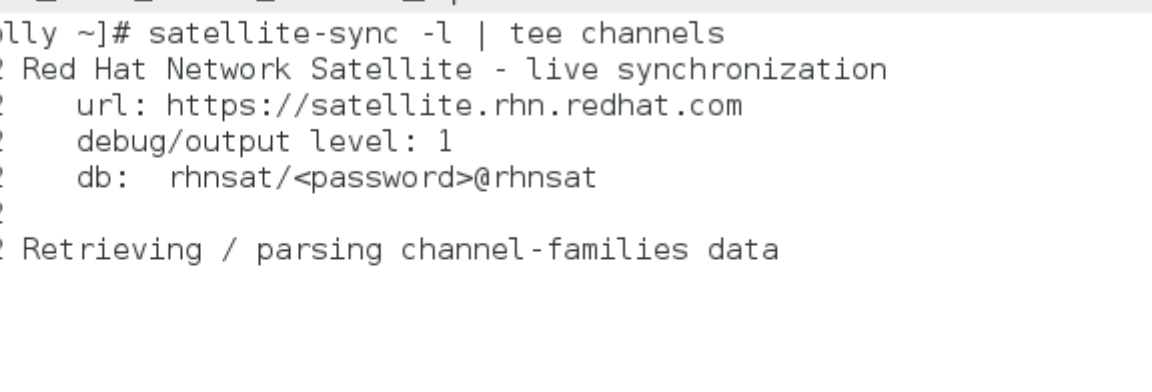
PRESENTED BY RED HAT



Installation Tips and Tricks

- Get a list of channels you can sync using `satellite-sync -l`. I usually run it against tee so I can keep the list as a reference.





```
root@molly:~  
File Edit View Search Terminal Help  
[root@molly ~]# satellite-sync -l | tee channels  
01:20:42 Red Hat Network Satellite - live synchronization  
01:20:42 url: https://satellite.rhn.redhat.com  
01:20:42 debug/output level: 1  
01:20:42 db: rhnsat/<password>@rhnsat  
01:20:42 Retrieving / parsing channel-families data  
█
```



```
root@molly:~  
File Edit View Search Terminal Help  
01:23:10      . rhel-x86_64-ws-4-gfs-6.1                754  
01:23:10      . rhel-x86_64-ws-4-gfs-6.1-beta              0  
01:23:10      . rhel-x86_64-ws-4-sdk                            1  
01:23:10      . rhn-tools-rhel-4-ws-x86_64                      1343  
01:23:10      . rhn-tools-rhel-4-ws-x86_64-beta                  21  
01:23:10      severn-beta2-i386:  
01:23:10      . severn-beta2-i386-updates                        1878  
01:23:10      solaris-sparc-9:  
01:23:10      . solaris-sparc-9-rhcmsys-7.1                      0  
01:23:10      . solaris-sparc-9-rhcmsys-7.1-beta                  0  
01:23:10      . solaris-sparc-9-rhcmsys-7.2                      0  
01:23:10      . solaris-sparc-9-rhcmsys-7.2-beta                  0  
01:23:10      . solaris-sparc-9-rhcmsys-7.3                      0  
01:23:10      . solaris-sparc-9-rhdirserv-7.1                    0  
01:23:10      . solaris-sparc-9-rhdirserv-7.1-beta                0  
01:23:10      . solaris-sparc-9-rhdirserv-8                      0  
01:23:10      . solaris-sparc-9-rhdirserv-8-beta                  0  
01:23:10  
      Import complete:  
      Begin time: Thu Jun  7 01:20:42 2012  
      End time:   Thu Jun  7 01:23:10 2012  
      Elapsed:    0 hours, 2 minutes, 28 seconds  
  
[root@molly ~]#
```

SUMMIT

**JBoss
WORLD**

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



Installation Tips and Tricks

- Here are some of the child channels available for RHEL 6 x86_64 Server.

SUMMIT

**JBoss
WORLD**

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



```
root@molly:~
File Edit View Search Terminal Help
01:23:09      rhel-x86_64-server-6:
01:23:09      . jboss-5-x86_64-server-6-rpm                380
01:23:09      . jboss-1-x86_64-server-6-rpm                153
01:23:09      . jboss-1-x86_64-server-6-rpm-debuginfo         0
01:23:09      . jbossplatform-5-x86_64-server-6-rpm            388
01:23:09      . redhat-rhn-proxy-5.4-server-x86_64-6           91
01:23:09      . redhat-rhn-satellite-5.4-server-x86_64-6      435
01:23:09      . rhel-x86_64-rhev-agent-6-server                 8
01:23:09      . rhel-x86_64-rhev-agent-6-server-beta            0
01:23:09      . rhel-x86_64-rhev-agent-6-server-beta-debuginfo  0
01:23:09      . rhel-x86_64-rhev-agent-6-server-debuginfo       2
01:23:09      . rhel-x86_64-rhev-mgmt-agent-6                  26
01:23:09      . rhel-x86_64-rhev-mgmt-agent-6-beta              0
01:23:09      . rhel-x86_64-rhev-mgmt-agent-6-beta-debuginfo    0
01:23:09      . rhel-x86_64-rhev-mgmt-agent-6-debuginfo         6
01:23:09      . rhel-x86_64-server-6-beta                    1062
01:23:09      . rhel-x86_64-server-6-beta-debuginfo            343
01:23:09      . rhel-x86_64-server-6-cf-ae-1                   0
01:23:09      . rhel-x86_64-server-6-cf-ae-1-beta              0
01:23:09      . rhel-x86_64-server-6-cf-ae-1-beta-debuginfo    0
01:23:09      . rhel-x86_64-server-6-cf-ae-1-debuginfo         0
01:23:09      . rhel-x86_64-server-6-cf-ce-1                   260
01:23:09      . rhel-x86_64-server-6-cf-ce-1-beta              0
:
```

SUMMIT

**JBoss
WORLD**

PRESENTED BY RED HAT




```
root@molly:~  
File Edit View Search Terminal Help  
01:23:09 . rhel-x86_64-server-ha-6 158  
01:23:09 . rhel-x86_64-server-ha-6-beta 37  
01:23:09 . rhel-x86_64-server-ha-6-beta-debuginfo 16  
01:23:09 . rhel-x86_64-server-ha-6-debuginfo 81  
01:23:09 . rhel-x86_64-server-ha-6-htb 16  
01:23:09 . rhel-x86_64-server-ha-6-htb-debuginfo 9  
01:23:09 . rhel-x86_64-server-ha-fastrack-6 0  
01:23:09 . rhel-x86_64-server-ha-fastrack-6-debuginfo 0  
01:23:09 . rhel-x86_64-server-highavailability-6-beta 0  
01:23:09 . rhel-x86_64-server-hpn-6 18  
01:23:09 . rhel-x86_64-server-hpn-6-beta 0  
01:23:09 . rhel-x86_64-server-hpn-6-beta-debuginfo 0  
01:23:09 . rhel-x86_64-server-hpn-6-debuginfo 8  
01:23:09 . rhel-x86_64-server-hpn-fastrack-6 0  
01:23:09 . rhel-x86_64-server-hpn-fastrack-6-debuginfo 0  
01:23:10 . rhel-x86_64-server-hts-6 10  
01:23:10 . rhel-x86_64-server-hts-6-beta 0  
01:23:10 . rhel-x86_64-server-largefilesystem-6-beta 0  
01:23:10 . rhel-x86_64-server-lb-6 3  
01:23:10 . rhel-x86_64-server-lb-6-beta 2  
01:23:10 . rhel-x86_64-server-lb-6-beta-debuginfo 2  
01:23:10 . rhel-x86_64-server-lb-6-debuginfo 3  
01:23:10 . rhel-x86_64-server-lb-6-htb 2  
:  
:
```

SUMMIT

**JBoss
WORLD**

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



```
root@molly:~
File Edit View Search Terminal Help
01:23:10 . rhel-x86_64-server-optional-6 4548
01:23:10 . rhel-x86_64-server-optional-6-beta 407
01:23:10 . rhel-x86_64-server-optional-6-beta-debuginfo 238
01:23:10 . rhel-x86_64-server-optional-6-debuginfo 1831
01:23:10 . rhel-x86_64-server-optional-6-htb 322
01:23:10 . rhel-x86_64-server-optional-6-htb-debuginfo 117
01:23:10 . rhel-x86_64-server-optional-fastrack-6 37
01:23:10 . rhel-x86_64-server-optional-fastrack-6-debuginfo 19
01:23:10 . rhel-x86_64-server-rs-6 180
01:23:10 . rhel-x86_64-server-rs-6-beta 43
01:23:10 . rhel-x86_64-server-rs-6-beta-debuginfo 20
01:23:10 . rhel-x86_64-server-rs-6-debuginfo 93
01:23:10 . rhel-x86_64-server-rs-6-htb 21
01:23:10 . rhel-x86_64-server-rs-6-htb-debuginfo 13
01:23:10 . rhel-x86_64-server-rs-fastrack-6 0
01:23:10 . rhel-x86_64-server-rs-fastrack-6-debuginfo 0
01:23:10 . rhel-x86_64-server-sap-6 23
01:23:10 . rhel-x86_64-server-sap-6-beta 0
01:23:10 . rhel-x86_64-server-sap-6-beta-debuginfo 0
01:23:10 . rhel-x86_64-server-sap-6-debuginfo 5
01:23:10 . rhel-x86_64-server-sfs-6 13
01:23:10 . rhel-x86_64-server-sfs-6-beta 6
01:23:10 . rhel-x86_64-server-sfs-6-beta-debuginfo 2
:
```

SUMMIT

**JBoss
WORLD**

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



```
root@molly:~
File Edit View Search Terminal Help
01:23:10 . rhel-x86_64-server-sfs-fastrack-6-debuginfo 0
01:23:10 . rhel-x86_64-server-sjis-6 11
01:23:10 . rhel-x86_64-server-sjis-6-beta 0
01:23:10 . rhel-x86_64-server-sjis-6-beta-debuginfo 0
01:23:10 . rhel-x86_64-server-sjis-6-debuginfo 8
01:23:10 . rhel-x86_64-server-supplementary-6 214
01:23:10 . rhel-x86_64-server-supplementary-6-beta 0
01:23:10 . rhel-x86_64-server-supplementary-6-beta-debuginfo 0
01:23:10 . rhel-x86_64-server-supplementary-6-debuginfo 2
01:23:10 . rhel-x86_64-server-v2vwin-6 2
01:23:10 . rhel-x86_64-server-v2vwin-6-beta 0
01:23:10 . rhel-x86_64-server-v2vwin-6-beta-debuginfo 0
01:23:10 . rhel-x86_64-server-v2vwin-6-debuginfo 1
01:23:10 . rhn-tools-rhel-x86_64-server-6 64
01:23:10 . rhn-tools-rhel-x86_64-server-6-beta 0
01:23:10 . rhn-tools-rhel-x86_64-server-6-beta-debuginfo 0
01:23:10 . rhn-tools-rhel-x86_64-server-6-debuginfo 1
01:23:10 . sam-rhel-x86_64-server-6-htb 0
01:23:10 . sam-rhel-x86_64-server-6-htb-debuginfo 0
01:23:10 rhel-x86_64-server-6.0.z:
01:23:10 . rhel-x86_64-server-6.0.z-debuginfo 1821
01:23:10 . rhel-x86_64-server-ha-6.0.z 85
01:23:10 . rhel-x86_64-server-ha-6.0.z-debuginfo 39
:
```

SUMMIT

**JBoss
WORLD**

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



```
root@molly:~  
File Edit View Search Terminal Help  
[root@molly ~]# satellite-sync -c rhel-x86_64-server-6 -c rhel-x86_64-server-ha-  
6 -c rhel-x86_64-server-hpn-6 -c rhel-x86_64-server-lb-6 -c rhel-x86_64-server-o  
ptional-6 -c rhel-x86_64-server-rs-6 -c rhel-x86_64-server-sfs-6 -c rhel-x86_64-  
server-supplementary-6 -c rhn-tools-rhel-x86_64-server-6
```

SUMMIT

**JBoss
WORLD**

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



```
root@molly:~  
File Edit View Search Terminal Help  
01:48:29 . rhel-x86_64-server-ha-6 158 full import  
from Sun Jun 3 06:24:17 2012  
01:48:29 . rhel-x86_64-server-lb-6 3 full import  
from Sun Jun 3 06:24:17 2012  
01:48:29 . rhel-x86_64-server-optional-6 4407 full import  
from Sun Jun 3 06:24:18 2012  
01:48:29 . rhel-x86_64-server-rs-6 180 full import  
from Sun Jun 3 06:24:18 2012  
01:48:29 . rhel-x86_64-server-supplementary-6 214 full import  
from Sun Jun 3 06:24:18 2012  
01:48:29 . rhn-tools-rhel-x86_64-server-6 64 full import  
from Sun Jun 3 06:24:18 2012  
01:48:29  
01:48:30 Channel data complete  
01:48:30  
01:48:30 Retrieving / parsing blacklists data  
01:48:30 blacklists data complete  
01:48:30  
01:48:30 Retrieving / parsing product names data  
01:48:30  
01:48:30 Retrieving short package metadata (used for indexing)  
01:48:30 Retrieving / parsing short package metadata: rhel-x86_64-server-6 (7  
237)
```

SUMMIT

**JBoss
WORLD**

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



```
root@molly:~
File Edit View Search Terminal Help
Diffing: ##### - complete
01:52:52 Diffing package metadata (what's missing locally?): rhel-x86_64-server-optional-6

Diffing: ##### - complete
01:54:03 Diffing package metadata (what's missing locally?): rhel-x86_64-server-rs-6

Diffing: ##### - complete
01:54:03 Diffing package metadata (what's missing locally?): rhel-x86_64-server-supplementary-6

Diffing: ##### - complete
01:54:04 Diffing package metadata (what's missing locally?): rhn-tools-rhel-x86_64-server-6

Diffing: ##### - complete
01:54:04
01:54:04 Downloading package metadata
01:54:06 Retrieving / parsing *relevant* package metadata: rhel-x86_64-server-6 (7237)
01:54:06 * WARNING: this may be a slow process.

Downloading:##
```



```
root@molly:~  
File Edit View Search Terminal Help  
Downloading:##### - complete  
11:57:06 Importing *relevant* errata: rhel-x86_64-server-lb-6 (1)  
Downloading:##### - complete  
11:57:07 Importing *relevant* errata: rhel-x86_64-server-optional-6 (37)  
Downloading:##### - complete  
11:57:50 Importing *relevant* errata: rhel-x86_64-server-rs-6 (38)  
Downloading:##### - complete  
11:58:01 Importing *relevant* errata: rhel-x86_64-server-supplementary-6 (45)  
Downloading:##### - complete  
11:58:58 Importing *relevant* errata: rhn-tools-rhel-x86_64-server-6 (15)  
Downloading:##### - complete  
11:59:17 Importing kickstartable trees (4)  
11:59:27 Imported kickstartable trees (4)  
Import complete:  
Begin time: Thu Jun 7 01:48:27 2012  
End time: Thu Jun 7 11:59:27 2012  
Elapsed: 10 hours, 11 minutes, 0 seconds
```

SUMMIT

**JBoss
WORLD**

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



```
root@molly:~  
File Edit View Search Terminal Help  
[root@molly ~]# satellite-sync -c rhel-x86_64-server-5 -c rhel-x86_64-server-clu  
ster-5 -c rhel-x86_64-server-cluster-storage-5 -c rhel-x86_64-server-productivit  
y-5 -c rhel-x86_64-server-supplementary-5 -c rhel-x86_64-server-vt-5 -c rhn-tool  
s-rhel-x86_64-server-5
```

SUMMIT

**JBoss
WORLD**

PRESENTED BY RED HAT




```
root@molly:~  
File Edit View Search Terminal Help  
2)  
Downloading:##### - complete  
07:24:11 Importing *relevant* errata: rhel-x86_64-server-productivity-5 (105)  
Downloading:##### - complete  
07:25:56 Importing *relevant* errata: rhel-x86_64-server-supplementary-5 (191)  
)  
Downloading:##### - complete  
07:28:13 Importing *relevant* errata: rhel-x86_64-server-vt-5 (92)  
Downloading:##### - complete  
07:28:25 Importing *relevant* errata: rhn-tools-rhel-x86_64-server-5 (23)  
Downloading:##### - complete  
07:28:29 Importing kickstartable trees (9)  
07:28:43 Imported kickstartable trees (9)  
Import complete:  
Begin time: Thu Jun 7 14:13:02 2012  
End time: Fri Jun 8 07:28:43 2012  
Elapsed: 17 hours, 15 minutes, 41 seconds  
[root@molly ~]#
```

SUMMIT

**JBoss
WORLD**

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



Installation Tips and Tricks

- Subsequent syncs will be much faster:

SUMMIT

**JBoss
WORLD**

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



```
root@molly:~  
File Edit View Search Terminal Help  
[root@molly ~]# satellite-sync  
13:54:04 Red Hat Network Satellite - live synchronization  
13:54:04 url: https://satellite.rhn.redhat.com  
13:54:04 debug/output level: 1  
13:54:04 db: rhnsat/<password>@rhnsat  
13:54:04  
13:54:04 Retrieving / parsing channel-families data  
█
```

SUMMIT

**JBoss
WORLD**

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



```
root@molly:~
File Edit View Search Terminal Help

Downloading:##### - complete
13:34:45 Importing *relevant* errata: rhel-x86_64-server-rs-6 (NONE RELEVANT)
13:34:45 Importing *relevant* errata: rhel-x86_64-server-sfs-6 (NONE RELEVANT)
13:34:45 Importing *relevant* errata: rhel-x86_64-server-supplementary-5 (18)

Downloading:##### - complete
13:34:47 Importing *relevant* errata: rhel-x86_64-server-supplementary-6 (NONE RELEVANT)
13:34:47 Importing *relevant* errata: rhel-x86_64-server-vt-5 (NONE RELEVANT)
13:34:47 Importing *relevant* errata: rhn-tools-rhel-x86_64-server-5 (1)

Downloading:##### - complete
13:34:47 Importing *relevant* errata: rhn-tools-rhel-x86_64-server-6 (NONE RELEVANT)
13:34:48 Importing kickstartable trees (12)
13:34:49 Imported kickstartable trees (12)
Import complete:
Begin time: Sun Jun 10 13:29:00 2012
End time: Sun Jun 10 13:34:49 2012
Elapsed: 0 hours, 5 minutes, 48 seconds

[root@molly ~]#
```

SUMMIT

**JBoss
WORLD**

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



RHN Satellite - Channels - Software Channels - All Channels - All Channels - Mozilla Firefox

FileEditViewHistoryBookmarksToolsHelp

RHN Satellite - Channels - Sof...+https://molly.tc.redhat.com/rhn/software/channels/All.doGoogle

Most VisitedRed HatCustomer PortalDocumentationRed Hat NetworkZimbra

English (change)KnowledgebaseDocumentationUSER: satadminORGANIZATION: Red Hat IncPreferencesSign Out

RED HAT NETWORK SATELLITE

SystemsSearch

OverviewSystemsErrataChannelsConfigurationScheduleUsersMonitoringAdminHelp

No SYSTEMS SELECTEDMANAGECLEAR

Software ChannelsAll ChannelsRed Hat ChannelsPopular ChannelsMy ChannelsShared ChannelsRetired ChannelsPackage SearchManage Software Channels

Full Software Channel List?

All ChannelsRed Hat ChannelsPopular ChannelsMy ChannelsShared ChannelsRetired Channels

The software channels listed below are **all of the channels** that your organization has access to.

Filter by Channel Name:Go

Show All Child ChannelsHide All Child Channels

Channel Name	Provider	Packages	Systems
+ Red Hat Enterprise Linux (v. 5 for 64-bit x86_64)	Red Hat, Inc.	13732	0
+ Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server (v. 6 for 64-bit x86_64)	Red Hat, Inc.	7248	0

Copyright © 2002-11 Red Hat, Inc. All rights reserved. Privacy statement : Legal statement : redhat.comRHN Satellite release 5.4.1

SUMMIT

JBoss
WORLD

PRESENTED BY RED HAT

Installation Tips and Tricks

- Set up a cron job in `/etc/cron.daily` to sync from Red Hat Network

SUMMIT

**JBoss
WORLD**

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



```
root@molly:~  
File Edit View Search Terminal Help  
[root@molly ~]# ls -l /etc/cron.daily/satsync  
-rwxr-xr-x. 1 root root 210 Jun  8 12:43 /etc/cron.daily/satsync  
[root@molly ~]# cat /etc/cron.daily/satsync  
#!/bin/bash  
if [ -e /var/lock/satsync ]; then  
    echo "Satellite sync in process, exiting"  
    exit 1  
fi  
  
touch /var/lock/satsync  
  
until satellite-sync; do  
    perl -le 'sleep rand 90'  
done  
  
rm -f /var/lock/satsync  
[root@molly ~]#
```



Be Patient!



SUMMIT

**JBoss
WORLD**

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



Organizations

- RHN Satellite has the ability to define multiple organizations.
 - Divisions
 - Internal IT vs. outsource management
 - Other scenarios



Organizations

- We recommend that you define an organization right out of the box, even if you're completely, positively, 100% certain that you will never, ever need multiple organizations.



Organizations

- Because you're wrong.

SUMMIT

**JBoss
WORLD**

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



Organizations

- Because you're wrong.
- And it sucks to retrofit organizations into your Satellite server.

SUMMIT

**JBoss
WORLD**

PRESENTED BY RED HAT





Systems

Search

Overview Systems Errata Channels Configuration Schedule Users Monitoring Admin Help

No systems selected

MANAGE

CLEAR

Organizations

Subscriptions

Users

RHN Satellite

Configuration

Task Schedules

Task Engine Status

Show Tomcat Logs



Organizations

[create new organization](#)

Filter by Organization:

Go

1 - 1 of 1

Organization	Systems	Users	Trusts
Red Hat Inc *	0	1	0

1 - 1 of 1

***Tip:** This organization is your RHN Satellite's default organization. Entitlements for this organization are linked to your RHN Satellite certificate file, so they are not modifiable. If you remove entitlements from a non-default organization above, those entitlements will be added back to the default organization, and if you add entitlements from a non-default organization they will be deducted from the default organization.

SUMMIT

JBoss
WORLD

PRESENTED BY RED HAT





Systems

Search

Overview Systems Errata Channels Configuration Schedule Users Monitoring Admin Help

No systems selected MANAGE CLEAR

Organizations
Subscriptions
Users
RHN Satellite
Configuration
Task Schedules
Task Engine Status
Show Tomcat Logs

Create New Organization

Organization Details

Organization Name*:

Tip: Between 3 and 128 characters

Create Initial Organization Administrator

Your **RHN Satellite Administrator** role will not allow you to login into or modify this new organization, and your RHN Satellite login cannot be a member of more than one organization. Consequently, you will need to create a new login for the initial **Organization Administrator** for this organization:

Desired Login*:

Tip: Between 5 and 64 characters

Examples: 'sales-admin', 'admin_prodops@example.com', 'sales.admin'

Desired Password *:

Confirm Password *:

Pluggable
Authentication

If you would like to set up your satellite to authenticate against LDAP, kerberos, and other network-based authentication systems, please visit the [reference guide](#) for instructions on how to set

SUMMIT

JBoss
WORLD

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



Your **RHN Satellite Administrator** role will not allow you to login into or modify this new organization, and your RHN Satellite login cannot be a member of more than one organization. Consequently, you will need to create a new login for the initial **Organization Administrator** for this organization:

Desired Login*:

Tip: Between 5 and 64 characters**Examples:** 'sales-admin', 'admin_prodops@example.com', 'sales.admin'

Desired Password *:

Confirm Password *:

**Pluggable
Authentication
Modules (PAM):**

If you would like to set up your satellite to authenticate against LDAP, kerberos, and other network-based authentication systems, please visit the [reference guide](#) for instructions on how to set up PAM.

Email*:

First Name*:

Last Name*:

* - Required Field

SUMMIT

JBoss
WORLD

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



Organizations

- Once created, you need to assign system entitlements for:
 - Management (Needed to register with Satellite)
 - Monitoring (Needed for Monitoring)
 - Provisioning (Needed for bare metal installation, config file management, etc.)
 - Virtualization (Needed for any machine doing virtualization which is not unlimited)
 - Virtualization Platform (Needed for any machine with unlimited virtualization)



RHN Satellite - Admin - Organizations - Subscriptions - System Entitlements - Mozilla Firefox

FileEditViewHistoryBookmarksToolsHelp

RHN Satellite - Admin - Organi...

redhat.comhttps://molly.tc.redhat.com/rhn/admin/multiorg/OrgSystemSubscriptions.do?oid=3

Google

Most VisitedRed HatCustomer PortalDocumentationRed Hat NetworkZimbra

English (change)KnowledgebaseDocumentationUSER: satadminORGANIZATION: Red Hat IncPreferencesSign Out

RED HAT NETWORK SATELLITE

SystemsSearch

OverviewSystemsErrataChannelsConfigurationScheduleUsersMonitoringAdminHelp

No SYSTEMS SELECTEDMANAGECLEAR

OrganizationsSubscriptionsUsersRHN Satellite ConfigurationTask SchedulesTask Engine StatusShow Tomcat Logs

Organization Acme Widget IT created successfully

Acme Widget IT

delete organization

DetailsUsersSubscriptionsTrustsConfigurationSystem EntitlementsSoftwareChannel Entitlements

System Entitlement Counts

Below you modify the total number of software channel entitlements available to the **Acme Widget IT** organization on a per-channel basis. If you'd like to modify the number of entitlements available to a particular channel note that you are limited by the range indicated next to the field.

Entitlement Name	Total	Usage	Proposed Total
Management (Base) Required for all systems registered to the RHN Satellite.	0	0	100 Possible Values: 0 to 25500.
Monitoring (Add-On) Enables the tracking of monitoring data for a system.	0	0	100 Possible Values: 0 to 25000.
Provisioning (Add-On) Allows various advanced functionality such as kickstart and configuration file provisioning.	0	0	100 Possible Values: 0 to 25500.
Virtualization (Add-On) Applied to a host system, enables management for up to 4 guests.	0	0	100 Possible Values: 0 to 10512.

SUMMIT

JBoss
WORLD

PRESENTED BY RED HAT

RHN Satellite - Admin - Organizations - Subscriptions - System Entitlements - Mozilla Firefox

FileEditViewHistoryBookmarksToolsHelp

RHN Satellite - Admin - Organi...

redhat.comhttps://molly.tc.redhat.com/rhn/admin/multiorg/OrgSystemSubscriptions.do?oid=3

Google

Most VisitedRed HatCustomer PortalDocumentationRed Hat NetworkZimbra

ConfigurationTask SchedulesTask Engine StatusShow Tomcat Logs

DetailsUsersSubscriptionsTrustsConfiguration

System EntitlementsSoftware Channel Entitlements

System Entitlement Counts

Below you modify the total number of software channel entitlements available to the **Acme Widget IT** organization on a per-channel basis. If you'd like to modify the number of entitlements available to a particular channel note that you are limited by the range indicated next to the field.

Entitlement Name	Total	Usage	Proposed Total
Management (Base) Required for all systems registered to the RHN Satellite.	0	0	100 Possible Values: 0 to 25500.
Monitoring (Add-On) Enables the tracking of monitoring data for a system.	0	0	100 Possible Values: 0 to 25000.
Provisioning (Add-On) Allows various advanced functionality such as kickstart and configuration file provisioning.	0	0	100 Possible Values: 0 to 25500.
Virtualization (Add-On) Applied to a host system, enables management for up to 4 guests.	0	0	100 Possible Values: 0 to 10512.
Virtualization Platform (Add-On) Applied to a host system, enables management for unlimited guests.	0	0	100 Possible Values: 0 to 10005.

Update Organization

Copyright © 2002-11 Red Hat, Inc. All rights reserved. [Privacy statement](#) : [Legal statement](#) : [redhat.com](#)
RHN Satellite release 5.4.1

SUMMIT

JBoss
WORLD

PRESENTED BY RED HAT

The Red Hat logo, featuring a stylized red hat with a white circle in the center, set against a black circular background.

Organizations

- Now you need to allocate software channel entitlements:
 - Base OS
 - Child Channels
 - Flex Guest Entitlements
- There are potentially hundreds or thousands of these channels, depending on your subscriptions!

SUMMIT

**JBoss
WORLD**

PRESENTED BY RED HAT





Systems

Search

Overview Systems Errata Channels Configuration Schedule Users Monitoring Admin Help

No systems selected MANAGE CLEAR

Organizations

Subscriptions

Users

RHN Satellite

Configuration

Task Schedules

Task Engine Status

Show Tomcat Logs



Acme Widget IT

delete organization

Details Users Subscriptions Trusts Configuration

System Entitlements Software Channel Entitlements

Software Channel Entitlement Counts

Below you modify the total number of software channel entitlements available to the **Acme Widget IT** organization on a per-channel basis. If you'd like to modify the number of entitlements available to a particular channel note that you are limited by the range indicated next to the field.

0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 A B C D E F G H I J K L M N O P Q R S T U V W X Y Z

Filter by Channel Entitlement:

Go

Display 25 items per page

1 - 25 of 506

Channel Entitlement	Regular Usage (Used/Allotted)*	Regular Proposed Total	Flex Usage (Used/Allotted)*	Flex Proposed Total
Alfresco Enterprise 2.0 (for RHEL Server v.5 x86)	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 5000.	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 100000.
Amanda Enterprise Backup Server 2.6 (for RHEL Server v.5 x86)	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 5000.	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 100000.
BEA WebLogic JRockit 7.0	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 500.	None Allotted	No Entitlements Available

https://molly.tc.redhat.com/rhn/admin/multiorg/OrgSoftwareSubscriptions.do?oid=3

SUMMIT

JBoss
WORLD

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



RHEL AS (v. 4 for x86) SDK	None Allotted	0	None Allotted	0
		Possible Values: 0 to 10517.		Possible Values: 0 to 100000.
RHEL Beta Debuginfo (v. 5 for 64-bit IBM System z)	None Allotted	0	None Allotted	0
		Possible Values: 0 to 10002.		Possible Values: 0 to 100000.
RHEL Client Desktop (v. 5 for 32-bit x86) Beta	None Allotted	0	None Allotted	No Entitlements Available
		Possible Values: 0 to 1005.		
RHEL Cloud Unsupported	None Allotted	0	None Allotted	0
		Possible Values: 0 to 10000.		Possible Values: 0 to 100000.
RHEL Cloud Unsupported Images	None Allotted	0	None Allotted	No Entitlements Available
		Possible Values: 0 to 10010.		
RHEL Cloud Unsupported Supplementary	None Allotted	0	None Allotted	0
		Possible Values: 0 to 10000.		Possible Values: 0 to 100000.
RHEL Cluster-Storage	None Allotted	100	None Allotted	10000
		Possible Values: 0 to 10005.		Possible Values: 0 to 100000.
RHEL Cluster-Storage Beta Debuginfo (v. 5)	None Allotted	0	None Allotted	0
		Possible Values: 0 to 10005.		Possible Values: 0 to 100000.
RHEL Cluster-Storage Debuginfo (v. 5)	None Allotted	0	None Allotted	0
		Possible Values: 0 to 10005.		Possible Values: 0 to 100000.
RHEL Cluster-Storage EUS	None Allotted	0	None Allotted	0
		Possible Values: 0 to 10000.		Possible Values: 0 to 100000.
RHEL Cluster-Storage EUS (64-bit IBM POWER)	None Allotted	0	None Allotted	0
		Possible Values: 0 to 10000.		Possible Values: 0 to 100000.
RHEL Cluster-Storage EUS (64-bit Itanium)	None Allotted	0	None Allotted	0
		Possible Values: 0 to 10000.		Possible Values: 0 to 100000.
RHEL Cluster-Storage Long Life (v. 5.3.11 for 32-bit x86)	None Allotted	0	None Allotted	0
		Possible Values: 0 to 10000.		Possible Values: 0 to 100000.
RHEL Cluster-Storage Long Life (v. 5.3.11 for 64-bit Itanium)	None Allotted	0	None Allotted	0
		Possible Values: 0 to 10000.		Possible Values: 0 to 100000.

SUMMIT

JBoss
WORLD

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



Organizations

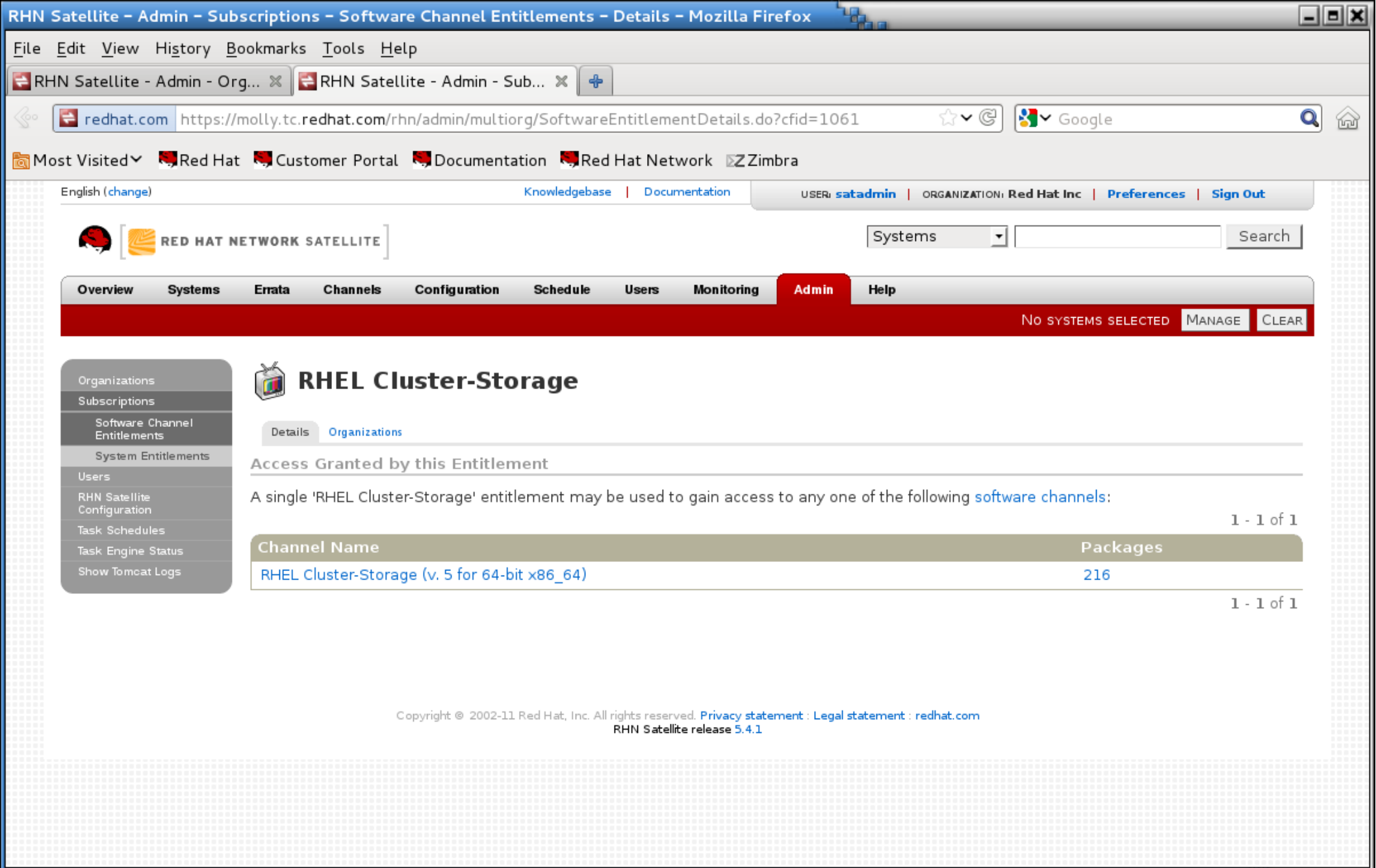
- How can you tell if a channel is needed? Click on it and see if it applies to any of the channels you synced from Red Hat Network.

SUMMIT

**JBoss
WORLD**

PRESENTED BY RED HAT





SUMMIT

JBoss
WORLD

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



		Possible Values: 0 to 10005.		Possible Values: 0 to 100000.	
RHEL Cluster-Storage Beta Debuginfo (v. 5)	None Allotted	0	None Allotted	0	
		Possible Values: 0 to 10005.		Possible Values: 0 to 100000.	
RHEL Cluster-Storage Debuginfo (v. 5)	None Allotted	0	None Allotted	0	
		Possible Values: 0 to 10005.		Possible Values: 0 to 100000.	
RHEL Cluster-Storage EUS	None Allotted	0	None Allotted	0	
		Possible Values: 0 to 10000.		Possible Values: 0 to 100000.	
RHEL Cluster-Storage EUS (64-bit IBM POWER)	None Allotted	0	None Allotted	0	
		Possible Values: 0 to 10000.		Possible Values: 0 to 100000.	
RHEL Cluster-Storage EUS (64-bit Itanium)	None Allotted	0	None Allotted	0	
		Possible Values: 0 to 10000.		Possible Values: 0 to 100000.	
RHEL Cluster-Storage Long Life (v. 5.3.11 for 32-bit x86)	None Allotted	0	None Allotted	0	
		Possible Values: 0 to 10000.		Possible Values: 0 to 100000.	
RHEL Cluster-Storage Long Life (v. 5.3.11 for 64-bit Itanium)	None Allotted	0	None Allotted	0	
		Possible Values: 0 to 10000.		Possible Values: 0 to 100000.	
RHEL Clustering	None Allotted	100	None Allotted	10000	
		Possible Values: 0 to 10505.		Possible Values: 0 to 100000.	
RHEL Clustering EUS	None Allotted	0	None Allotted	0	
		Possible Values: 0 to 10000.		Possible Values: 0 to 100000.	
RHEL Clustering EUS (64-bit IBM POWER)	None Allotted	0	None Allotted	0	
		Possible Values: 0 to 10000.		Possible Values: 0 to 100000.	
RHEL Clustering EUS (64-bit Itanium)	None Allotted	0	None Allotted	0	
		Possible Values: 0 to 10000.		Possible Values: 0 to 100000.	
RHEL Clustering Long Life (v. 5.3.11 for 32-bit x86)	None Allotted	0	None Allotted	0	
		Possible Values: 0 to 10000.		Possible Values: 0 to 100000.	
RHEL Clustering Long Life (v. 5.3.11 for 64-bit Itanium)	None Allotted	0	None Allotted	0	
		Possible Values: 0 to 10000.		Possible Values: 0 to 100000.	
RHEL Clustering Option Beta Debuginfo (v. 5)	None Allotted	0	None Allotted	0	

SUMMIT

JBoss
WORLD

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



RHEL FasTrack Debuginfo (v. 5)	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 10528.	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 100713.
RHEL Hardware Certification	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 10507.	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 100000.
RHEL Hardware Certification Beta Debuginfo (v. 5)	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 10507.	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 100000.
RHEL Hardware Certification Debuginfo (v. 5)	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 10507.	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 100000.
RHEL Long Life (v. 5.3.ll for 64-bit Itanium)	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 10000.	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 100000.
RHEL Long Life (v. 5.3.ll)	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 10000.	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 100000.
RHEL Optional Productivity Apps	None Allotted	100 Possible Values: 0 to 10528.	None Allotted	10000 Possible Values: 0 to 100713.
RHEL Optional Productivity Apps Beta	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 10528.	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 100713.
RHEL Optional Productivity Apps EUS	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 10000.	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 100000.
RHEL Optional Productivity Beta Debuginfo (v. 5)	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 10528.	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 100713.
RHEL Optional Productivity Debuginfo (v. 5)	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 10528.	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 100713.

SUMMIT

JBoss
WORLD

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



RHEL Optional Productivity Debuginfo (v. 5)	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 10528.	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 100713.
RHEL S-JIS Service (v. 5 for 32-bit x86)	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 10000.	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 100000.
RHEL S-JIS Service Debuginfo	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 10000.	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 100000.
RHEL Scalable File System (v. 5 for 64-bit x86_64 Server)	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 10000.	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 100000.
RHEL Scalable File System Extended Update Support	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 10000.	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 100000.
RHEL Software Test Suite (v. 5)	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 10000.	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 100000.
RHEL Software Test Suite (v. 6)	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 10000.	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 100000.
RHEL Software Test Suite Debuginfo (v. 6)	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 10000.	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 100000.
RHEL Supplementary	None Allotted	100 Possible Values: 0 to 10528.	None Allotted	10000 Possible Values: 0 to 100713.
RHEL Supplementary (v. 5 for 64-bit IBM System z)	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 10002.	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 100000.
RHEL Supplementary (v. 5 for 64-bit IBM System z) Beta	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 10002.	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 100000.

SUMMIT

JBoss
WORLD

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



Filter by Channel Entitlement: Go Display 25 items per page

101 - 125 of 506

Channel Entitlement	Regular Usage (Used/Allotted)*	Regular Proposed Total	Flex Usage (Used/Allotted)*	Flex Proposed Total
RHEL Supplementary Beta Debuginfo (v. 5)	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 10528.	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 100713.
RHEL Supplementary Debuginfo (v. 5 for 64-bit IBM System z)	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 10002.	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 100000.
RHEL Supplementary Debuginfo (v. 5)	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 10528.	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 100713.
RHEL Supplementary EUS	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 10000.	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 100000.
RHEL Supplementary EUS (64-bit IBM POWER)	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 10000.	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 100000.
RHEL Supplementary EUS (64-bit Itanium)	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 10000.	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 100000.
RHEL Supplementary EUS (IBM S/390)	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 10000.	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 100000.
RHEL Supplementary Long Life (v. 5.3.ll for 32-bit x86)	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 10000.	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 100000.
RHEL Supplementary Long Life (v. 5.3.ll for 64-bit Itanium)	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 10000.	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 100000.
RHEL Virtualization	None Allotted	100 Possible Values: 0 to 10528.	None Allotted	10000 Possible Values: 0 to 100713.
RHEL Virtualization Beta Debuginfo (v. 5)	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 10528.	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 100713.
RHEL Virtualization Debuginfo (v. 5)	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 10528.	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 100713.

SUMMIT

JBoss
WORLD

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



(v. 6)		Possible Values: 0 to 10000.	Possible Values: 0 to 100000.
Red Hat Enterprise Linux SJS Debuginfo (v. 6)	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 10000.	0 Possible Values: 0 to 100000.
Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server (v. 6 for IBM POWER)	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 10000.	0 Possible Values: 0 to 100000.
Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server (v. 6 for IBM POWER) Extended Update Support	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 10000.	0 Possible Values: 0 to 100000.
Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server (v. 6 for IBM System Z)	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 10002.	0 Possible Values: 0 to 100000.
Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server (v. 6 for IBM System Z) Extended Update Support	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 10000.	0 Possible Values: 0 to 100000.
Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server (v. 6)	None Allotted	100 Possible Values: 0 to 10528.	10000 Possible Values: 0 to 100713.
Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server (v. 6) AUS	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 10000.	0 Possible Values: 0 to 100000.
Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server (v. 6) Extended Update Support	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 10000.	0 Possible Values: 0 to 100000.
Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server Beta (v. 6 IBM System Z)	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 10002.	0 Possible Values: 0 to 100000.
Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server Beta (v. 6 for IBM POWER)	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 10000.	0 Possible Values: 0 to 100000.

SUMMIT

JBoss
WORLD

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



		Possible Values: 0 to 10002.		Possible Values: 0 to 100000.
Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server Beta (v. 6 for IBM POWER)	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 10000.	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 100000.
Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server Beta (v. 6)	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 10528.	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 100713.
Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server Beta Debuginfo (v. 6 IBM System Z)	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 10002.	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 100000.
Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server Beta Debuginfo (v. 6 for IBM POWER)	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 10000.	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 100000.
Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server Beta Debuginfo (v. 6)	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 10528.	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 100713.
Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server Clustered Storage (v. 6)	None Allotted	100 Possible Values: 0 to 10005.	None Allotted	10000 Possible Values: 0 to 100000.
Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server Clustered Storage (v. 6) Extended Update Support	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 10000.	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 100000.
Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server Clustered Storage Beta (v. 6)	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 10005.	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 100000.

226 - 250 of 506 << >>

Tip: *-Allotted' refers to the total number of entitlements allocated to any organization from initial pool as reflected in this RHN Satellite's certificate. 'Used' refers to entitlements that have been consumed by systems in various organizations.

Update Organization

SUMMIT

JBoss
WORLD

PRESENTED BY RED HAT





Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server FastTrack Debuginfo (v. 6 IBM System Z)	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 10002.	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 100000.
Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server FastTrack Debuginfo (v. 6 for IBM POWER)	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 10000.	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 100000.
Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server FastTrack Debuginfo (v. 6)	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 10528.	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 100713.
Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server HTB (v. 6 IBM System Z)	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 2010.	None Allotted	No Entitlements Available
Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server HTB (v. 6 for 32-bit x86)	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 10000.	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 100000.
Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server HTB (v. 6 for IBM POWER)	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 10000.	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 100000.
Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server High Availability (v. 6)	None Allotted	100 Possible Values: 0 to 10505.	None Allotted	10000 Possible Values: 0 to 100000.
Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server High Availability (v. 6) AUS	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 10000.	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 100000.
Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server High Availability (v. 6) Extended Update Support	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 10000.	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 100000.
Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server High Availability Beta (v. 6)	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 10505.	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 100000.
Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server High Availability Beta Debuginfo (v. 6)	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 10505.	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 100000.

SUMMIT

JBoss
WORLD

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server High Touch Beta (v. 6 for IBM POWER)	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 10000.	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 100000.
Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server High Touch Beta (v. 6)	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 10001.	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 100100.
Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server High Touch Beta Debuginfo (v. 6 IBM System Z)	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 10000.	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 100000.
Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server High Touch Beta Debuginfo (v. 6 for IBM POWER)	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 10000.	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 100000.
Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server High Touch Beta Debuginfo (v. 6)	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 10001.	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 100100.
Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server Large File System (v. 6)	None Allotted	100 Possible Values: 0 to 10000.	None Allotted	10000 Possible Values: 0 to 100000.
Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server Large File System (v. 6) Extended Update Support	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 10000.	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 100000.
Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server Large File System Beta (v. 6)	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 10000.	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 100000.
Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server Large File System Beta Debuginfo (v. 6)	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 10000.	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 100000.
Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server Large File System Debuginfo (v. 6)	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 10000.	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 100000.
Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server Large File System Debuginfo (v. 6) Extended Update Support	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 10000.	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 100000.

SUMMIT

JBoss
WORLD

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server High Touch Beta Debuginfo (v. 6 for IBM POWER)	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 10000.	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 100000.
Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server High Touch Beta Debuginfo (v. 6)	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 10001.	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 100100.
Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server Large File System (v. 6)	None Allotted	100 Possible Values: 0 to 10000.	None Allotted	10000 Possible Values: 0 to 100000.
Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server Large File System (v. 6) Extended Update Support	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 10000.	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 100000.
Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server Large File System Beta (v. 6)	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 10000.	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 100000.
Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server Large File System Beta Debuginfo (v. 6)	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 10000.	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 100000.
Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server Large File System Debuginfo (v. 6)	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 10000.	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 100000.
Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server Large File System Debuginfo (v. 6) Extended Update Support	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 10000.	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 100000.
Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server Load Balancer (v. 6)	None Allotted	100 Possible Values: 0 to 10505.	None Allotted	10000 Possible Values: 0 to 100000.

276 - 300 of 506

Tip: *-Allotted' refers to the total number of entitlements allocated to any organization from initial pool as reflected in this RHN Satellite's certificate. 'Used' refers to entitlements that have been consumed by systems in various organizations.

SUMMIT

JBoss
WORLD

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server Load Balancer FastTrack Debuginfo (v. 6)	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 10505.	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 100000.
Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server Load Balancer High Touch Beta (v. 6)	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 10001.	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 100100.
Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server Load Balancer High Touch Beta Debuginfo (v. 6)	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 10001.	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 100100.
Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server Optional (v. 6 IBM System Z)	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 10002.	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 100000.
Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server Optional (v. 6 IBM System Z) Extended Update Support	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 10000.	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 100000.
Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server Optional (v. 6 for IBM POWER)	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 10000.	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 100000.
Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server Optional (v. 6 for IBM POWER) Extended Update Support	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 10000.	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 100000.
Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server Optional (v. 6)	None Allotted	100 Possible Values: 0 to 10528.	None Allotted	10000 Possible Values: 0 to 100713.
Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server Optional (v. 6) AUS	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 10000.	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 100000.
Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server Optional (v. 6) Extended Update Support	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 10000.	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 100000.
Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server Optional Beta (v. 6 IBM System Z)	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 10002.	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 100000.

SUMMIT

JBoss
WORLD

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



Filter by Channel Entitlement: Go Display 25 items per page

351 - 375 of 506

Channel Entitlement	Regular Usage (Used/Allotted)*	Regular Proposed Total	Flex Usage (Used/Allotted)*	Flex Proposed Total
Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server Scalable File System High Touch Beta Debuginfo (v. 6)	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 10001.	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 100100.
Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server Supplementary (v. 6 IBM System Z)	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 10002.	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 100000.
Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server Supplementary (v. 6 IBM System Z) Extended Update Support	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 10000.	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 100000.
Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server Supplementary (v. 6 for IBM POWER)	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 10000.	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 100000.
Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server Supplementary (v. 6 for IBM POWER) Extended Update Support	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 10000.	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 100000.
Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server Supplementary (v. 6)	None Allotted	100 Possible Values: 0 to 10528.	None Allotted	10000 Possible Values: 0 to 100713.
Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server Supplementary (v. 6) AUS	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 10000.	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 100000.
Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server Supplementary (v. 6) Extended Update Support	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 10000.	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 100000.
Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server Supplementary Beta (v. 6 IBM System Z)	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 10002.	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 100000.
Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server Supplementary Beta (v. 6 for IBM POWER)	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 10000.	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 100000.

SUMMIT

JBoss
WORLD

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



No SYSTEMS SELECTED [MANAGE](#) [CLEAR](#)

Organizations

Subscriptions

Users

RHN Satellite
Configuration

Task Schedules

Task Engine Status

Show Tomcat Logs



Acme Widget IT

[delete organization](#)[Details](#) [Users](#) [Subscriptions](#) [Trusts](#) [Configuration](#)[System Entitlements](#) [Software Channel Entitlements](#)

Software Channel Entitlement Counts

Below you modify the total number of software channel entitlements available to the **Acme Widget IT** organization on a per-channel basis. If you'd like to modify the number of entitlements available to a particular channel note that you are limited by the range indicated next to the field.

0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 **A B C D E F G H I J K L M N O P Q R S T U V W X Y Z**Filter by Channel Entitlement: [Go](#) Display items per page476 - 500 of 506 [<<](#) [<](#) [>](#) [>>](#)

Channel Entitlement	Regular Usage (Used/Allotted)*	Regular Proposed Total	Flex Usage (Used/Allotted)*	Flex Proposed Total
Red Hat Network Tools for RHEL (v. 6 for IBM System Z) Beta	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 10002.	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 100000.
Red Hat Network Tools for RHEL (v. 6)	None Allotted	100 Possible Values: 0 to 10528.	None Allotted	10000 Possible Values: 0 to 100713.
Red Hat Network Tools for RHEL (v. 6) Beta	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 10528.	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 100713.
Red Hat Network Tools for RHEL Client (v. 6)	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 10000.	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 100000.
Red Hat Network Tools for RHEL Client (v. 6) Beta	None Allotted	0	None Allotted	0

SUMMIT**JBoss
WORLD****PRESENTED BY RED HAT**

Red Hat Network Tools for RHEL EUS (v. 6)	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 10000.	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 100000.
Red Hat Network Tools for RHEL EUS (v. 6) Debuginfo	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 10000.	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 100000.
Red Hat Network Tools for RHEL HPC Compute Node (v. 6)	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 10000.	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 100000.
Red Hat Network Tools for RHEL HPC Compute Node (v. 6) Beta	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 10000.	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 100000.
Red Hat Network Tools for RHEL Server (v.5 32-bit x86) Beta	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 25528.	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 100713.
Red Hat Network Tools for RHEL Workstation (v. 6)	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 10000.	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 100000.
Red Hat Network Tools for RHEL Workstation (v. 6) Beta	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 10000.	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 100000.
Red Hat Network Tools for Red Hat Enterprise Linux	None Allotted	100 Possible Values: 0 to 25528.	None Allotted	10000 Possible Values: 0 to 100713.
Red Hat Storage Software Appliance (v.3 for Server v6 AMD64 / Intel64)	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 10000.	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 100000.
Red Hat Storage Software Appliance Debug (v.3 for Server v6 AMD64 / Intel64)	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 10000.	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 100000.
Red Hat Web Application Framework	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 1005.	None Allotted	No Entitlements Available

SUMMIT

JBoss
WORLD

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



Organizations

- Finally! You've scrolled through over 500 possible channels!

SUMMIT

**JBoss
WORLD**

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 A B C D E F G H I J K L M N O P Q R S T U V W X Y Z

Filter by Channel Entitlement: Go Display 25 items per page

501 - 506 of 506

Channel Entitlement	Regular Usage (Used/Allotted)*	Regular Proposed Total	Flex Usage (Used/Allotted)*	Flex Proposed Total
Supplementary technology for desktop beta	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 10000.	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 100000.
Virtualization technology beta	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 10528.	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 100713.
Virtualization technology for desktop beta	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 10000.	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 100000.
Workstation technology beta	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 10000.	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 100000.
Zenoss Enterprise 1.2 (for RHEL Server v.5 x86)	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 5000.	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 100000.
Zimbra Network Professional Ed. 4.5 (for RHEL Server v.5 x86)	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 5000.	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 100000.

501 - 506 of 506

Tip: *-Allotted' refers to the total number of entitlements allocated to any organization from initial pool as reflected in this RHN Satellite's certificate. 'Used' refers to entitlements that have been consumed by systems in various organizations.

Update Organization

SUMMIT

JBoss
WORLD

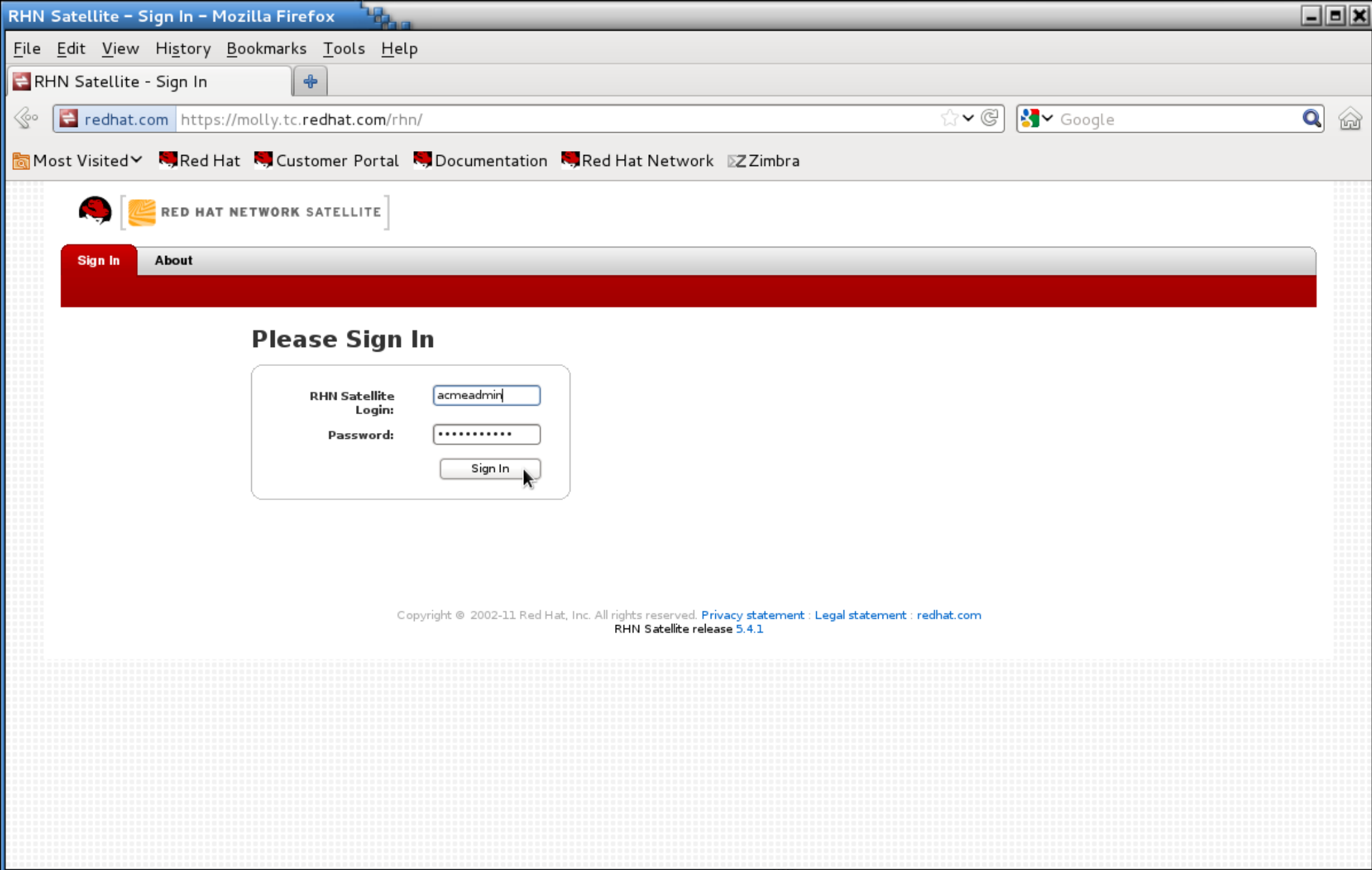
PRESENTED BY RED HAT



Organizations

- Now log in as the admin for the new organization (acmeadmin)
- You'll notice that you have populated software channels.





SUMMIT

JBoss
WORLD

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



RHN Satellite - Channels - Software Channels - All Channels - All Channels - Mozilla Firefox

FileEditViewHistoryBookmarksToolsHelp

RHN Satellite - Channels - Sof...+https://molly.tc.redhat.com/rhn/software/channels/All.doGoogle

Most VisitedRed HatCustomer PortalDocumentationRed Hat NetworkZimbra

English (change)KnowledgebaseDocumentationUSER: acmeadminORGANIZATION: Acme Widget ITPreferencesSign Out

RED HAT NETWORK SATELLITESystemsSearch

OverviewSystemsErrataChannelsConfigurationScheduleUsersMonitoringHelp

No SYSTEMS SELECTEDMANAGECLEAR

Software ChannelsAll ChannelsRed Hat ChannelsPopular ChannelsMy ChannelsShared ChannelsRetired ChannelsPackage SearchManage Software Channels

Full Software Channel List?

All ChannelsRed Hat ChannelsPopular ChannelsMy ChannelsShared ChannelsRetired Channels

The software channels listed below are **all of the channels** that your organization has access to.

Filter by Channel Name:Go

Show All Child ChannelsHide All Child Channels

Channel Name	Provider	Packages	Systems
Red Hat Enterprise Linux (v. 5 for 64-bit x86_64)	Red Hat, Inc.	13732	0
Red Hat Network Tools for RHEL Server (v.5 64-bit x86_64)	Red Hat, Inc.	502	0
RHEL Cluster-Storage (v. 5 for 64-bit x86_64)	Red Hat, Inc.	216	0
RHEL Clustering (v. 5 for 64-bit x86_64)	Red Hat, Inc.	187	0
RHEL Optional Productivity Apps (v. 5 for 64-bit x86_64)	Red Hat, Inc.	1880	0
RHEL Supplementary (v. 5 for 64-bit x86_64)	Red Hat, Inc.	1242	0
RHEL Virtualization (v. 5 for 64-bit x86_64)	Red Hat, Inc.	486	0
Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server (v. 6 for 64-bit x86_64)	Red Hat, Inc.	7248	0

SUMMIT

JBoss
WORLD

PRESENTED BY RED HAT

RHN Satellite - Channels - Software Channels - All Channels - All Channels - Mozilla Firefox

FileEditViewHistoryBookmarksToolsHelp

RHN Satellite - Channels - Sof...

redhat.comhttps://molly.tc.redhat.com/rhn/software/channels/All.do

Google

Most VisitedRed HatCustomer PortalDocumentationRed Hat NetworkZimbra

English (change)KnowledgebaseDocumentationUSER: acmeadminORGANIZATION: Acme Widget ITPreferencesSign Out

RED HAT NETWORK SATELLITE

SystemsSearch

OverviewSystemsErrataChannelsConfigurationScheduleUsersMonitoringHelp

No SYSTEMS SELECTEDMANAGECLEAR

Software Channels

All Channels

Red Hat Channels

Popular Channels

My Channels

Shared Channels

Retired Channels

Package Search

Manage Software Channels

Full Software Channel List

All ChannelsRed Hat ChannelsPopular ChannelsMy ChannelsShared ChannelsRetired Channels

The software channels listed below are **all of the channels** that your organization has access to.

Filter by Channel Name: Go

Show All Child ChannelsHide All Child Channels

Channel Name	Provider	Packages	Systems
+ Red Hat Enterprise Linux (v. 5 for 64-bit x86_64)	Red Hat, Inc.	13732	0
- Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server (v. 6 for 64-bit x86_64)	Red Hat, Inc.	7248	0
L RHEL Server High Availability (v. 6 for 64-bit x86_64)	Red Hat, Inc.	158	0
L RHEL Server High Performance Networking (v. 6 for x86_64)	Red Hat, Inc.	18	0
L RHEL Server Load Balancer (v. 6 for 64-bit x86_64)	Red Hat, Inc.	3	0
L RHEL Server Optional (v. 6 64-bit x86_64)	Red Hat, Inc.	4551	0
L RHEL Server Resilient Storage (v. 6 for 64-bit x86_64)	Red Hat, Inc.	180	0
L RHEL Server Scalable File System (v. 6 for x86_64)	Red Hat, Inc.	13	0
L RHEL Server Supplementary (v. 6 64-bit x86_64)	Red Hat, Inc.	214	0
L RHN Tools for RHEL (v. 6 for 64-bit x86_64)	Red Hat, Inc.	64	0

SUMMIT

JBoss
WORLD

PRESENTED BY RED HAT

RHN Satellite - Overview - Subscription Management - System Entitlements - Mozilla Firefox

FileEditViewHistoryBookmarksToolsHelp

RHN Satellite - Overview - Sub...

redhat.com

https://molly.tc.redhat.com/rhn/systems/SystemEntitlements.do

Google

Most Visited

Red Hat

Customer Portal

Documentation

Red Hat Network

Zimbra

English (change)

Knowledgebase | Documentation

USER: acmeadmin | ORGANIZATION: Acme Widget IT | Preferences | Sign Out

RED HAT NETWORK SATELLITE

Systems

Search

Overview

Systems

Errata

Channels

Configuration

Schedule

Users

Monitoring

Help

No SYSTEMS SELECTED

MANAGE

CLEAR

Overview

Your Account

Your Preferences

Locale Preferences

Subscription Management

System Entitlements

Virtualization Entitlements

Software Channel Entitlements

Organization Trusts

System Legend

OK

Critical

Warning

Unknown

Locked

Kickstarting

System Entitlements

In order to get the most out of RHN Satellite, each system must be **entitled** to service. If a system is not entitled, you will not be allowed to perform key software management tasks for that system, such as package installs or errata updates.

A list of your profiled systems follows, with their base and add-on entitlements shown in the appropriate columns. To change entitlement levels, select the systems you wish to modify, and choose the appropriate action below.

No systems.

Entitlement Counts

Base Entitlements

Update:

0 systems entitled, 0 available entitlements (0 total)

Management:

0 systems entitled, 100 available entitlements (100 total)

Add-On Entitlement

Provisioning:

0 systems entitled, 100 available entitlements (100 total)

Monitoring:

0 systems entitled, 100 available entitlements (100 total)

https://molly.tc.redhat.com/rhn/systems/SystemEntitlements.do

0 systems entitled, 100 available entitlements (100 total)

SUMMIT

JBoss
WORLD

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



Systems

Search

Overview

Systems

Errata

Channels

Configuration

Schedule

Users

Monitoring

Help

No systems selected

MANAGE

CLEAR

Overview

Your Account

Your Preferences

Locale Preferences

Subscription Management

System Entitlements

Virtualization
EntitlementsSoftware Channel
Entitlements

Organization Trusts



Software Channel Entitlements

The software channels listed below are subscription-based channels to which your organization has paid access.

Filter by Channel Entitlement:

Go

1 - 17 of 17

Channel Entitlement	Regular Consumed	Regular Available	Consumed Flex Guests	Available Flex Guests	Systems Subscribed
Acme Widget IT (3) Channel Family	0	Unlimited	0	Unlimited	0
Red Hat Enterprise Linux (core server)	0	100	0	10000	0
Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server (v. 6)	0	100	0	10000	0
Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server Clustered Storage (v. 6)	0	100	0	10000	0
Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server High Availability (v. 6)	0	100	0	10000	0
Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server High Performance Networking (v. 6)	0	100	0	10000	0
Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server Large File System (v. 6)	0	100	0	10000	0
Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server Load Balancer (v. 6)	0	100	0	10000	0
Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server Optional (v. 6)	0	100	0	10000	0
Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server Supplementary (v. 6)	0	100	0	10000	0

SUMMIT

JBoss
WORLD

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



Organizations

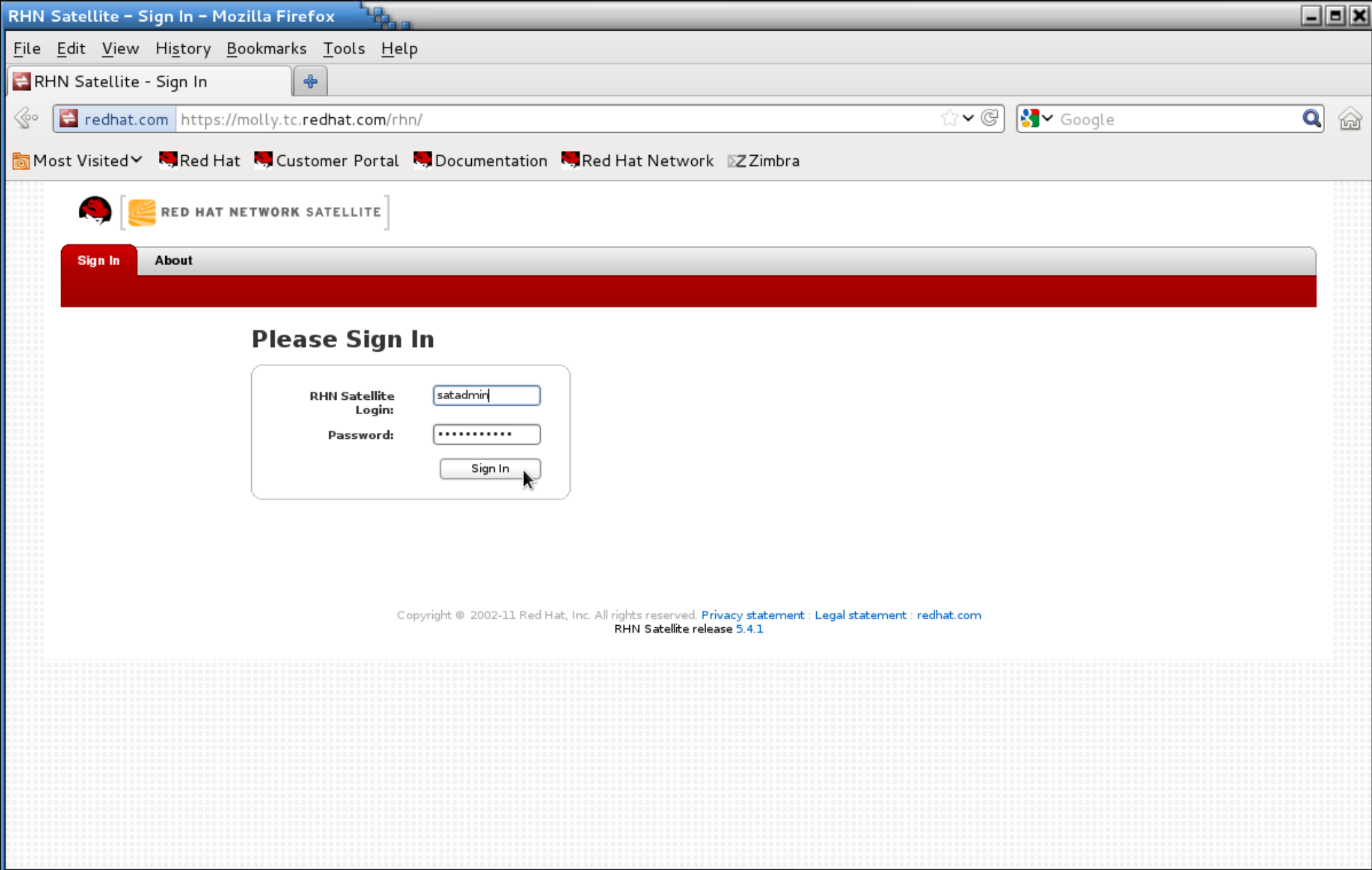
- There is an easier/better way of searching for entitlements than scrolling through page after page.
 - Filter by channel entitlement (text search)

SUMMIT

**JBoss
WORLD**

PRESENTED BY RED HAT





SUMMIT

JBoss
WORLD

PRESENTED BY RED HAT





Systems

Search

Overview Systems Errata Channels Configuration Schedule Users Monitoring Admin Help

No systems selected MANAGE CLEAR

Organizations

Subscriptions

Users

RHN Satellite

Configuration

Task Schedules

Task Engine Status

Show Tomcat Logs



Acme Widget IT

delete organization

Details Users Subscriptions Trusts Configuration

System Entitlements Software Channel Entitlements

Software Channel Entitlement Counts

Below you modify the total number of software channel entitlements available to the **Acme Widget IT** organization on a per-channel basis. If you'd like to modify the number of entitlements available to a particular channel note that you are limited by the range indicated next to the field.

0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 A B C D E F G H I J K L M N O P Q R S T U V W X Y Z

Filter by Channel Entitlement: Go

Display 25

items per page

1 - 25 of 506

Channel Entitlement	Regular Usage (Used/Allotted)*	Regular Proposed Total	Flex Usage (Used/Allotted)*	Flex Proposed Total
Alfresco Enterprise 2.0 (for RHEL Server v.5 x86)	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 5000.	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 100000.
Amanda Enterprise Backup Server 2.6 (for RHEL Server v.5 x86)	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 5000.	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 100000.
BEA WebLogic JRockit 7.0	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 500.	None Allotted	No Entitlements Available

SUMMIT

JBoss
WORLD

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



field.

The list of 20 item(s) below is filtered.
[Clear filter to see all 506 items.](#)

0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 A B C D E F G H I J K L M N O P Q R S T U V W X Y Z

Filter by Channel Entitlement: red hat network Go Display 25 items per page

1 - 20 of 20

Channel Entitlement	Regular Usage (Used/Allotted)*	Regular Proposed Total	Flex Usage (Used/Allotted)*	Flex Proposed Total
Red Hat Network Tools for RHEL (v. 6 for IBM POWER)	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 10000.	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 100000.
Red Hat Network Tools for RHEL (v. 6 for IBM POWER) Beta	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 10000.	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 100000.
Red Hat Network Tools for RHEL (v. 6 for IBM System Z)	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 10002.	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 100000.
Red Hat Network Tools for RHEL (v. 6 for IBM System Z) Beta	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 10002.	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 100000.
Red Hat Network Tools for RHEL (v. 6)	0 / 100	100 Possible Values: 0 to 10528.	0 / 10000	10000 Possible Values: 0 to 100713.
Red Hat Network Tools for RHEL (v. 6) Beta	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 10528.	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 100713.
Red Hat Network Tools for RHEL Client (v. 6)	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 10000.	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 100000.

SUMMIT

JBoss
WORLD

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



Organizations

- An example of what happens when you remove entitlements.
 - Set RHN Tools for RHEL 5 to 0 and 0.

SUMMIT

**JBoss
WORLD**

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



Red Hat Network Tools for RHEL HPC Compute Node (v. 6)	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 10000.	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 100000.
Red Hat Network Tools for RHEL HPC Compute Node (v. 6) Beta	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 10000.	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 100000.
Red Hat Network Tools for RHEL Server (v.5 32-bit x86) Beta	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 25528.	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 100713.
Red Hat Network Tools for RHEL Workstation (v. 6)	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 10000.	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 100000.
Red Hat Network Tools for RHEL Workstation (v. 6) Beta	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 10000.	None Allotted	0 Possible Values: 0 to 100000.
Red Hat Network Tools for Red Hat Enterprise Linux	0 / 100	0 Possible Values: 0 to 25528.	0 / 10000	0 Possible Values: 0 to 100713.

1 - 20 of 20

Tip: *-Allotted refers to the total number of entitlements allocated to any organization from initial pool as reflected in this RHN Satellite's certificate. 'Used' refers to entitlements that have been consumed by systems in various organizations.

Update Organization

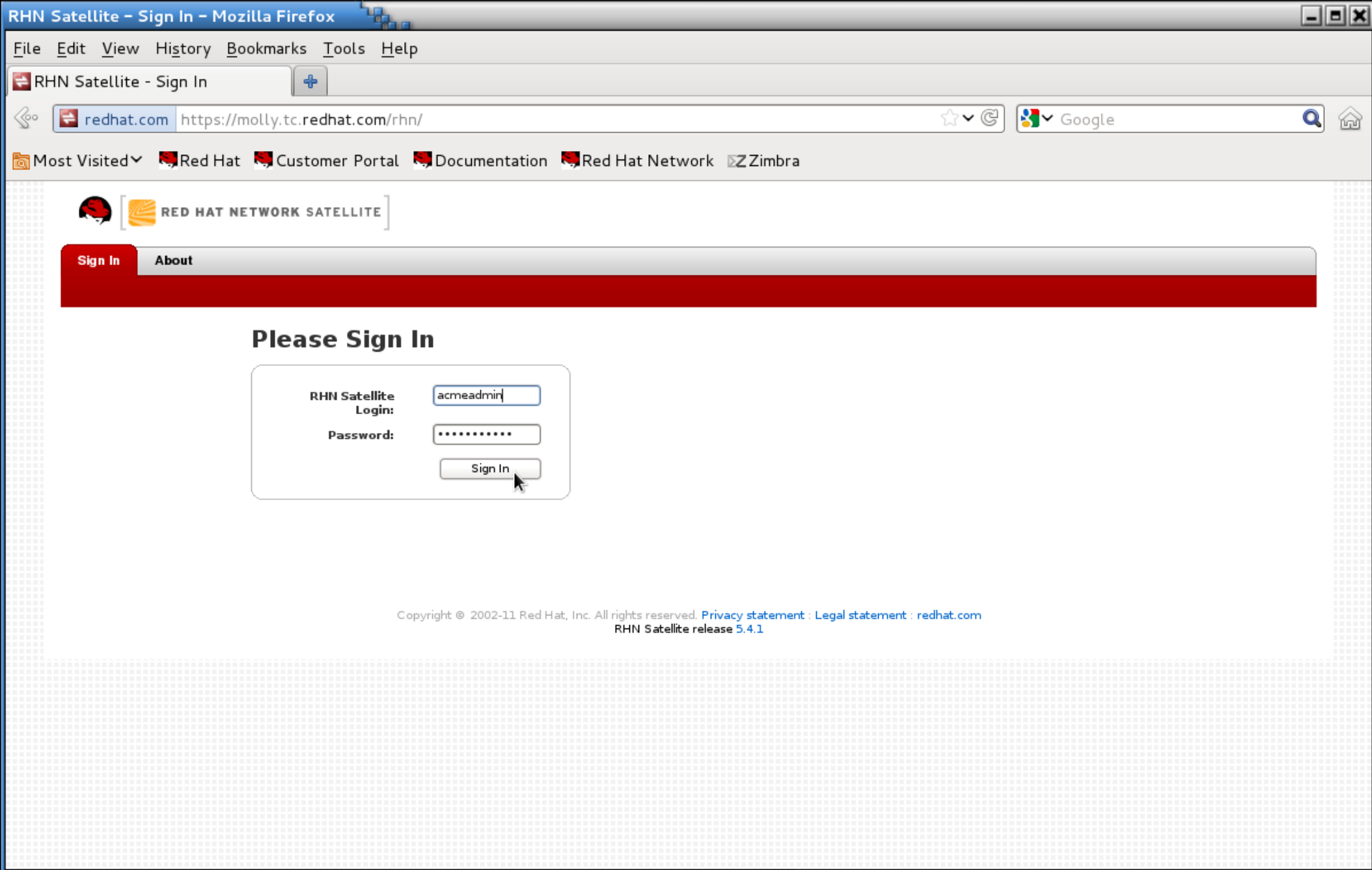
Copyright © 2002-11 Red Hat, Inc. All rights reserved. [Privacy statement](#) : [Legal statement](#) : [redhat.com](#)
RHN Satellite release 5.4.1

SUMMIT

JBoss
WORLD

PRESENTED BY RED HAT





SUMMIT

JBoss
WORLD

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



Organizations

- No more RHN Tools!

SUMMIT

**JBoss
WORLD**

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



RHN Satellite - Channels - Software Channels - All Channels - All Channels - Mozilla Firefox

FileEditViewHistoryBookmarksToolsHelp

RHN Satellite - Channels - Sof...

redhat.com

https://molly.tc.redhat.com/rhn/software/channels/All.do

Google

Most Visited

Red Hat

Customer Portal

Documentation

Red Hat Network

Zimbra

English (change)

Knowledgebase | Documentation

USER: acmeadmin | ORGANIZATION: Acme Widget IT | Preferences | Sign Out

RED HAT NETWORK SATELLITE

Systems

Search

Overview

Systems

Errata

Channels

Configuration

Schedule

Users

Monitoring

Help

No SYSTEMS SELECTED

MANAGE

CLEAR

Software Channels

All Channels

Red Hat Channels

Popular Channels

My Channels

Shared Channels

Retired Channels

Package Search

Manage Software Channels

Full Software Channel List

All Channels

Red Hat Channels

Popular Channels

My Channels

Shared Channels

Retired Channels

The software channels listed below are **all of the channels** that your organization has access to.

Filter by Channel Name:

Go

Show All Child Channels

 |

Hide All Child Channels

Channel Name	Provider	Packages	Systems
Red Hat Enterprise Linux (v. 5 for 64-bit x86_64)	Red Hat, Inc.	13732	0
RHEL Cluster-Storage (v. 5 for 64-bit x86_64)	Red Hat, Inc.	216	0
RHEL Clustering (v. 5 for 64-bit x86_64)	Red Hat, Inc.	187	0
RHEL Optional Productivity Apps (v. 5 for 64-bit x86_64)	Red Hat, Inc.	1880	0
RHEL Supplementary (v. 5 for 64-bit x86_64)	Red Hat, Inc.	1242	0
RHEL Virtualization (v. 5 for 64-bit x86_64)	Red Hat, Inc.	486	0
Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server (v. 6 for 64-bit x86_64)	Red Hat, Inc.	7248	0

Copyright © 2002-11 Red Hat, Inc. All rights reserved. [Privacy statement](#) : [Legal statement](#) : [redhat.com](#)

RHN Satellite release 5.4.1

SUMMIT

JBoss
WORLD

PRESENTED BY RED HAT

Organizations

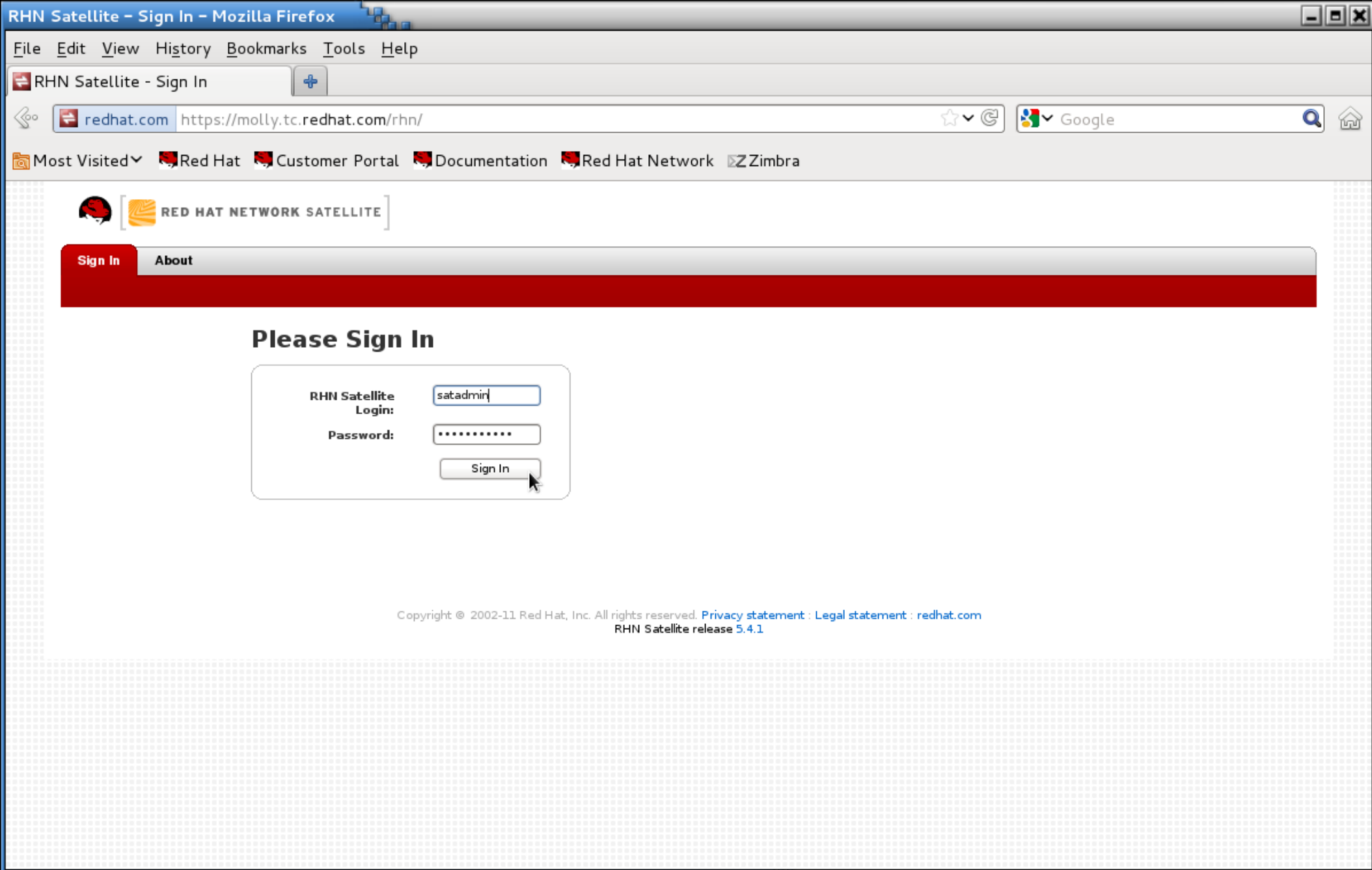
- Now go back and fix that!

SUMMIT

**JBoss
WORLD**

PRESENTED BY RED HAT





SUMMIT

JBoss
WORLD

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



Connecting...



redhat.com https://molly.tc.redhat.com/rhn/admin/multiorg/OrgSoftwareSubscriptions.do?oid=3



Most Visited Red Hat Customer Portal Documentation Red Hat Network Zimbra

Red Hat Network Tools for RHEL HPC Compute Node (v. 6)

None Allotted

Possible Values: 0 to 10000.

None Allotted

Possible Values: 0 to 100000.

Red Hat Network Tools for RHEL HPC Compute Node (v. 6) Beta

None Allotted

Possible Values: 0 to 10000.

None Allotted

Possible Values: 0 to 100000.

Red Hat Network Tools for RHEL Server (v.5 32-bit x86) Beta

None Allotted

Possible Values: 0 to 25528.

None Allotted

Possible Values: 0 to 100713.

Red Hat Network Tools for RHEL Workstation (v. 6)

None Allotted

Possible Values: 0 to 10000.

None Allotted

Possible Values: 0 to 100000.

Red Hat Network Tools for RHEL Workstation (v. 6) Beta

None Allotted

Possible Values: 0 to 10000.

None Allotted

Possible Values: 0 to 100000.

Red Hat Network Tools for Red Hat Enterprise Linux

None Allotted

Possible Values: 0 to 25528.

None Allotted

Possible Values: 0 to 100713.

1 - 20 of 20

Tip: *-Allotted refers to the total number of entitlements allocated to any organization from initial pool as reflected in this RHN Satellite's certificate. 'Used' refers to entitlements that have been consumed by systems in various organizations.

[Update Organization](#)

Copyright © 2002-11 Red Hat, Inc. All rights reserved. [Privacy statement](#) : [Legal statement](#) : [redhat.com](#)
RHN Satellite release 5.4.1

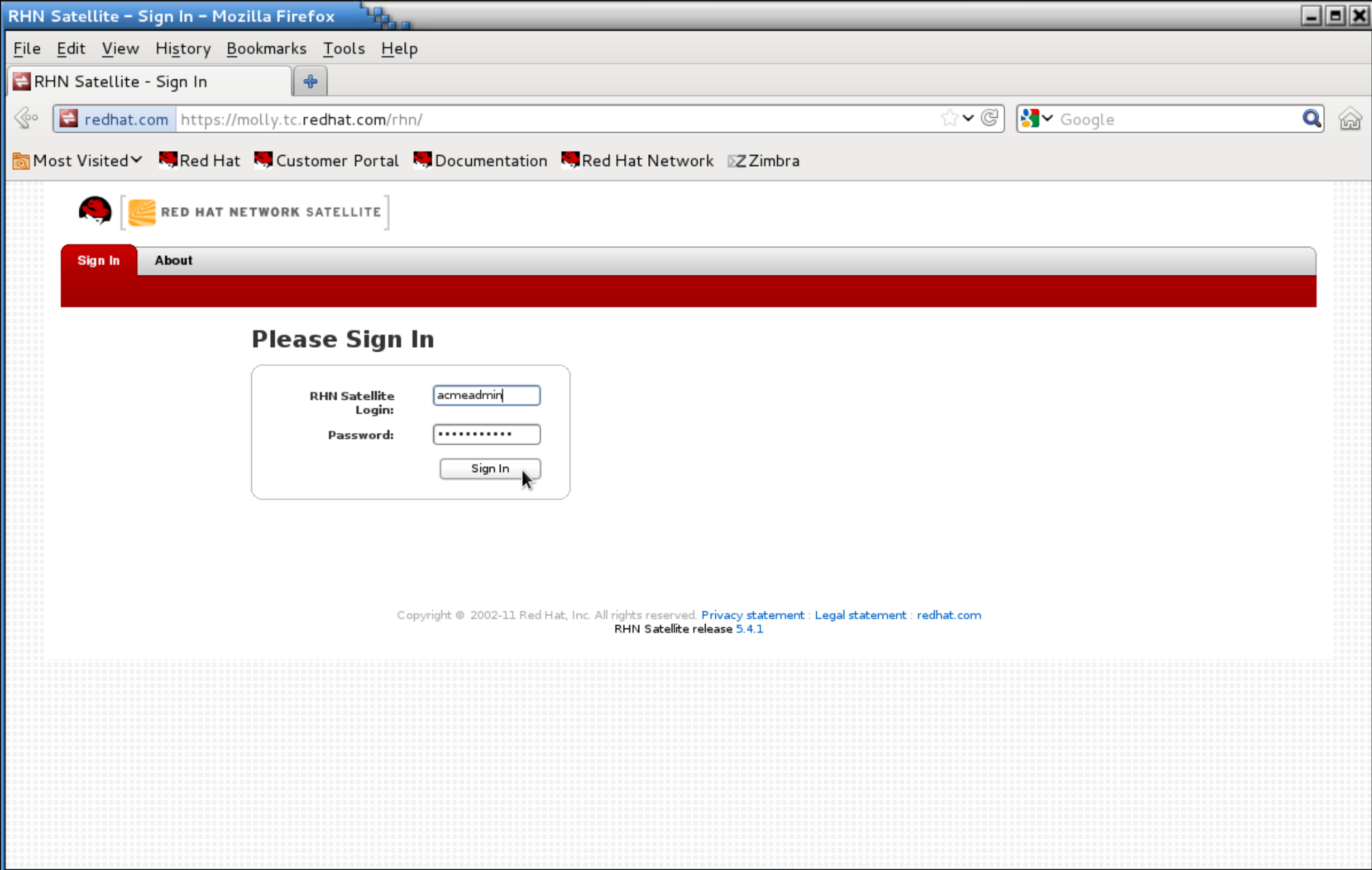
Waiting for molly.tc.redhat.com...

SUMMIT

JBoss
WORLD

PRESENTED BY RED HAT





SUMMIT

JBoss
WORLD

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



Organizations

- And, they're back.

SUMMIT

**JBoss
WORLD**

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



RHN Satellite - Channels - Software Channels - All Channels - Mozilla Firefox

FileEditViewHistoryBookmarksToolsHelp

RHN Satellite - Channels - Sof...

redhat.com

https://molly.tc.redhat.com/rhn/software/channels/All.do

Google

Most Visited

Red Hat

Customer Portal

Documentation

Red Hat Network

Zimbra

English (change)

Knowledgebase | Documentation

USER: acmeadmin | ORGANIZATION: Acme Widget IT | Preferences | Sign Out

RED HAT NETWORK SATELLITE

Systems

Search

Overview

Systems

Errata

Channels

Configuration

Schedule

Users

Monitoring

Help

No SYSTEMS SELECTED

MANAGE

CLEAR

Software Channels

All Channels

Red Hat Channels

Popular Channels

My Channels

Shared Channels

Retired Channels

Package Search

Manage Software Channels

Full Software Channel List

All Channels

Red Hat Channels

Popular Channels

My Channels

Shared Channels

Retired Channels

The software channels listed below are **all of the channels** that your organization has access to.

Filter by Channel Name:

Go

Show All Child Channels

 |

Hide All Child Channels

Channel Name	Provider	Packages	Systems
Red Hat Enterprise Linux (v. 5 for 64-bit x86_64)	Red Hat, Inc.	13732	0
Red Hat Network Tools for RHEL Server (v.5 64-bit x86_64)	Red Hat, Inc.	502	0
RHEL Cluster-Storage (v. 5 for 64-bit x86_64)	Red Hat, Inc.	216	0
RHEL Clustering (v. 5 for 64-bit x86_64)	Red Hat, Inc.	187	0
RHEL Optional Productivity Apps (v. 5 for 64-bit x86_64)	Red Hat, Inc.	1880	0
RHEL Supplementary (v. 5 for 64-bit x86_64)	Red Hat, Inc.	1242	0
RHEL Virtualization (v. 5 for 64-bit x86_64)	Red Hat, Inc.	486	0
Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server (v. 6 for 64-bit x86_64)	Red Hat, Inc.	7248	0

SUMMIT

JBoss
WORLD

PRESENTED BY RED HAT

Be Patient!



SUMMIT

**JBoss
WORLD**

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



Configuration File Management

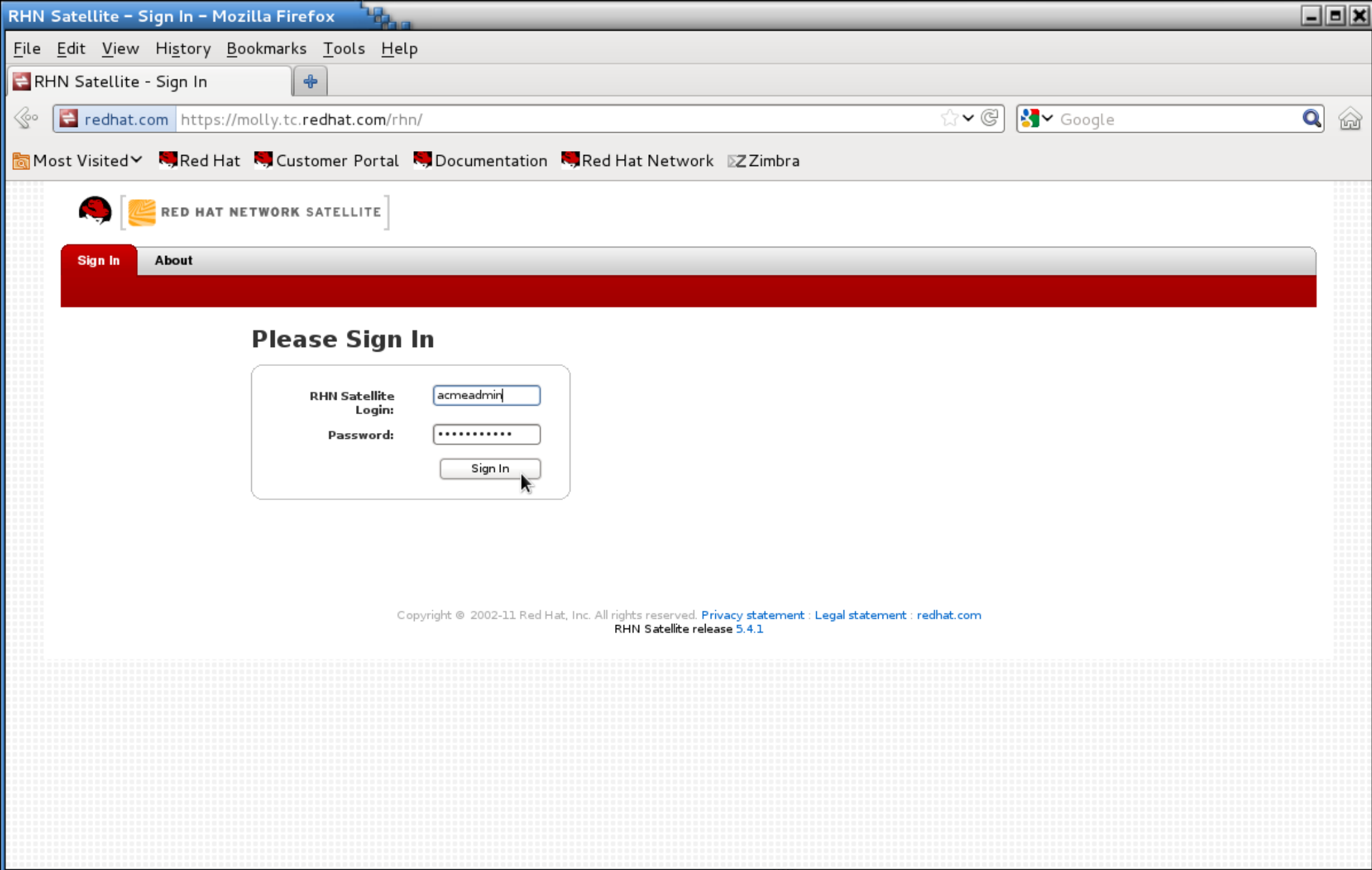
- Configuration file management is used for keeping configs consistent
 - Consistent == easier (cheaper) to manage

SUMMIT

**JBoss
WORLD**

PRESENTED BY RED HAT





SUMMIT

JBoss
WORLD

PRESENTED BY RED HAT





Systems

Search

[Overview](#) [Systems](#) [Errata](#) [Channels](#) [Configuration](#) [Schedule](#) [Users](#) [Monitoring](#) [Help](#)

No systems selected

MANAGE

CLEAR

[Overview](#)
[Configuration Channels](#)
[Configuration Files](#)
[Systems](#)

Centrally Managed Configuration Channels

[+ create new config channel](#)

The configuration channels listed below are **centrally-managed**. This means that any system registered to RHN Satellite can subscribe to the configuration channels below. Any changes made to the files within one of these channels will affect every system subscribed to that channel.

No configuration channels

Copyright © 2002-11 Red Hat, Inc. All rights reserved. [Privacy statement](#) : [Legal statement](#) : [redhat.com](#)
RHN Satellite release 5.4.1

SUMMIT**JBoss
WORLD****PRESENTED BY RED HAT**

New Config Channel

You must enter the configuration channel details below.

Name*

Label*

Description*

Create Config Channel



Configuration Files

- Click Add Files
- Click Create File
- Create the file

SUMMIT

JBoss
WORLD

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



RHN Satellite - Configuration - Overview - Mozilla Firefox

File Edit View History Bookmarks Tools Help

RHN Satellite - Configuration - ...

redhat.com https://molly.tc.redhat.com/rhn/configuration/ChannelOverview.do?ccid=1

Most Visited Red Hat Customer Portal Documentation Red Hat Network Zimbra

English (change) Knowledgebase Documentation USER: acmeadmin ORGANIZATION: Acme Widget IT Preferences Sign Out

RED HAT NETWORK SATELLITE Systems Search

Overview Systems Errata Channels Configuration Schedule Users Monitoring Help

No SYSTEMS SELECTED MANAGE CLEAR

Overview Configuration Channels Configuration Files Systems

Acme Config Channel ?

Overview Add Files Systems delete channel

Channel Properties (Edit Properties)

Name:	Acme Config Channel
Label:	acme-config
Description:	This is the primary configuration file channel for Acme.

Channel Information

Number of Files:	No files found
Systems:	No systems subscribed
Most-Recently Subscribed System	No systems subscribed

Configuration Actions

Add/Create Files

- Create new configuration file or directory
- Upload configuration files
- Import a file from another channel or system

https://molly.tc.redhat.com/rhn/configuration/ChannelUploadFiles.do?ccid=1 s modified

SUMMIT

JBoss
WORLD

PRESENTED BY RED HAT





Systems

Search

[Overview](#) [Systems](#) [Errata](#) [Channels](#) **[Configuration](#)** [Schedule](#) [Users](#) [Monitoring](#) [Help](#)No systems selected [MANAGE](#) [CLEAR](#)[Overview](#)
[Configuration Channels](#)
[Configuration Files](#)
[Systems](#)

Acme Config Channel

[delete channel](#)[Overview](#) [Add Files](#) [Systems](#)[Upload File](#) [Import Files](#) [Create File](#)

Create New Configuration File

File Type:

- ☒ Text file
☐ Directory
☐ Symbolic link

Tip: Enter the target of the symlink as the file contents

Filename/Path *:

Symbolic Link

Target

Filename/Path *:

Ownership:

User name *:

Group name *:

Tip: If the user and/or group indicated here does not exist on system(s) to which this file is deployed, the deploy will fail.

File Permissions

SUMMIT**JBoss
WORLD****PRESENTED BY RED HAT**

Configuration Files

- You can read section 7.7.5.1. “Including Macros in your Configuration Files” to learn more about config file macros

SUMMIT

**JBoss
WORLD**

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



7.7.5.1. Including Macros in your Configuration Files

Being able to store and share identical configurations is useful, but what if you have many variations of the same configuration file? What do you do if you have configuration files that differ only in system-specific details, such as hostname and MAC address? In traditional file management, you would be required to upload and distribute each file separately, even if the distinction is nominal and the number of variations is in the hundreds or thousands. RHN addresses this by allowing the inclusion of macros, or variables, within the configuration files it manages for Provisioning-entitled systems. In addition to variables for custom system information, the following standard macros are supported:

- » rhn.system.sid
- » rhn.system.profile_name
- » rhn.system.description
- » rhn.system.hostname
- » rhn.system.ip_address
- » rhn.system.custom_info(key_name)
- » rhn.system.net_interface.ip_address(eth_device)
- » rhn.system.net_interface.netmask(eth_device)
- » rhn.system.net_interface.broadcast(eth_device)
- » rhn.system.net_interface.hardware_address(eth_device)
- » rhn.system.net_interface.driver_module(eth_device)

To use this powerful feature, either upload or create a configuration file through the **Configuration Channel Details** page. Then, open its **Configuration File Details** page and include the supported macros of your choosing. Ensure that the delimiters used to offset your variables match those set in the **Macro Start Delimiter** and **Macro End Delimiter** fields and do not conflict with other characters in the file. We recommend that the delimiters be two characters in length and must not contain the percent (%) symbol.

As an example, you may have a file applicable to all of your servers that differs only in IP address and hostname. Rather than manage a separate configuration file for each server, you may create a single file, such as **server.conf**, with the IP address and hostname macros included, like so:

```
hostname={| rhn.system.hostname |}  
ip address={| rhn.system.net interface.ip address(eth0) |}
```



Tip: If the user and/or group indicated here does not exist on system(s) to which this file is deployed, the deploy will fail.

File Permissions Mode *

Tip: '644' for text files and '755' for directories and executables will allow global access or execution (but not modification).

SELinux context

Tip: Enter SELinux context like: user_u:role_r:type_t:s0-s15:c0.c1024 (Note: you don't have to enter all parts)

Macro Delimiters *

Start Delimiter: End Delimiter:

Tip: A full listing of the available macros is listed in the [RHN Reference Guide](#).

File Contents:

```
1 # This is the Acme config file.
2 # It contains macros so it will be customized on a
3 # per-host basis.
4
5 MY_SYSTEMID={|rhnsystem.sid|}
6 MY_PROFILE_NAME={|rhnsystem.profile_name|}
7 MY_SYSTEM_DESCRIPTION={|rhnsystem.description|}
8 MY_HOSTNAME={|rhnsystem.hostname|}
9 MY_SYSTEM_IP={|rhnsystem.ip_address|}
10 MY_ETH0_IP={|rhnsystem.net_interface.ip_address(eth0)|}
11 MY_ETH0_NETMASK={|rhnsystem.net_interface.netmask(eth0)|}
12 MY_ETH0_BCAST={|rhnsystem.net_interface.broadcast(eth0)|}
13 MY_ETH0_MAC={|rhnsystem.net_interface.hardware_address(eth0)|}
14 MY_ETH0_DRIVER={|rhnsystem.net_interface.driver_module(eth0)|}
15 |
```

Position: Ln 15, Ch 1

Total: Ln 15, Ch 590

☒ Toggle editor

SUMMIT**JBoss
WORLD****PRESENTED BY RED HAT**

File Contents:

```
1 # This is the Acme config file.
2 # It contains macros so it will be customized on a
3 # per-host basis.
4
5 MY_SYSTEMID={|rhn.system.sid|}
6 MY_PROFILE_NAME={|rhn.system.profile_name|}
7 MY_SYSTEM_DESCRIPTION={|rhn.system.description|}
8 MY_HOSTNAME={|rhn.system.hostname|}
9 MY_SYSTEM_IP={|rhn.system.ip_address|}
10 MY_ETH0_IP={|rhn.system.net_interface.ip_address(eth0)|}
11 MY_ETH0_NETMASK={|rhn.system.net_interface.netmask(eth0)|}
12 MY_ETH0_BCAST={|rhn.system.net_interface.broadcast(eth0)|}
13 MY_ETH0_MAC={|rhn.system.net_interface.hardware_address(eth0)|}
14 MY_ETH0_DRIVER={|rhn.system.net_interface.driver_module(eth0)|}
15 |
```

Position: Ln 15, Ch 1 Total: Ln 15, Ch 590

☒ Toggle editor**Tip:** Alternatively, you can upload a new revision from the 'Manage Revisions' tab above.[Create Configuration File](#)

SUMMIT

JBoss
WORLD

PRESENTED BY RED HAT





Systems

Search

[Overview](#) [Systems](#) [Errata](#) [Channels](#) **Configuration** [Schedule](#) [Users](#) [Monitoring](#) [Help](#)

No SYSTEMS SELECTED

MANAGE

CLEAR

Overview

Configuration Channels

Configuration Files

Centrally Managed Files

Locally Managed Files

Systems



Revision 1 of /etc/acme/acme.cfg from channel

[delete this file revision](#) [download file](#)[Acme Config Channel](#)[Details](#) [Manage Revisions](#) [Deploy File](#) [Copy File](#) [Compare File](#)

File Details

Configuration Channel:

[Acme Config Channel](#)

Revision:

1 ([view other revisions](#))

Creation Date:

0 seconds ago

Last Modified:

0 seconds ago by [acmeadmin](#)

File Type:

Text File

[Click here](#) for more information on the differences between text and binary files.

Next revision number:

2

File Properties

Filename/Path *

/etc/acme/acme.cfg

Ownership:

User name *:

root

Group name *:

root

Tip: If the user and/or group indicated here does not exist on system(s) to which this file is deployed, the deploy will fail.

File Permissions Mode *

644

Tip: '644' for text files and '755' for directories and executables will allow global access or execution (but not modification).

SELinux context

Tip: Enter SELinux context like:

user_u:role_r:type_t:s0-s15:c0.c1024 (Note: you don't have to enter all parts)

SUMMIT

JBoss
WORLD

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



RHN Satellite - Configuration - List/Remove Files - Mozilla Firefox

FileEditViewHistoryBookmarksToolsHelp

RHN Satellite - Configuration - ...

redhat.comhttps://molly.tc.redhat.com/rhn/configuration/ChannelFiles.do?ccid=1

Google

Most VisitedRed HatCustomer PortalDocumentationRed Hat NetworkZimbra

English (change)KnowledgebaseDocumentationUSER: acmeadminORGANIZATION: Acme Widget ITPreferencesSign Out

RED HAT NETWORK SATELLITE

Systems

Search

OverviewSystemsErrataChannelsConfigurationScheduleUsersMonitoringHelp

No SYSTEMS SELECTEDMANAGECLEAR

OverviewConfiguration ChannelsConfiguration FilesSystems

Acme Config Channel

delete channel

OverviewList/Remove FilesAdd FilesSystems

Configuration Files

This list shows the files that this configuration channel contains. You can remove a file or files, or copy the latest version into a set of local overrides or into other central configuration channels.

Filter by Filename:Go

1 - 1 of 1 (0 selected)

☐	Filename	Actions	Last Modified	Current Version
☐	 /etc/acme/acme.cfg	[View] [Compare]	16 seconds ago	Revision 1

Update ListSelect All

1 - 1 of 1 (0 selected)

Remove Selected FilesCopy to SystemsCopy to Channels

https://molly.tc.redhat.com/rhn/configuration/ChannelFiles.do?ccid=1hat, Inc. All rights reserved. Privacy statement : Legal statement : redhat.comRHN Satellite release 5.4.1

SUMMIT

JBoss
WORLD

PRESENTED BY RED HAT





Centrally Managed Configuration Channels

[+ create new config channel](#)

The configuration channels listed below are **centrally-managed**. This means that any system registered to RHN Satellite can subscribe to the configuration channels below. Any changes made to the files within one of these channels will affect every system subscribed to that channel.

Filter by Name: Go

1 - 1 of 1

Name	Label	Files	Subscribed Systems
Acme Config Channel	acme-config	1 file	(none)

1 - 1 of 1



Be Patient!



SUMMIT

**JBoss
WORLD**

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



System Groups

- Define system groups based on any number of criteria
 - System Location (Austin, Raleigh, Westford)
 - System Role (DB, Mail, Web)
 - Satellite Admin (John, Paul, George or Ringo)
- Work with unions and intersections



RHN Satellite - Systems - System Groups - Mozilla Firefox

File Edit View History Bookmarks Tools Help

RHN Satellite - Systems - Syst... +

redhat.com https://molly.tc.redhat.com/rhn/systems/SystemGroupList.do

Most Visited Red Hat Customer Portal Documentation Red Hat Network Zimbra

English (change) Knowledgebase | Documentation USER: acmeadmin ORGANIZATION: Acme Widget IT Preferences Sign Out

RED HAT NETWORK SATELLITE Systems Search

Overview Systems Errata Channels Configuration Schedule Users Monitoring Help

No SYSTEMS SELECTED MANAGE CLEAR

Overview
Systems
System Groups
System Set Manager
Advanced Search
Activation Keys
Stored Profiles
Custom System Info
Kickstart

System Group Legend

- OK
- Warning
- Critical

System Groups ?

create new group

Updates	Health	Group Name	Systems	Use in SSM
Your organization has no system groups.				

Download CSV

Work With Union Work With Intersection

Copyright © 2002-11 Red Hat, Inc. All rights reserved. Privacy statement : Legal statement : redhat.com
RHN Satellite release 5.4.1

https://molly.tc.redhat.com/network/systems/groups/create.pxt

SUMMIT

JBoss
WORLD

PRESENTED BY RED HAT





Systems

Search

[Overview](#) **[Systems](#)** [Errata](#) [Channels](#) [Configuration](#) [Schedule](#) [Users](#) [Monitoring](#) [Help](#)No SYSTEMS SELECTED [MANAGE](#) [CLEAR](#)[Overview](#)[Systems](#)[System Groups](#)[System Set Manager](#)[Advanced Search](#)[Activation Keys](#)[Stored Profiles](#)[Custom System Info](#)[Kickstart](#)

Create System Group ?

Create a system group using the form provided. Note that the group will be empty until systems are joined to it. Entries marked with an asterisk (*) are **required**.

* - Required Field

Name*:

Description*:

[Create Group](#)**SUMMIT****JBoss
WORLD****PRESENTED BY RED HAT**

RHN Satellite - Systems - System Groups - Mozilla Firefox

File Edit View History Bookmarks Tools Help

RHN Satellite - Systems - Syst...

redhat.com https://molly.tc.redhat.com/rhn/systems/SystemGroupList.do?message=message.groupcreated&mes

Google

Most Visited Red Hat Customer Portal Documentation Red Hat Network Zimbra

English (change) Knowledgebase Documentation USER: acmeadmin ORGANIZATION: Acme Widget IT Preferences Sign Out

RED HAT NETWORK SATELLITE

Systems

Search

Overview Systems Errata Channels Configuration Schedule Users Monitoring Help

No SYSTEMS SELECTED MANAGE CLEAR

Overview
Systems
System Groups
System Set Manager
Advanced Search
Activation Keys
Stored Profiles
Custom System Info
Kickstart

System Group Legend
OK
Warning
Critical

System group Web Servers created.

System Groups

create new group

0123456789ABCDEFGHIJKLMN OPQRSTUVWXYZ

Filter by System Group Name: Go Display 25 items per page 1 - 1 of 1 (0 selected)

☐	Updates	Health	Group Name	Systems	Use in SSM
☐	☒		Web Servers	0	Use in SSM

Update List Select All

Download CSV

1 - 1 of 1 (0 selected)

Work With Union Work With Intersection

https://molly.tc.redhat.com/network/systems/groups/create.pxt

Red Hat, Inc. All rights reserved. Privacy statement : Legal statement : redhat.com

SUMMIT

JBoss
WORLD

PRESENTED BY RED HAT





Systems

Search

Overview Systems Errata Channels Configuration Schedule Users Monitoring Help

No systems selected MANAGE CLEAR

Overview
Systems
System Groups
System Set Manager
Advanced Search
Activation Keys
Stored Profiles
Custom System Info
Kickstart

Create System Group ?

Create a system group using the form provided. Note that the group will be empty until systems are joined to it. Entries marked with an asterisk (*) are **required**.

* - Required Field

Name*

Database Servers

Description*

Acme database servers.

Create Group

SUMMIT

JBoss
WORLD

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



System Groups

- Lather, rinse, repeat for each group you want to create.
- As an example, I've created groups by location, server role, and production status. Your environment will probably have different ways of grouping.



System Groups ?

[+ create new group](#)

0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 A B C D E F G H I J K L M N O P Q R S T U V W X Y Z

Filter by System Group Name: Go Display 25 items per page

1 - 9 of 9 (0 selected)

☐	Updates	Health	Group Name	Systems	Use in SSM
☐	☒		Austin Servers	0	Use in SSM
☐	☒		Database Servers	0	Use in SSM
☐	☒		Dev Servers	0	Use in SSM
☐	☒		Mail Servers	0	Use in SSM
☐	☒		Prod Servers	0	Use in SSM
☐	☒		QA Servers	0	Use in SSM
☐	☒		Raleigh Servers	0	Use in SSM
☐	☒		Web Servers	0	Use in SSM
☐	☒		Westford Servers	0	Use in SSM

[Update List](#) [Select All](#)

1 - 9 of 9 (0 selected)

[Download CSV](#)**SUMMIT****JBoss
WORLD****PRESENTED BY RED HAT**

Be Patient!



SUMMIT

**JBoss
WORLD**

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



Channel Cloning

- Channel cloning allows you to make a copy of the content you receive from Red Hat and freeze it at a point in time.

SUMMIT

**JBoss
WORLD**

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



Channel Cloning

- Great foundation for a dev -> qa -> production cycle.
 - Create dev channels
 - Clone content from Red Hat to dev channel
 - Subscribe dev systems to dev channels
 - Test in that context



Channel Cloning

- Great foundation for a dev -> qa -> production cycle.
 - Create qa channels
 - Clone content from dev to qa channel
 - Subscribe qa systems to qa channels
 - Test in that context (get user community buy-in here!)

SUMMIT

**JBoss
WORLD**

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



Channel Cloning

- Great foundation for a dev -> qa -> production cycle.
 - Create prod channels
 - Clone content from qa to prod channel
 - Subscribe prod systems to prod channels



Channel Cloning

- This web UI is great for cloning the original state (4.0, 5.0, 6.0) of the channel or creating a clone of the channel as it is provided today.
- It is pretty painful if you want to clone a channel “locked” at a specific update - RHEL 5.4, RHEL 4.6, 6.1 and so on.
- For now we'll demonstrate cloning dev, qa and production channels at the current state - we'll come back to setting up a “locked” channel later.





Systems

Search

[Overview](#) [Systems](#) [Errata](#) **[Channels](#)** [Configuration](#) [Schedule](#) [Users](#) [Monitoring](#) [Admin](#) [Help](#)

No systems selected

MANAGE

CLEAR

Software Channels

[All Channels](#)[Red Hat Channels](#)[Popular Channels](#)[My Channels](#)[Shared Channels](#)[Retired Channels](#)[Package Search](#)[Manage Software Channels](#)

Full Software Channel List

[All Channels](#)[Red Hat Channels](#)[Popular Channels](#)[My Channels](#)[Shared Channels](#)[Retired Channels](#)

The software channels listed below are **all of the channels** that your organization has access to.

Filter by Channel Name:

Go

[Show All Child Channels](#) | [Hide All Child Channels](#)

Channel Name	Provider	Packages	Systems
+ Red Hat Enterprise Linux (v. 5 for 64-bit x86_64)	Red Hat, Inc.	13732	0
+ Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server (v. 6 for 64-bit x86_64)	Red Hat, Inc.	7248	0

SUMMIT

JBoss
WORLD

PRESENTED BY RED HAT





RED HAT NETWORK SATELLITE

Systems

Search

[Overview](#) [Systems](#) [Errata](#) **[Channels](#)** [Configuration](#) [Schedule](#) [Users](#) [Monitoring](#) [Admin](#) [Help](#)

No SYSTEMS SELECTED

MANAGE

CLEAR

Software Channels

Package Search

Manage Software
ChannelsManage Software
Packages

Manage Repositories



Software Channel Management

[+ create new channel](#) [clone channel](#)

The following software channels are owned by your organization.

Modify an existing software channel by selecting it from the list below, or create a new software channel.

Channel Name

Packages

No channels found.

SUMMIT

JBoss
WORLD

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



No SYSTEMS SELECTED MANAGE CLEAR

Software Channels

Package Search

Manage Software
ChannelsManage Software
Packages

Software Channel: New Channel ?

Details

Clone Channel

Select the channel you wish to clone from the list below. You can clone a channel in one of three ways:

- Current state of the channel
The new channel will include all of the latest packages from the target channel, and all errata related to the channel will be cloned into your organization. If your organization already owns a clone of an erratum, the new channel will be associated with that erratum instead of creating another clone of the erratum.
- Original state of the channel
The new channel will be a clone of the original state of the target channel. This is done by cloning all of the packages from the target channel which do not have an erratum associated with them. No errata will be cloned into your organization.
- Select errata
The original state of the target channel will be cloned into the new channel. You will then have the option to select the errata you wish to import into the new channel. Importing an erratum will bring the packages from the target channel referred to by the erratum into the new channel. Selecting all of the errata from the list of potential errata is the same as cloning the current state of the channel. Selecting none of the errata is the same as cloning the original state of the channel.

Clone From:

Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server (v. 6 for 64-bit x86_64)

Clone:

- ☒ Current state of the channel (all errata)
☐ Original state of the channel (no errata)
☐ Select errata

Create Channel

SUMMIT

JBoss
WORLD

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



Channel Name*:	DEV Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server (v. 6 for 64-bit x86_64) Ex: Custom Channel
Channel Label*:	dev-rhel-x86_64-server-6 Ex: custom-channel
Base Channel Architecture*:	x86_64
Channel Package Summary:	n/a
Channel Summary*:	DEV Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server (v. 6 for 64-bit A
GPG key URL:	file:///etc/pki/rpm-gpg/RPM-GPG-KEY-redhat-release
GPG key ID:	 Ex: DB42A60E
GPG key Fingerprint:	 Ex: CA20 8686 2BD6 9DFC 65F6 ECC4 2191 80CD DB42 A60E
Channel Description:	

Create Channel

SUMMIT

JBoss
WORLD

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



Channel Cloning

- This will take a while, it's making duplicate entries for each package (plus its metadata) in the database
 - Packages themselves are **not** duplicated



```
root@molly:~  
File Edit View Search Terminal Help  
top - 14:01:20 up 16:23, 1 user, load average: 0.33, 0.29, 0.19  
Tasks: 193 total, 1 running, 192 sleeping, 0 stopped, 0 zombie  
Cpu0 : 19.6%us, 2.9%sy, 0.0%ni, 74.5%id, 2.0%wa, 0.0%hi, 1.0%si, 0.0%st  
Cpu1 : 20.8%us, 3.0%sy, 2.0%ni, 67.3%id, 5.9%wa, 0.0%hi, 1.0%si, 0.0%st  
Mem: 7985720k total, 5131984k used, 2853736k free, 664196k buffers  
Swap: 9318392k total, 0k used, 9318392k free, 2327576k cached  
  
  PID USER      PR  NI  VIRT  RES  SHR  S  %CPU  %MEM    TIME+  COMMAND  
 8697 apache    20   0   535m  93m  15m  S   26.7   1.2   0:08.68 httpd  
29124 oracle    20   0 2204m 142m 137m  S   19.8   1.8   0:06.46 oracle  
    4 root      20   0     0     0     0  S    6.9   0.0   7:09.92 ksoftirqd/0  
29577 apache    30  10  95124  19m  6180  S    2.0   0.2   4:09.53 TSDBLocalQueue.  
    9 root      20   0     0     0     0  S    1.0   0.0   8:22.38 ksoftirqd/1  
 1685 oracle    20   0 2213m  32m  28m  D    1.0   0.4   0:14.76 oracle  
29963 root      20   0 15020 1260  904  R    1.0   0.0   0:00.21 top  
    1 root      20   0 19328 1488 1184  S    0.0   0.0   0:03.05 init  
    2 root      20   0     0     0     0  S    0.0   0.0   0:00.00 kthreadd  
    3 root      RT   0     0     0     0  S    0.0   0.0   0:00.61 migration/0  
    5 root      RT   0     0     0     0  S    0.0   0.0   0:00.00 migration/0  
    6 root      RT   0     0     0     0  S    0.0   0.0   0:00.05 watchdog/0  
    7 root      RT   0     0     0     0  S    0.0   0.0   0:00.65 migration/1  
    8 root      RT   0     0     0     0  S    0.0   0.0   0:00.00 migration/1  
   10 root      RT   0     0     0     0  S    0.0   0.0   0:00.04 watchdog/1  
   11 root      20   0     0     0     0  S    0.0   0.0   0:02.62 events/0
```





Systems

Search

[Overview](#) [Systems](#) [Errata](#) **[Channels](#)** [Configuration](#) [Schedule](#) [Users](#) [Monitoring](#) [Admin](#) [Help](#)No systems selected [MANAGE](#) [CLEAR](#)[Software Channels](#)
[Package Search](#)
[Manage Software Channels](#)
[Manage Software Packages](#)
[Manage Repositories](#)

DEV Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server (v. 6 for 64-bit x86_64) [delete software channel](#)

[Details](#) [Managers](#) [Errata](#) [Packages](#) [Repositories](#)

Basic Channel Details

Create or edit software channels from this page.

If the parent channel is set to 'none', the channel is a base channel. Otherwise, the channel is a child of the specified channel.

Channel name and label are required. They each must be at least 6 characters in length. Labels must begin with a letter, contain only lowercase letters, hyphens ('-'), periods ('.'), underscores ('_'), and numerals. Channel name may also contain spaces and forward slashes ('/').

Channel summary is also required.

Channel Name*: DEV Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server (v. 6 for 64-bit x86_64)

Channel Label*: dev-rhel-x86_64-server-6

Parent Channel: None

Parent Channel Architecture: x86_64

Yum Repository Checksum Type: sha256

SUMMIT**JBoss
WORLD****PRESENTED BY RED HAT**

Parent Channel Architecture: x86_64

Yum Repository Checksum Type:

sha256

Tip: sha1 offers the widest compatibility with clients. sha-256 offers higher security, but is compatible only with newer clients: Fedora 11 and newer, or Enterprise Linux 6 and newer.

Channel Summary*:

DEV Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server (v. 6 for 64-bit A

Channel Description:

Development version of RHEL 6 x86_64
Server

Last Sync Time:

Contact/Support Information

Maintainer Name:

Thomas Cameron

Maintainer Contact Information:

Email Address: thomas@redhat.com

Phone Number: 512-585-5631

Support Policy:

Development support: Monday-Friday 9am-6pm

Channel Access Control

SUMMIT

JBoss
WORLD

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



Support Policy:

Development support: Monday-Friday 9am-6pm

Channel Access Control

Per-User Subscription Restrictions:

- ☒ All users within your organization may subscribe to this channel.
- ☐ Only selected users within your organization may subscribe to this channel.

Organization Sharing

- ☒ This channel is **private** and cannot be accessed by any other organization.
- ☐ This channel is **protected** and may only be accessed by specific [trusted organizations](#).
- ☐ This channel is **public** and may be accessed by any of the [trusted organizations](#) trusted by this organization.

Security: GPG

GPG key URL:

file:///etc/pki/rpm-gpg/RPM-GPG-KEY-redhat-release

GPG key ID:

Ex: DB42A60E

GPG key Fingerprint:

Ex: CA20 8686 2BD6 9DFC 65F6 ECC4 2191 80CD DB42 A60E

Update Channel

SUMMIT

JBoss
WORLD

PRESENTED BY RED HAT





Systems

Search

[Overview](#) [Systems](#) [Errata](#) **[Channels](#)** [Configuration](#) [Schedule](#) [Users](#) [Monitoring](#) [Admin](#) [Help](#)

No SYSTEMS SELECTED

MANAGE

CLEAR

Software Channels

Package Search

Manage Software
ChannelsManage Software
Packages

Manage Repositories

Channel DEV Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server (v. 6 for 64-bit x86_64) updated.

**DEV Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server (v. 6 for 64-bit x86_64)** [delete software channel](#)[Details](#) [Managers](#) [Errata](#) [Packages](#) [Repositories](#)

Basic Channel Details

Create or edit software channels from this page.

If the parent channel is set to 'none', the channel is a base channel. Otherwise, the channel is a child of the specified channel.

Channel name and label are required. They each must be at least 6 characters in length. Labels must begin with a letter, contain only lowercase letters, hyphens ('-'), periods ('.'), underscores ('_'), and numerals. Channel name may also contain spaces and forward slashes ('/').

Channel summary is also required.

Channel Name*: DEV Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server (v. 6 for 64-bit x86_64)**Channel Label*:** dev-rhel-x86_64-server-6**Parent Channel:** None**Parent Channel Architecture:** x86_64**SUMMIT****JBoss
WORLD****PRESENTED BY RED HAT**

RHN Satellite - Channels - Software Channels - All Channels - Mozilla Firefox

FileEditViewHistoryBookmarksToolsHelp

RHN Satellite - Channels - Sof...

redhat.comhttps://molly.tc.redhat.com/rhn/software/channels/All.do

Google

Most VisitedRed HatCustomer PortalDocumentationRed Hat NetworkZimbra

English (change)KnowledgebaseDocumentationUSER: satadminORGANIZATION: Red Hat IncPreferencesSign Out

RED HAT NETWORK SATELLITE

Systems

Search

OverviewSystemsErrataChannelsConfigurationScheduleUsersMonitoringAdminHelp

No SYSTEMS SELECTEDMANAGECLEAR

Software Channels

All Channels

Red Hat Channels

Popular Channels

My Channels

Shared Channels

Retired Channels

Package Search

Manage Software Channels

Full Software Channel List

All ChannelsRed Hat ChannelsPopular ChannelsMy ChannelsShared ChannelsRetired Channels

The software channels listed below are **all of the channels** that your organization has access to.

Filter by Channel Name:Go

Show All Child Channels

Hide All Child Channels

Channel Name	Provider	Packages	Systems
☐ DEV Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server (v. 6 for 64-bit x86_64)	Red Hat Inc	7248	0
☒ Red Hat Enterprise Linux (v. 5 for 64-bit x86_64)	Red Hat, Inc.	13732	0
☐ Red Hat Network Tools for RHEL Server (v.5 64-bit x86_64)	Red Hat, Inc.	502	0
☐ RHEL Cluster-Storage (v. 5 for 64-bit x86_64)	Red Hat, Inc.	216	0
☐ RHEL Clustering (v. 5 for 64-bit x86_64)	Red Hat, Inc.	187	0
☐ RHEL Optional Productivity Apps (v. 5 for 64-bit x86_64)	Red Hat, Inc.	1880	0
☐ RHEL Supplementary (v. 5 for 64-bit x86_64)	Red Hat, Inc.	1242	0
☐ RHEL Virtualization (v. 5 for 64-bit x86_64)	Red Hat, Inc.	486	0
☒ Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server (v. 6 for 64-bit x86_64)	Red Hat, Inc.	7248	0
☐ RHEL Server High Availability (v. 6 for 64-bit x86_64)	Red Hat, Inc.	158	0
☐ RHEL Server High Performance Networking (v. 6 for x86_64)	Red Hat, Inc.	18	0

SUMMIT

JBoss
WORLD

PRESENTED BY RED HAT

Cloning Channels

- Now clone the appropriate child channels

SUMMIT

**JBoss
WORLD**

PRESENTED BY RED HAT





Systems

Search

Overview Systems Errata **Channels** Configuration Schedule Users Monitoring Admin HelpNo systems selected **MANAGE** **CLEAR**

Software Channels
Package Search
Manage Software Channels
Manage Software Packages
Manage Repositories



Software Channel Management

[+ create new channel](#) [clone channel](#)

The following software channels are owned by your organization.

Modify an existing software channel by selecting it from the list below, or create a new software channel.

Filter by Channel Name:

Go

Display 25 items per page

1 - 1 of 1

Channel Name	Packages
DEV Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server (v. 6 for 64-bit x86_64)	7248

1 - 1 of 1

SUMMIT**JBoss
WORLD****PRESENTED BY RED HAT**

Clone Channel

Select the channel you wish to clone from the list below. You can clone a channel in one of three ways:

- Current state of the channel
The new channel will include all of the latest packages from the target channel, and all errata related to the channel will be cloned into your organization. If your organization already owns a clone of an erratum, the new channel will be associated with that erratum instead of creating another clone of the erratum.
- Original state of the channel
The new channel will be a clone of the original state of the target channel. This is done by cloning all of the packages from the target channel which do not have an erratum associated with them. No errata will be cloned into your organization.
- Select errata
The original state of the target channel will be cloned into the new channel. You will then have the option to select the errata you wish to import into the new channel. Importing an erratum will bring the packages from the target channel referred to by the erratum into the new channel. Selecting all of the errata from the list of potential errata is the same as cloning the current state of the channel. Selecting none of the errata is the same as cloning the original state of the channel.

Clone From:

RHEL Server Scalable File System (v. 6 for x86_64)

Clone:

- ☒ Current state of the channel (all errata)
☐ Original state of the channel (no errata)
☐ Select errata

Create Channel

SUMMIT

JBoss
WORLD

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



Parent Channel:	DEV Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server (v. 6 for 64-bit x86_64) ↕
Channel Name*:	DEV RHEL Server Scalable File System (v. 6 for x86_64) Ex: Custom Channel
Channel Label*:	dev-rhel-x86_64-server-sfs-6 Ex: custom-channel
Base Channel Architecture*:	x86_64 ↕
Channel Package Summary:	n/a
Channel Summary*:	DEV Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server Scalable File Sys
GPG key URL:	file:///etc/pki/rpm-gpg/RPM-GPG-KEY-redhat-release
GPG key ID:	 Ex: DB42A60E
GPG key Fingerprint:	 Ex: CA20 8686 2BD6 9DFC 65F6 ECC4 2191 80CD DB42 A60E
Channel Description:	Development version of SFS

SUMMIT

JBoss
WORLD

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



Base Channel Architecture*:	x86_64
Channel Package Summary:	n/a
Channel Summary*:	DEV Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server Scalable File Sys
GPG key URL:	file:///etc/pki/rpm-gpg/RPM-GPG-KEY-redhat-release
GPG key ID:	 Ex: DB42A60E
GPG key Fingerprint:	 Ex: CA20 8686 2BD6 9DFC 65F6 ECC4 2191 80CD DB42 A60E
Channel Description:	Development version of SFS

[Create Channel](#)

SUMMIT

JBoss
WORLD

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



Channel Description:

Development version of SFS

Last Sync Time:

Contact/Support Information

Maintainer Name:

Thomas Cameron

Maintainer Contact Information:

Email Address: thomas@redhat.com

Phone Number: 512-585-5631

Support Policy:

Development Support: Monday-Friday 9am-6pm

Channel Access Control

Per-User Subscription Restrictions:

- ☒ All users within your organization may subscribe to this channel.
- ☐ Only selected users within your organization may subscribe to this channel.

Organization Sharing

- ☒ This channel is **private** and cannot be accessed by any other organization.
- ☐ This channel is **protected** and may only be accessed by specific [trusted organizations](#).
- ☐ This channel is **public** and may be accessed by any of the [trusted organizations](#) trusted by this organization.

SUMMIT

JBoss
WORLD

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



Channel Access Control

Per-User Subscription Restrictions:

- ☒ All users within your organization may subscribe to this channel.
- ☐ Only selected users within your organization may subscribe to this channel.

Organization Sharing

- ☒ This channel is **private** and cannot be accessed by any other organization.
- ☐ This channel is **protected** and may only be accessed by specific [trusted organizations](#).
- ☐ This channel is **public** and may be accessed by any of the [trusted organizations](#) trusted by this organization.

Security: GPG

GPG key URL:

GPG key ID:

Ex: DB42A60E

GPG key Fingerprint:

Ex: CA20 8686 2BD6 9DFC 65F6 ECC4 2191 80CD DB42 A60E

SUMMIT

JBoss
WORLD

PRESENTED BY RED HAT





RED HAT NETWORK SATELLITE

Systems

Search

[Overview](#) [Systems](#) [Errata](#) **[Channels](#)** [Configuration](#) [Schedule](#) [Users](#) [Monitoring](#) [Admin](#) [Help](#)No systems selected [MANAGE](#) [CLEAR](#)[Software Channels](#)[Package Search](#)[Manage Software Channels](#)[Manage Software Packages](#)[Manage Repositories](#)

Software Channel Management

[+ create new channel](#) [clone channel](#)

The following software channels are owned by your organization.

Modify an existing software channel by selecting it from the list below, or create a new software channel.

Filter by Channel Name:

[Go](#)Display items per page

1 - 2 of 2

Channel Name	Packages
DEV Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server (v. 6 for 64-bit x86_64)	7248
DEV RHEL Server Scalable File System (v. 6 for x86_64)	13

1 - 2 of 2

SUMMIT**JBoss
WORLD****PRESENTED BY RED HAT**

Cloning Channels

- Lather, rinse, repeat for each of the child channels you want cloned.

SUMMIT

**JBoss
WORLD**

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



RHN Satellite - Channels - Software Channels - All Channels - All Channels - Mozilla Firefox

File Edit View History Bookmarks Tools Help

RHN Satellite - Channels - ... x RHN Satellite - Channels - ... x +

redhat.com https://molly.tc.redhat.com/rhn/software/channels/All.do? ☆ Google

Most Visited Red Hat Customer Portal Documentation Red Hat Network Zimbra

Red Hat Channels Popular Channels My Channels Shared Channels Retired Channels Package Search Manage Software Channels

All Channels Red Hat Channels Popular Channels My Channels Shared Channels Retired Channels

The software channels listed below are **all of the channels** that your organization has access to.

Filter by Channel Name: Go

Show All Child Channels | Hide All Child Channels

Channel Name	Provider	Packages	Systems
[-] DEV Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server (v. 6 for 64-bit x86_64)	Red Hat Inc	7248	0
[-] DEV RHEL Server High Availability (v. 6 for 64-bit x86_64)	Red Hat Inc	158	0
[-] DEV RHEL Server High Performance Networking (v. 6 for x86_64)	Red Hat Inc	18	0
[-] DEV RHEL Server Load Balancer (v. 6 for 64-bit x86_64)	Red Hat Inc	3	0
[-] DEV RHEL Server Optional (v. 6 64-bit x86_64)	Red Hat Inc	4551	0
[-] DEV RHEL Server Resilient Storage (v. 6 for 64-bit x86_64)	Red Hat Inc	180	0
[-] DEV RHEL Server Scalable File System (v. 6 for x86_64)	Red Hat Inc	13	0
[-] DEV RHEL Server Supplementary (v. 6 64-bit x86_64)	Red Hat Inc	214	0
[-] DEV RHN Tools for RHEL (v. 6 for 64-bit x86_64)	Red Hat Inc	64	0
[+] Red Hat Enterprise Linux (v. 5 for 64-bit x86_64)	Red Hat, Inc.	13732	0
[-] Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server (v. 6 for 64-bit x86_64)	Red Hat, Inc.	7248	0
[-] RHEL Server High Availability (v. 6 for 64-bit x86_64)	Red Hat, Inc.	158	0
[-] RHEL Server High Performance Networking (v. 6 for x86_64)	Red Hat, Inc.	18	0
[-] RHEL Server Load Balancer (v. 6 for 64-bit x86_64)	Red Hat, Inc.	3	0
[-] RHEL Server Optional (v. 6 64-bit x86_64)	Red Hat, Inc.	4551	0
[-] RHEL Server Resilient Storage (v. 6 for 64-bit x86_64)	Red Hat, Inc.	180	0
[-] RHEL Server Scalable File System (v. 6 for x86_64)	Red Hat, Inc.	13	0
[-] RHEL Server Supplementary (v. 6 64-bit x86_64)	Red Hat, Inc.	214	0
[-] RHN Tools for RHEL (v. 6 for 64-bit x86_64)	Red Hat, Inc.	64	0

SUMMIT

JBoss
WORLD

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



Cloning Channels

- Take a look at the Errata sub-tab and the the List/Remove sub-tab to see that all of the errata (bug, security and enhancement) have been cloned.
- Cloned errata can be viewed in order of errata type, advisory name, or date.
- Date is very handy for backing out errata so as to be able to “lock” a channel, but there's still a better method.
- Search for “release dates” at <https://access.redhat.com> for RHEL release dates.

Thanks, Michele Newman (RHC)

SUMMIT

**JBoss
WORLD**

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



- Red Hat Enterprise Linux 5
- Red Hat Enterprise Linux 4
- Red Hat Enterprise Linux 3
- Red Hat Enterprise Linux 2.1

Red Hat Enterprise Linux 6

Release/Update	General Availability Date	redhat-release Errata Date*	Kernel Version
RHEL 6 Update 3	TBA	TBA	TBA
RHEL 6 Update 2	12/06/2011	12/06/2011 RHEA-2011:1743	2.6.32-220
RHEL 6 Update 1	05/19/2011	05/19/2011 RHEA-2011:0540	2.6.32-131.0.15
RHEL 6 GA	11/09/2010	-	2.6.32-71

Codename: Santiago (based on a mix of Fedora 12, Fedora 13, and several modifications)

Red Hat Enterprise Linux 5

Release/Update	General Availability Date	redhat-release Errata Date*	Kernel Version
RHEL 5 Update 8	02/20/2012	02/20/2012 RHEA-2012:0315	2.6.18-308
RHEL 5 Update 7	07/21/2011	07/20/2011 RHEA-2011:0977	2.6.18-274
RHEL 5 Update 6	01/13/2011	01/12/2011 RHEA-2011:0020	2.6.18-238
RHEL 5 Update 5	03/30/2010	03/30/2010 RHEA-2010:0207	2.6.18-194
RHEL 5 Update 4	09/02/2009	09/02/2009 RHEA-2009:1400	2.6.18-164
RHEL 5 Update 3	01/20/2009	01/20/2009 RHEA-2009:0133	2.6.18-128
RHEL 5 Update 2	05/21/2008	05/20/2008 RHEA-2008:0436	2.6.18-92
RHEL 5 Update 1	11/07/2007	11/07/2007 RHEA-2007:0854	2.6.18-53

Actions

-  View published
-  New revision
-  Moderate
-  Translate

Highlight changes

< No highlighting >

SUMMIT

JBoss
WORLD

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



RHN Satellite - Channels - Manage Software Channels - Errata - List / Remove - Mozilla Firefox

FileEditViewHistoryBookmarksToolsHelp

RHN Satellite - Channels - ...RHN Satellite - Channels - ...

redhat.comhttps://molly.tc.redhat.com/rhn/channels/manage/errata/ListRemove.do

Most VisitedRed HatCustomer PortalDocumentationRed Hat NetworkZimbra

English (change)KnowledgebaseDocumentationUSER: satadminORGANIZATION: Red Hat IncPreferencesSign Out

RED HAT NETWORK SATELLITE

Systems

Search

OverviewSystemsErrataChannelsConfigurationScheduleUsersMonitoringAdminHelp

No SYSTEMS SELECTEDMANAGECLEAR

Software ChannelsPackage SearchManage Software ChannelsManage Software PackagesManage Repositories

DEV Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server (v. 6 for 64-bit x86_64) delete software channel

DetailsManagersErrataPackagesRepositoriesList / RemoveAddCloneSync

Errata

Below is the list of errata associated with this channel. To remove an erratum from this channel, select it here, and click 'Remove' below.

0123456789ABCDEFGHIJKLMN OPQRSTUVWXYZ

Filter by Synopsis:GoDisplay 25 items per page1 - 25 of 1,044 (0 selected)

Type	Advisory	Synopsis	Updated
☐	CLA-2012:0716	Important: bind security update	6/6/12
☐	CLA-2012:0710	Critical: firefox security update	6/4/12
☐	CLA-2012:0708	cyrus-imapd bug fix update	6/4/12
☐	CLA-2012:0703	libatasmart bug fix update	5/30/12
☐	CLA-2012:0699	Moderate: openssl security and bug fix update	5/28/12

SUMMIT

JBoss
WORLD

PRESENTED BY RED HAT

Cloning Channels

- Next, clone the dev channel to qa.
- Don't clone qa or prod from RHN! If you clone from RHN to dev, then from dev to qa, then from qa to prod, nothing can ever get to prod that didn't go through dev and qa. You can enforce a discipline on software distribution that requires sign-off.



Software Channels

All Channels

Red Hat Channels

Popular Channels

My Channels

Shared Channels

Retired Channels

Package Search

Manage Software
Channels

My Channels

[All Channels](#) [Red Hat Channels](#) [Popular Channels](#) [My Channels](#) [Shared Channels](#) [Retired Channels](#)

The software channels listed below belong to your organization.

Filter by Channel Name: [Show All Child Channels](#) | [Hide All Child Channels](#)

Channel Name	Packages	Systems
☐ DEV Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server (v. 6 for 64-bit x86_64)	7248	0
└ DEV RHEL Server High Availability (v. 6 for 64-bit x86_64)	158	0
└ DEV RHEL Server High Performance Networking (v. 6 for x86_64)	18	0
└ DEV RHEL Server Load Balancer (v. 6 for 64-bit x86_64)	3	0
└ DEV RHEL Server Optional (v. 6 64-bit x86_64)	4551	0
└ DEV RHEL Server Resilient Storage (v. 6 for 64-bit x86_64)	180	0
└ DEV RHEL Server Scalable File System (v. 6 for x86_64)	13	0
└ DEV RHEL Server Supplementary (v. 6 64-bit x86_64)	214	0
└ DEV RHN Tools for RHEL (v. 6 for 64-bit x86_64)	64	0
☒ PROD Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server (v. 6 for 64-bit x86_64)	7248	0
☒ QA Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server (v. 6 for 64-bit x86_64)	7248	0

SUMMIT

JBoss
WORLD

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



Software Channels

All Channels

Red Hat Channels

Popular Channels

My Channels

Shared Channels

Retired Channels

Package Search

Manage Software Channels



My Channels

[All Channels](#) [Red Hat Channels](#) [Popular Channels](#) **[My Channels](#)** [Shared Channels](#) [Retired Channels](#)

The software channels listed below belong to your organization.

Filter by Channel Name: **Go**[Show All Child Channels](#) | [Hide All Child Channels](#)

Channel Name	Packages	Systems
+ DEV Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server (v. 6 for 64-bit x86_64)	7248	0
+ PROD Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server (v. 6 for 64-bit x86_64)	7248	0
- QA Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server (v. 6 for 64-bit x86_64)	7248	0
L QA RHEL Server High Availability (v. 6 for 64-bit x86_64)	158	0
L QA RHEL Server High Performance Networking (v. 6 for x86_64)	18	0
L QA RHEL Server Load Balancer (v. 6 for 64-bit x86_64)	3	0
L QA RHEL Server Optional (v. 6 64-bit x86_64)	4551	0
L QA RHEL Server Resilient Storage (v. 6 for 64-bit x86_64)	180	0
L QA RHEL Server Scalable File System (v. 6 for x86_64)	13	0
L QA RHEL Server Supplementary (v. 6 64-bit x86_64)	214	0
L QA RHN Tools for RHEL (v. 6 for 64-bit x86_64)	64	0

SUMMIT**JBoss
WORLD****PRESENTED BY RED HAT**

Software Channels

All Channels

Red Hat Channels

Popular Channels

My Channels

Shared Channels

Retired Channels

Package Search

Manage Software
Channels

My Channels

[All Channels](#) [Red Hat Channels](#) [Popular Channels](#) **[My Channels](#)** [Shared Channels](#) [Retired Channels](#)

The software channels listed below belong to your organization.

Filter by Channel Name: **Go**[Show All Child Channels](#) | [Hide All Child Channels](#)

Channel Name	Packages	Systems
DEV Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server (v. 6 for 64-bit x86_64)	7248	0
PROD Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server (v. 6 for 64-bit x86_64)	7248	0
PROD RHEL Server High Availability (v. 6 for 64-bit x86_64)	158	0
PROD RHEL Server High Performance Networking (v. 6 for x86_64)	18	0
PROD RHEL Server Load Balancer (v. 6 for 64-bit x86_64)	3	0
PROD RHEL Server Optional (v. 6 64-bit x86_64)	4551	0
PROD RHEL Server Resilient Storage (v. 6 for 64-bit x86_64)	180	0
PROD RHEL Server Scalable File System (v. 6 for x86_64)	13	0
PROD RHEL Server Supplementary (v. 6 64-bit x86_64)	214	0
PROD RHN Tools for RHEL (v. 6 for 64-bit x86_64)	64	0
QA Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server (v. 6 for 64-bit x86_64)	7248	0

SUMMIT**JBoss
WORLD****PRESENTED BY RED HAT**

Be Patient!



SUMMIT

**JBoss
WORLD**

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



Locked Channels

- How about cloning to a specific date?

SUMMIT

**JBoss
WORLD**

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



Locked Channels

- How about cloning to a specific date?
- It **can** be done through the UI, but it's pretty painful. You have to either go through and select each package you want cloned (thousands of them) up to a specific date, or clone them all, sort by date, and back out all the ones after a certain date (also potentially thousands).



Locked Channels

- How about cloning to a specific date?
- It **can** be done through the UI, but it's pretty painful. You have to either go through and select each package you want cloned (thousands of them) up to a specific date, or clone them all, sort by date, and back out all the ones after a certain date (also potentially thousands).
- Better to use `spacewalk-clone-by-date`, in the `spacewalk-utils` RPM. written by Justin Sherrill. Justin is an incredibly sharp guy, part of an incredibly sharp team at Red Hat!



Locked Channels

- I put it in an until loop, in case it times out (this happens occasionally).



```
root@molly:~  
File Edit View Search Terminal Help  
#!/bin/bash \  
until spacewalk-clone-by-date \  
-u acmeadmin \  
-p redhat \  
-y \  
-s https://molly.tc.redhat.com/rpc/api \  
-d 2009-09-02 \  
-l rhel-x86_64-server-5 acme-rhel-x86_64-server-5.4 \  
-l rhn-tools-rhel-x86_64-server-5 acme-rhn-tools-rhel-x86_64-server-5.4 \  
-l rhel-x86_64-server-cluster-storage-5 acme-rhel-x86_64-server-cluster-storage-5.4 \  
-l rhel-x86_64-server-cluster-5 acme-rhel-x86_64-server-cluster-5.4 \  
-l rhel-x86_64-server-productivity-5 acme-rhel-x86_64-server-productivity-5.4 \  
-l rhel-x86_64-server-supplementary-5 acme-rhel-x86_64-server-supplementary-5.4 \  
-l rhel-x86_64-server-vt-5 acme-rhel-x86_64-server-vt-5.4; do  
sleep 1  
done  
~  
~  
~  
~  
~  
~  
-- INSERT --
```

SUMMIT

**JBoss
WORLD**

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



```
root@molly:~  
File Edit View Search Terminal Help  
  rhel-x86_64-server-vt-5 -> acme-rhel-x86_64-server-vt-5.4 (36/123 Errata)  
  rhel-x86_64-server-supplementary-5 -> acme-rhel-x86_64-server-supplementary-5.4 (81/191 Errata)  
  rhel-x86_64-server-cluster-5 -> acme-rhel-x86_64-server-cluster-5.4 (27/64 Errata)  
Cloning Errata into acme-rhel-x86_64-server-productivity-5.4 (21):  
  
##### - complete  
Cloning Errata into acme-rhel-x86_64-server-vt-5.4 (36):  
  
##### - complete  
Cloning Errata into acme-rhel-x86_64-server-supplementary-5.4 (81):  
  
##### - complete  
Cloning Errata into acme-rhel-x86_64-server-cluster-5.4 (27):  
  
##### - complete  
Copying repodata, please wait.  
Solving Dependencies (918):  
  
##### - complete  
Processing Dependencies:  
  
##### - complete  
[root@molly ~]#
```

SUMMIT

**JBoss
WORLD**

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



RHN Satellite - Channels - Software Channels - All Channels - All Channels - Mozilla Firefox

FileEditViewHistoryBookmarksToolsHelp

RHN Satellite - Channels - Sof...+https://molly.tc.redhat.com/rhn/software/channels/All.doGoogle

Most VisitedRed HatCustomer PortalDocumentationRed Hat NetworkZimbra

English (change)KnowledgebaseDocumentationUSER: acmeadminORGANIZATION: Acme Widget ITPreferencesSign Out

RED HAT NETWORK SATELLITESystemsSearch

OverviewSystemsErrataChannelsConfigurationScheduleUsersMonitoringHelp

No SYSTEMS SELECTEDMANAGECLEAR

Software ChannelsAll ChannelsRed Hat ChannelsPopular ChannelsMy ChannelsShared ChannelsRetired ChannelsPackage SearchManage Software Channels

Full Software Channel List?

All ChannelsRed Hat ChannelsPopular ChannelsMy ChannelsShared ChannelsRetired Channels

The software channels listed below are **all of the channels** that your organization has access to.

Filter by Channel Name:Go

Show All Child ChannelsHide All Child Channels

Channel Name	Provider	Packages	Systems
acme-rhel-x86_64-server-5.4	Acme Widget IT	7440	0
acme-rhel-x86_64-server-cluster-5.4	Acme Widget IT	118	0
acme-rhel-x86_64-server-cluster-storage-5.4	Acme Widget IT	146	0
acme-rhel-x86_64-server-productivity-5.4	Acme Widget IT	1182	0
acme-rhel-x86_64-server-supplementary-5.4	Acme Widget IT	541	0
acme-rhel-x86_64-server-vt-5.4	Acme Widget IT	204	0
acme-rhn-tools-rhel-x86_64-server-5.4	Acme Widget IT	230	0
Red Hat Enterprise Linux (v. 5 for 64-bit x86_64)	Red Hat, Inc.	13732	0
Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server (v. 6 for 64-bit x86_64)	Red Hat, Inc.	7248	0

SUMMIT

JBoss
WORLD

PRESENTED BY RED HAT

```
root@molly:~  
File Edit View Search Terminal Help  
[root@molly ~]# tail -17 go  
until spacewalk-clone-by-date \  
-u acmeadmin \  
-p redhat \  
-y \  
-s https://molly.tc.redhat.com/rpc/api \  
-d 2011-12-06 \  
-l rhel-x86_64-server-6 acme-rhel-x86_64-server-6.2 \  
-l rhel-x86_64-server-ha-6 acme-rhel-x86_64-server-ha-6.2 \  
-l rhel-x86_64-server-hpn-6 acme-rhel-x86_64-server-hpn-6.2 \  
-l rhel-x86_64-server-lb-6 acme-rhel-x86_64-server-lb-6.2 \  
-l rhel-x86_64-server-optional-6 acme-rhel-x86_64-server-optional-6.2 \  
-l rhel-x86_64-server-rs-6 acme-rhel-x86_64-server-rs-6.2 \  
-l rhel-x86_64-server-sfs-6 acme-rhel-x86_64-server-sfs-6.2 \  
-l rhel-x86_64-server-supplementary-6 acme-rhel-x86_64-server-supplementary-6 \  
-l rhn-tools-rhel-x86_64-server-6 acme-rhn-tools-rhel-x86_64-server-6.2; do  
sleep 1  
done  
[root@molly ~]#
```

SUMMIT

**JBoss
WORLD**

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



```
root@molly:~  
File Edit View Search Terminal Help  
##### - complete  
Cloning Errata into acme-rhel-x86_64-server-ha-6.2 (38):  
  
##### - complete  
Cloning Errata into acme-rhel-x86_64-server-optional-6.2 (421):  
  
##### - complete  
Cloning Errata into acme-rhel-x86_64-server-supplementary-6 (34):  
  
##### - complete  
Cloning Errata into acme-rhel-x86_64-server-sfs-6.2 (1):  
  
##### - complete  
Cloning Errata into acme-rhel-x86_64-server-lb-6.2 (1):  
  
##### - complete  
Copying repodata, please wait.  
Solving Dependencies (5217):  
  
##### - complete  
Processing Dependencies:  
  
##### - complete  
[root@molly ~]#
```

SUMMIT

**JBoss
WORLD**

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



RHN Satellite - Channels - Software Channels - My Channels - My Channels - Mozilla Firefox

FileEditViewHistoryBookmarksToolsHelp

RHN Satellite - Channels - Sof...

redhat.comhttps://molly.tc.redhat.com/rhn/software/channels/Custom.do?

Google

Most VisitedRed HatCustomer PortalDocumentationRed Hat NetworkZimbra

Software Channels

All Channels

Red Hat Channels

Popular Channels

My Channels

Shared Channels

Retired Channels

Package Search

Manage Software Channels

My Channels

All ChannelsRed Hat ChannelsPopular ChannelsMy ChannelsShared ChannelsRetired Channels

The software channels listed below belong to your organization.

Filter by Channel Name:

[Show All Child Channels](#) | [Hide All Child Channels](#)

Channel Name	Packages	Systems
☒ acme-rhel-x86_64-server-5.4	7440	0
└ acme-rhel-x86_64-server-cluster-5.4	118	0
└ acme-rhel-x86_64-server-cluster-storage-5.4	146	0
└ acme-rhel-x86_64-server-productivity-5.4	1182	0
└ acme-rhel-x86_64-server-supplementary-5.4	541	0
└ acme-rhel-x86_64-server-vt-5.4	204	0
└ acme-rhn-tools-rhel-x86_64-server-5.4	230	0
☒ acme-rhel-x86_64-server-6.2	6655	0
└ acme-rhel-x86_64-server-ha-6.2	138	0
└ acme-rhel-x86_64-server-hpn-6.2	18	0
└ acme-rhel-x86_64-server-lb-6.2	3	0
└ acme-rhel-x86_64-server-optional-6.2	4141	0
└ acme-rhel-x86_64-server-rs-6.2	159	0
└ acme-rhel-x86_64-server-sfs-6.2	13	0
└ acme-rhel-x86_64-server-supplementary-6	166	0
└ acme-rhn-tools-rhel-x86_64-server-6.2	54	0

SUMMIT

JBoss
WORLD

PRESENTED BY RED HAT

Be Patient!



SUMMIT

**JBoss
WORLD**

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



Internally Developed/Third Party Apps

- For a session on how to create internally developed packages and create packages out of 3rd party COTS software, come to part 2 of this presentation in this room after lunch.

SUMMIT

**JBoss
WORLD**

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



Internally Developed/Third Party Apps

- Two components to creating custom channels
 - Web UI
 - Command line

SUMMIT

**JBoss
WORLD**

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



Internally Developed/Third Party Apps

- Web UI
 - Choose the parent channel, if any
 - Note that for apps and such, you do need to make your custom channel a child channel. I recommend you make it a child channel of a Red Hat-provided channel and then clone it to be a child of your cloned parent channels.
 - In this example, I will be creating a child channel for a “hello” application.

SUMMIT

**JBoss
WORLD**

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



RHN Satellite - Channels - Manage Software Channels - Mozilla Firefox

FileEditViewHistoryBookmarksToolsHelp

RHN Satellite - Channels - Ma...

redhat.com

https://molly.tc.redhat.com/rhn/channels/manage/Manage.do

Google

Most Visited

Red Hat

Customer Portal

Documentation

Red Hat Network

Zimbra

English (change)

Knowledgebase | Documentation

USER: acmeadmin | ORGANIZATION: Acme Widget IT | Preferences | Sign Out

RED HAT NETWORK SATELLITE

Systems

Search

Overview

Systems

Errata

Channels

Configuration

Schedule

Users

Monitoring

Help

No SYSTEMS SELECTED

MANAGE

CLEAR

Software Channels

Package Search

Manage Software Channels

Manage Software Packages

Manage Repositories

Software Channel Management

The following software channels are owned by your organization.

Modify an existing software channel by selecting it from the list below, or create a new software channel.

Filter by Channel Name:

Go

Display

25

items per page

1 - 16 of 16

Channel Name	Packages
acme-rhel-x86_64-server-5.4	7440
acme-rhel-x86_64-server-cluster-5.4	118
acme-rhel-x86_64-server-cluster-storage-5.4	146
acme-rhel-x86_64-server-productivity-5.4	1182
acme-rhel-x86_64-server-supplementary-5.4	541
acme-rhel-x86_64-server-vt-5.4	204
acme-rhn-tools-rhel-x86_64-server-5.4	230
acme-rhel-x86_64-server-6.2	6655
acme-rhel-x86_64-server-ha-6.2	138
acme-rhel-x86_64-server-hpn-6.2	18
acme-rhel-x86_64-server-lb-6.2	3

https://molly.tc.redhat.com/rhn/channels/manage/Edit.do

SUMMIT

JBoss
WORLD

PRESENTED BY RED HAT





Systems

Search

[Overview](#) [Systems](#) [Errata](#) **[Channels](#)** [Configuration](#) [Schedule](#) [Users](#) [Monitoring](#) [Help](#)No systems selected [MANAGE](#) [CLEAR](#)[Software Channels](#)
[Package Search](#)
[Manage Software Channels](#)
[Manage Software Packages](#)
[Manage Repositories](#)

Create Software Channel

[Details](#)

Basic Channel Details

Create or edit software channels from this page.

If the parent channel is set to 'none', the channel is a base channel. Otherwise, the channel is a child of the specified channel.

Channel name and label are required. They each must be at least 6 characters in length. Labels must begin with a letter, contain only lowercase letters, hyphens ('-'), periods ('.'), underscores ('_'), and numerals. Channel name may also contain spaces and forward slashes ('/').

Channel summary is also required.

Channel Name*:

Channel Label*:

Parent Channel:

Parent Channel Architecture:

SUMMIT**JBoss
WORLD****PRESENTED BY RED HAT**

Parent Channel Architecture:

x86_64

Yum Repository Checksum Type:

sha1

Tip: sha1 offers the widest compatibility with clients. sha-256 offers higher security, but is compatible only with newer clients: Fedora 11 and newer, or Enterprise Linux 6 and newer.

Channel Summary*:

Hello, world application

Channel Description:

Hello world for Acme

Contact/Support Information

Maintainer Name:

Thomas Cameron

Maintainer Contact Information:

Email Address: thomas@redhat.com

Phone Number: 512-585-5631

Support Policy:

None

Channel Access Control

Per User Subscription Restrictions

SUMMIT

JBoss
WORLD

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



Channel Access Control

Per-User Subscription Restrictions:

- ☒ All users within your organization may subscribe to this channel.
- ☐ Only selected users within your organization may subscribe to this channel.

Organization Sharing

- ☒ This channel is **private** and cannot be accessed by any other organization.
- ☐ This channel is **protected** and may only be accessed by specific [trusted organizations](#).
- ☐ This channel is **public** and may be accessed by any of the [trusted organizations](#) trusted by this organization.

Security: GPG

GPG key URL:

GPG key ID:

Ex: DB42A60E

GPG key Fingerprint:

Ex: CA20 8686 2BD6 9DFC 65F6 ECC4 2191 80CD DB42 A60E

Create Channel

SUMMIT

JBoss
WORLD

PRESENTED BY RED HAT





Systems

Search

Overview Systems Errata **Channels** Configuration Schedule Users Monitoring HelpNo systems selected **MANAGE** **CLEAR**[Software Channels](#)
[Package Search](#)
[Manage Software Channels](#)
[Manage Software Packages](#)
[Manage Repositories](#)Channel **Hello World** created.**Hello World** [delete software channel](#)[Details](#) [Managers](#) [Errata](#) [Packages](#) [Repositories](#)

Basic Channel Details

Create or edit software channels from this page.

If the parent channel is set to 'none', the channel is a base channel. Otherwise, the channel is a child of the specified channel.

Channel name and label are required. They each must be at least 6 characters in length. Labels must begin with a letter, contain only lowercase letters, hyphens ('-'), periods ('.'), underscores ('_'), and numerals. Channel name may also contain spaces and forward slashes ('/').

Channel summary is also required.

Channel Name*: Channel Label*: Parent Channel: Parent Channel Architecture: **SUMMIT****JBoss
WORLD****PRESENTED BY RED HAT**

RHN Satellite - Channels - Software Channels - All Channels - All Channels - Mozilla Firefox

FileEditViewHistoryBookmarksToolsHelp

RHN Satellite - Channels - Sof...

redhat.comhttps://molly.tc.redhat.com/rhn/software/channels/All.do

Google

Most VisitedRed HatCustomer PortalDocumentationRed Hat NetworkZimbra

English (change)KnowledgebaseDocumentationUSER: acmeadminORGANIZATION: Acme Widget ITPreferencesSign Out

RED HAT NETWORK SATELLITE

Systems

Search

OverviewSystemsErrataChannelsConfigurationScheduleUsersMonitoringHelp

No SYSTEMS SELECTEDMANAGECLEAR

Software Channels

All Channels

Red Hat Channels

Popular Channels

My Channels

Shared Channels

Retired Channels

Package Search

Manage Software Channels

Full Software Channel List

All ChannelsRed Hat ChannelsPopular ChannelsMy ChannelsShared ChannelsRetired Channels

The software channels listed below are **all of the channels** that your organization has access to.

Filter by Channel Name:

Channel Name

Provider

Packages

Systems

+

acme-rhel-x86_64-server-5.4

acme-rhel-x86_64-server-6.2

+

Red Hat Enterprise Linux (v. 5 for 64-bit x86_64)

-

Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server (v. 6 for 64-bit x86_64)

└

Hello World

└

RHEL Server High Availability (v. 6 for 64-bit x86_64)

└

RHEL Server High Performance Networking (v. 6 for x86_64)

└

RHEL Server Load Balancer (v. 6 for 64-bit x86_64)

└

RHEL Server Optional (v. 6 64-bit x86_64)

└

RHEL Server Resilient Storage (v. 6 for 64-bit x86_64)

└

RHEL Server Scalable File System (v. 6 for x86_64)

Acme Widget IT

Acme Widget IT

Red Hat, Inc.

Red Hat, Inc.

Acme Widget IT

Red Hat, Inc.

Red Hat, Inc.

Red Hat, Inc.

Red Hat, Inc.

Red Hat, Inc.

Red Hat, Inc.

7440

6655

13732

7248

0

158

18

3

4551

180

13

0

0

0

0

0

0

0

0

0

0

0

Show All Child Channels

Hide All Child Channels

SUMMIT

JBoss
WORLD

PRESENTED BY RED HAT

Internally Developed/Third Party Apps

- Command line
 - For security purposes, packages must be GPG signed before you upload
 - Please come to the second part of this presentation in the next hour for full details on setting up GPG

SUMMIT

**JBoss
WORLD**

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



Internally Developed/Third Party Apps

- Sign your package

SUMMIT

**JBoss
WORLD**

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



```
rpmadmin@molly:~  
File Edit View Search Terminal Help  
[rpmadmin@molly ~]$ rpm --resign hello-1.0-0.x86_64.rpm  
Enter pass phrase:  
Pass phrase is good.  
hello-1.0-0.x86_64.rpm:  
[rpmadmin@molly ~]$ rpm -v --checksig hello-1.0-0.x86_64.rpm  
hello-1.0-0.x86_64.rpm:  
    Header V4 RSA/SHA1 Signature, key ID cd756a2b: OK  
    Header SHA1 digest: OK (a6b00377f9e04010106af346c9f5e57f472cc6cc)  
    V4 RSA/SHA1 Signature, key ID cd756a2b: OK  
    MD5 digest: OK (984da11d918ae4031aa37d58a4d91dc2)  
[rpmadmin@molly ~]$
```

SUMMIT

**JBoss
WORLD**

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



Internally Developed/Third Party Apps

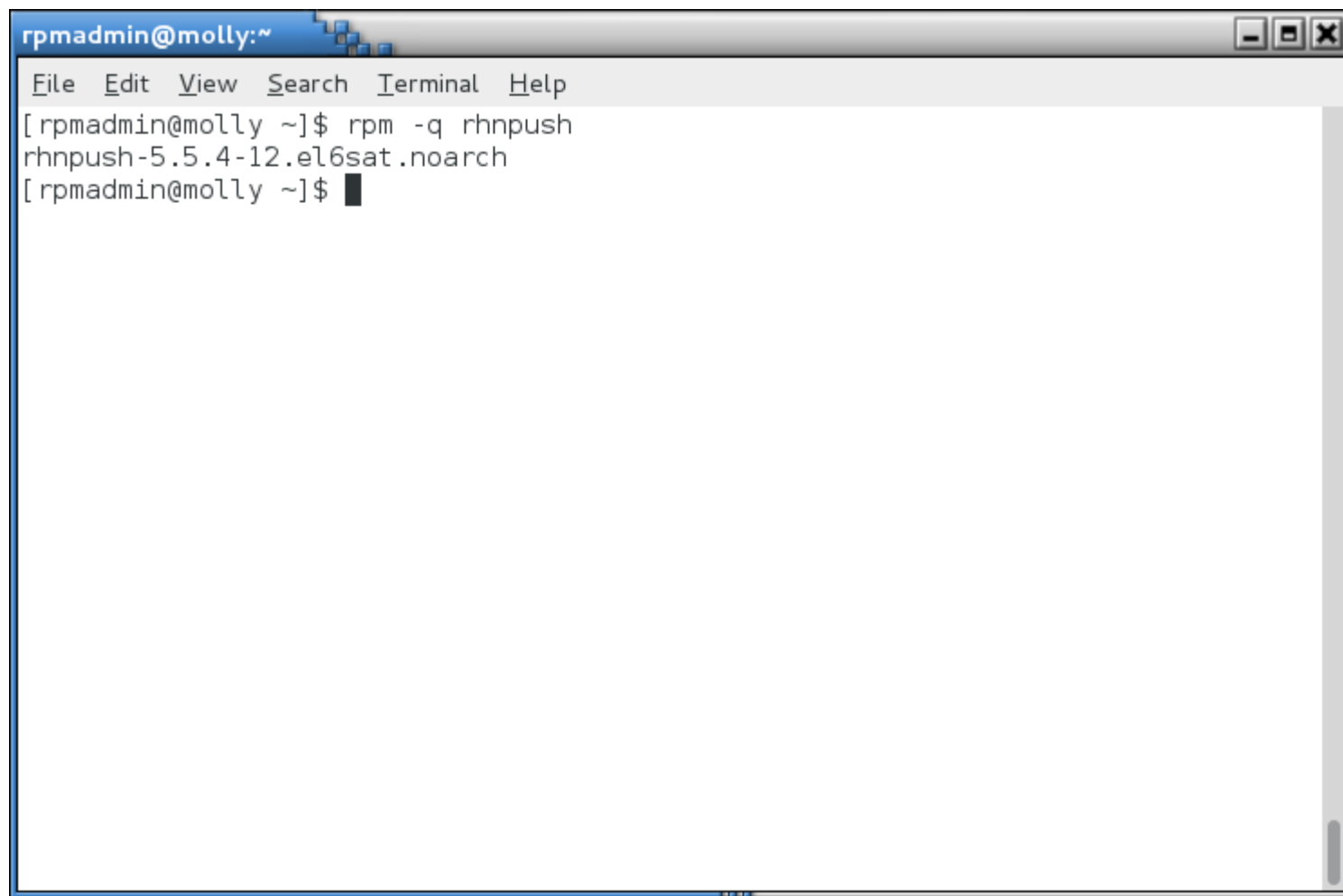
- Make sure the `rhnpush` package from the RHN Tools channel is installed

SUMMIT

JBoss
WORLD

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



A terminal window titled 'rpmadmin@molly:~' with a menu bar (File, Edit, View, Search, Terminal, Help). The terminal shows the command 'rpm -q rhnpush' being executed, resulting in the output 'rhnpush-5.5.4-12.el6sat.noarch'. The prompt '[rpmadmin@molly ~]\$' is shown again with a cursor.

```
rpmadmin@molly:~  
File Edit View Search Terminal Help  
[rpmadmin@molly ~]$ rpm -q rhnpush  
rhnpush-5.5.4-12.el6sat.noarch  
[rpmadmin@molly ~]$
```

SUMMIT

**JBoss
WORLD**

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



Internally Developed/Third Party Apps

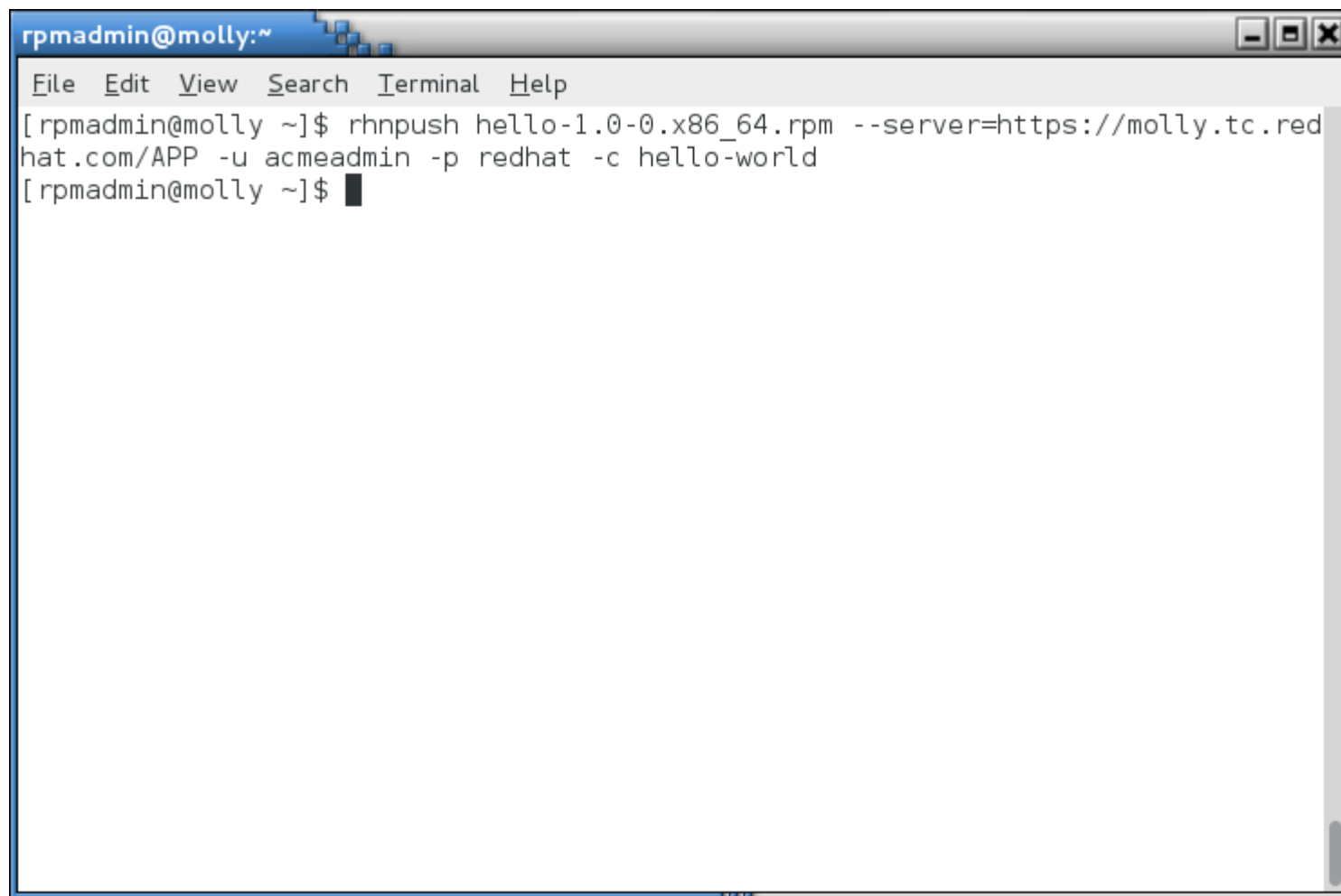
- Upload the package using `rhnpush`:

SUMMIT

**JBoss
WORLD**

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



A terminal window with a title bar showing 'rpmadmin@molly:~'. The window has a menu bar with 'File', 'Edit', 'View', 'Search', 'Terminal', and 'Help'. The terminal content shows a command being executed: '[rpmadmin@molly ~]\$ rhnpush hello-1.0-0.x86_64.rpm --server=https://molly.tc.redhat.com/APP -u acmeadmin -p redhat -c hello-world'. The prompt '[rpmadmin@molly ~]\$' is followed by a black cursor block.

```
rpmadmin@molly:~  
File Edit View Search Terminal Help  
[rpmadmin@molly ~]$ rhnpush hello-1.0-0.x86_64.rpm --server=https://molly.tc.redhat.com/APP -u acmeadmin -p redhat -c hello-world  
[rpmadmin@molly ~]$
```

SUMMIT

**JBoss
WORLD**

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



RHN Satellite - Channels - Software Channels - My Channels - My Channels - Mozilla Firefox

FileEditViewHistoryBookmarksToolsHelp

RHN Satellite - Channels - Sof...+

redhat.com

https://molly.tc.redhat.com/rhn/software/channels/Custom.do?

☆Google

Most Visited

Red Hat

Customer Portal

Documentation

Red Hat Network

Zimbra

English (change)KnowledgebaseDocumentationUSER: acmeadminORGANIZATION: Acme Widget ITPreferencesSign Out



RED HAT NETWORK SATELLITE

Systems

Search

Overview

Systems

Errata

Channels

Configuration

Schedule

Users

Monitoring

Help

No SYSTEMS SELECTEDMANAGECLEAR

Software Channels

All Channels

Red Hat Channels

Popular Channels

My Channels

Shared Channels

Retired Channels

Package Search

Manage Software Channels



My Channels

All Channels

Red Hat Channels

Popular Channels

My Channels

Shared Channels

Retired Channels

The software channels listed below belong to your organization.

Filter by Channel Name: Go

Show All Child Channels

Hide All Child Channels

Channel Name	Packages	Systems
 acme-rhel-x86_64-server-5.4	7440	0
 acme-rhel-x86_64-server-6.2	6655	0
 Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server (v. 6 for 64-bit x86_64)	7248	0
 Hello World	1	0

Copyright © 2002-11 Red Hat, Inc. All rights reserved. Privacy statement : Legal statement : redhat.com
RHN Satellite release 5.4.1

SUMMIT

JBoss
WORLD

PRESENTED BY RED HAT

RHN Satellite - Channels - Software Channels - Packages - Mozilla Firefox

FileEditViewHistoryBookmarksToolsHelp

RHN Satellite - Channels - Sof...

redhat.comhttps://molly.tc.redhat.com/rhn/channels/ChannelPackages.do?cid=180

Google

Most Visited

Red HatCustomer PortalDocumentationRed Hat NetworkZimbra

English (change)

KnowledgebaseDocumentation

USER: acmeadminORGANIZATION: Acme Widget ITPreferencesSign Out

RED HAT NETWORK SATELLITE

Systems

Search

OverviewSystemsErrataChannelsConfigurationScheduleUsersMonitoringHelp

No SYSTEMS SELECTEDMANAGECLEAR

Software Channels

All Channels

Red Hat Channels

Popular Channels

My Channels

Shared Channels

Retired Channels

Package Search

Manage Software Channels

Hello World

DetailsManagersErrataPackagesSubscribed SystemsTarget Systems

Packages

This channel contains the following packages:

0123456789ABCDEFGHIJ**K**LMNOPQRSTUVWXYZ

Filter by Package Name: Go

Display 25 items per page

1 - 1 of 1

Package	Summary	Content Provider
hello-1.0-0.x86_64	Classic "hello, world" c program	Unknown

1 - 1 of 1

Download CSV

Copyright © 2002-11 Red Hat, Inc. All rights reserved. [Privacy statement](#) : [Legal statement](#) : [redhat.com](#)

RHN Satellite release 5.4.1

SUMMIT

JBoss
WORLD

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



Internally Developed/Third Party Apps

- Import the GPG key into the Satellite Server for future kickstarts

SUMMIT

**JBoss
WORLD**

PRESENTED BY RED HAT





GPG Public Keys and SSL Certificates

[+ create new stored key/cert](#)

You can refer to these keys and/or certificates in your kickstart profiles in order to install those keys/certificates on systems during a kickstart. A system will need the correct keys to install signed packages, and correct certificate to be kickstarted by an RHN Satellite Proxy Server or RHN Satellite Server. For more information, see the [RHN Reference Guide](#)

0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 A B C D E F G H I J K L M N O P Q R S T U V W X Y Z

Display items per page

1 - 1 of 1

Description

Type

RHN-ORG-TRUSTED-SSL-CERT

SSL

1 - 1 of 1

SUMMIT

JBoss
WORLD

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



File Edit View History Bookmarks Tools Help

RHN Satellite - Systems - Kick...

redhat.com https://molly.tc.redhat.com/rhn/keys/CryptoKeyCreate.do

Most Visited Red Hat Customer Portal Documentation Red Hat Network Zimbra

English (change) Knowledgebase Documentation USER: acmeadmin ORGANIZATION: Acme Widget IT Preferences Sign Out

RED HAT NETWORK SATELLITE

Systems

Search

Overview Systems Errata Channels Configuration Schedule Users Monitoring Help

No SYSTEMS SELECTED MANAGE CLEAR

Create GPG/SSL Key

Please enter the information for your key in the form provided below. Entries marked with an (*) are **required** and must be unique.

Create Key

Description*	Acme GPG Key
Type	GPG
Select file to upload: *	/ron/Desktop/ACME-PUBKEY Browse...
Key contents:	Neither a GPG or SSL Certificate is currently attached to this cryptokey. Please attach a GPG key or SSL Certificate to this crypto key using the form above.

Create Key

SUMMIT

JBoss
WORLD

PRESENTED BY RED HAT





Systems

Search

Overview Systems Errata Channels Configuration Schedule Users Monitoring Help

No systems selected MANAGE CLEAR

Overview
Systems
System Groups
System Set Manager
Advanced Search
Activation Keys
Stored Profiles
Custom System Info
Kickstart
Profiles
Bare Metal
GPG and SSL Keys
Distributions
File Preservation
Kickstart Snippets

Key updated.

GPG Public Keys and SSL Certificates

[+ create new stored key/cert](#)

You can refer to these keys and/or certificates in your kickstart profiles in order to install those keys/certificates on systems during a kickstart. A system will need the correct keys to install signed packages, and correct certificate to be kickstarted by an RHN Satellite Proxy Server or RHN Satellite Server. For more information, see the [RHN Reference Guide](#)

0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 A B C D E F G H I J K L M N O P Q R S T U V W X Y Z

Display 25 items per page

1 - 2 of 2

Description

Type

Acme GPG Key

GPG

RHN-ORG-TRUSTED-SSL-CERT

SSL

1 - 2 of 2

SUMMIT

JBoss
WORLD

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



Overview

Systems

System Groups

System Set Manager

Advanced Search

Activation Keys

Stored Profiles

Custom System Info

Kickstart

Profiles

Bare Metal

GPG and SSL Keys

Distributions

File Preservation

Kickstart Snippets

Edit GPG/SSL Key

[delete key](#)

Please enter the information for your key in the form provided below. Entries marked with an (*) are **required** and must be unique.

Edit Key

Description*

Acme GPG Key

Type

GPG

Select file to upload: *

[Browse...](#)

Key contents:

```
-----BEGIN PGP PUBLIC KEY BLOCK-----
Version: GnuPG v2.0.14 (GNU/Linux)

mQENBE/VMxsBCADgkXE0kSBPongNW90B7jdoZdPg00+wybcv5pcU3suhhZdm/x7
2eL9PNb073qPmHhdkJLxhgCdwewvIKNFdz0WicFdrwZd0hV64GqQWJ63lgI07BZ
4SP/B4yNoMax5ZtqdNSYM3607g6nY0GYSzSGF0c0lSMJrJES0f5ysGBG22WPBuX1
r0UtnhFpnnv6uZ1l6i fdqj78DChAivX5tB+UPDKzyc0pBLY1JtdnlCDPMY9dfhSm
XPCH675QEmT9IJLc+pCkN4r96PdQl+LqLVu/DY5o7mipYi4J/tw5o6QlT33PVA/Z
cZxJnum+kzxBNB9miiUa3knkhUZelrglwffjABEBAAG0H1JQTSBBZG1pbIA8cnBt
YWRtaW5AcGVkaGF0LmNvbT6JATgEEwECACIFAK/VMxsCGwMGcwKIBwMGBHUIAgKK
CwQWAgMBAh4BAheAAAOJEKTOF3NdWoro20H/2ruky0XJbmHFjL1MzYxd6ulRkSZ
1Zz0gxFDjp9SFxrkPVhh2UsvDxFfge9jLa9mnqLuF19yE8/JLSjoY2KL2+UAPnaY
ex2hUlwswgeakPbJ8iJmkDNC5CB8kAonxvonw4qwaekSWI+oPQvW0dmTY08tquv/
ZQUoQM+Lb7riGi0CyUmgD4anJR11MuYuaQZSTccYeeilF9rPoRn0NlIfGVlinfLP
ZE7NxfSkJthfc2YXPPqbKwNfXRJHRX9U8qIUuPXDvV35o0z3IuruxIjMxEdP2c7A
YoLx6hNd85P5o0nb58jJEtJFvgXQZs268aekF8VUVVK8PM+h562ch0acw+5AQ0E
T9UZGwEIAMRHBfQZN5LnbnwDx9iZ3XWBvaTnuwF90dnpl1K+UnWZY2lc02qjGVQR
mrTC51BM0ytsXRwCAKE9cmIIBJIdly1d24KAGhn7MoKHdZYZHkCYUommacPYyByc
v/HcVeJxe4Ve11RE5iirUe6rfINCzu6NRzneIpv/2Yiedz0cCu3iNansMhrg+QBo
GK6XudN9Peq79FqQekJuzEmES10zWygjz91gc2sQDjK1Q0AZxgkstlybhiI1BeiJ
ZVJGjj9aBohRUnrTnpaGOMQ787Mjui8erhyfvdcmw6Dv810yWHL151aD4If5Ae1a
uZJ30I2LiFeGorGyyrQwvF0faniNcE8AEQEAAYK8HwQYAQIACQUCT9UGwIBDAAK
```

SUMMIT

JBoss
WORLD

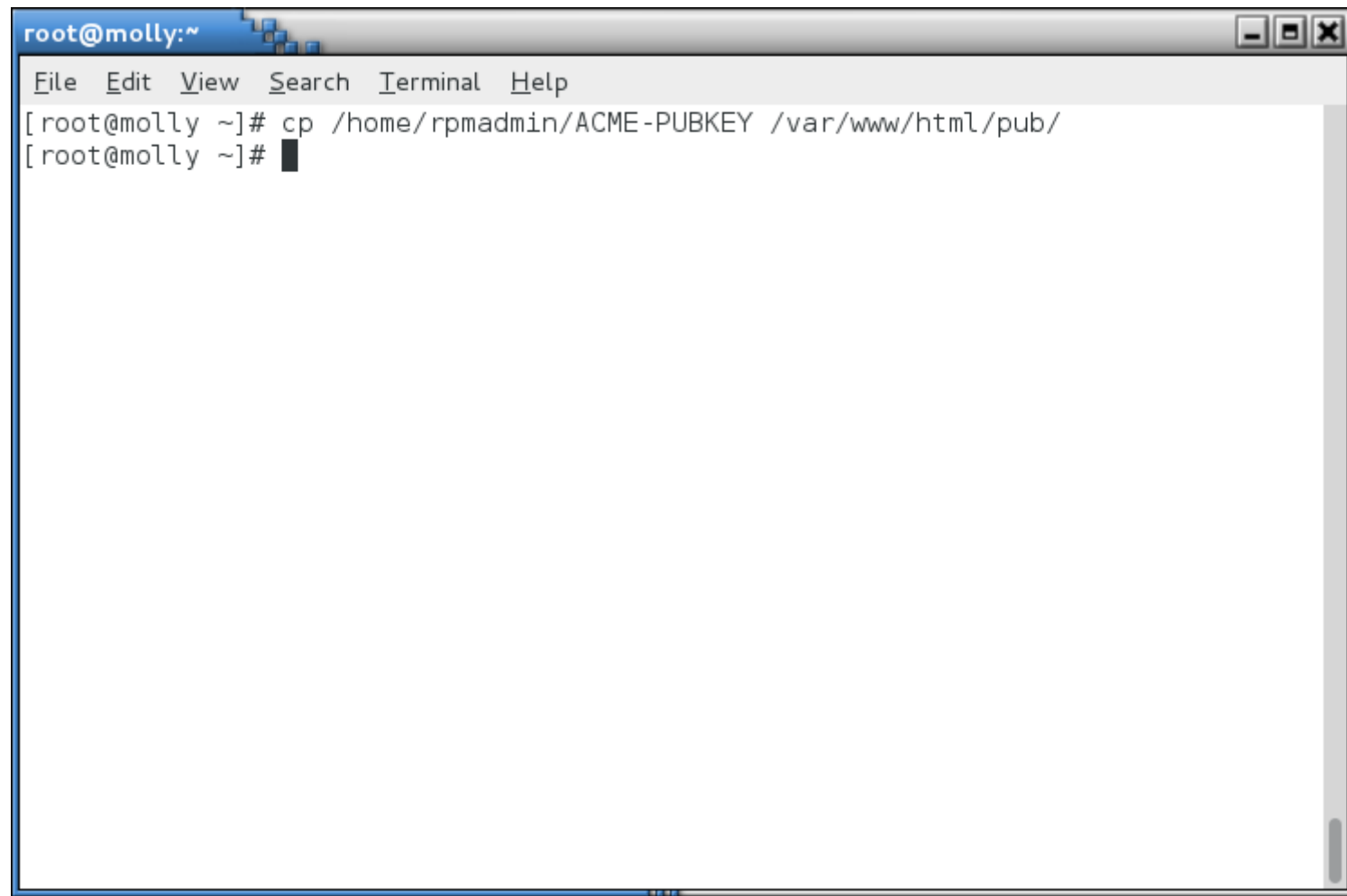
PRESENTED BY RED HAT



Internally Developed/Third Party Apps

- Copy the GPG key into `/var/www/html/pub` the Satellite Server so that existing servers can access it using:
 - `rpm --import http://[server]/pub/[key]`



A terminal window titled 'root@molly:~' with standard window controls. The menu bar includes 'File', 'Edit', 'View', 'Search', 'Terminal', and 'Help'. The command history shows a successful copy operation.

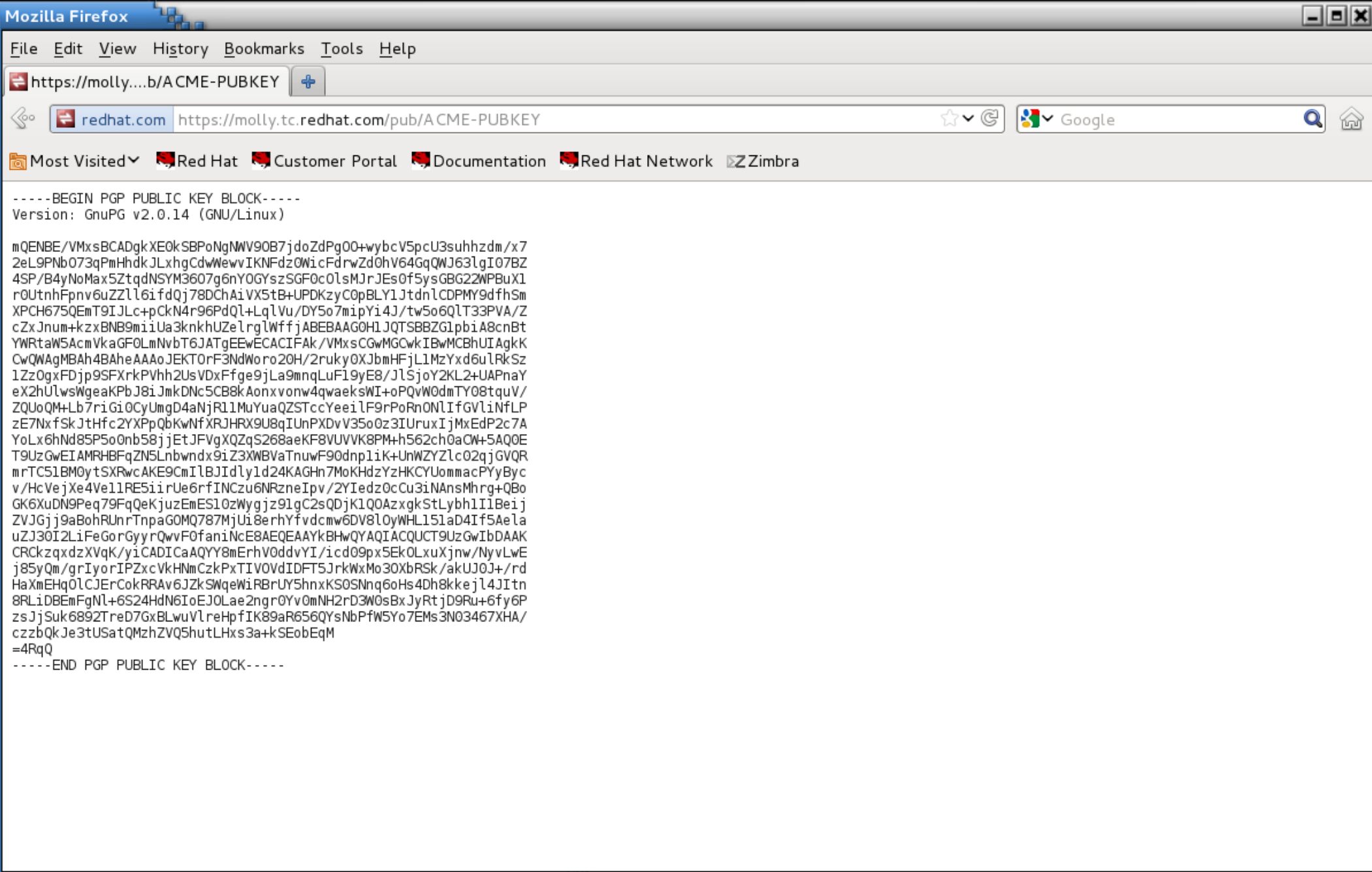
```
root@molly:~  
File Edit View Search Terminal Help  
[root@molly ~]# cp /home/rpadmin/ACME-PUBKEY /var/www/html/pub/  
[root@molly ~]#
```

SUMMIT

**JBoss
WORLD**

PRESENTED BY RED HAT





SUMMIT

JBoss
WORLD

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



Be Patient!



SUMMIT

**JBoss
WORLD**

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



Activation Keys

- Without activation keys, you'd have to register a system to the Satellite server by passing a username and password to `rhn_register` or `rhnreg_ks`.
 - From command line means not automated
 - Scripted means insecure
 - Only registers to base channel
 - Doesn't join any system groups
 - Doesn't register to config channels
 - Doesn't auto-deploy packages



Activation Keys

- With activation keys, you can specify that when a server registers, it also subscribes to specified base and child channels, config channels, joins groups, even installs additional packages.

SUMMIT

**JBoss
WORLD**

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



RHN Satellite - Systems - Activation Keys - Mozilla Firefox

File Edit View History Bookmarks Tools Help

RHN Satellite - Systems - Activ... +

redhat.com https://molly.tc.redhat.com/rhn/activationkeys/List.do

Most Visited Red Hat Customer Portal Documentation Red Hat Network Zimbra

English (change) Knowledgebase | Documentation USER: acmeadmin ORGANIZATION: Acme Widget IT Preferences | Sign Out

RED HAT NETWORK SATELLITE Systems Search

Overview Systems Errata Channels Configuration Schedule Users Monitoring Help

No SYSTEMS SELECTED MANAGE CLEAR

Activation Keys ?

[+ create new key](#)

Activation Keys are used to register systems. Systems registered with an activation key will inherit the characteristics defined by that key.

Universal Default

If a universal default activation key is set for your organization, then systems registered to your organization will inherit the properties of that key by default without the need to explicitly specify that key during registration.

You do not currently have a universal default activation key set. To set a key as the universal default, please visit the details page of that key and check off the 'Universal Default?' checkbox.

All Activation Keys

The following activation keys have been created for use by your organization.

Description	Key	Usage
No activation keys available		

***Tip:** This key is your organization's universal default activation key.

SUMMIT

JBoss
WORLD

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



RHN Satellite - Systems - Activation Keys - Mozilla Firefox

FileEditViewHistoryBookmarksToolsHelp

RHN Satellite - Systems - Activ...

redhat.com

https://molly.tc.redhat.com/rhn/activationkeys/Create.do

Google

Most Visited

Red Hat

Customer Portal

Documentation

Red Hat Network

Zimbra

English (change)

Knowledgebase | Documentation

USER: acmeadmin | ORGANIZATION: Acme Widget IT | Preferences | Sign Out

RED HAT NETWORK SATELLITE

Systems

Search

Overview

Systems

Errata

Channels

Configuration

Schedule

Users

Monitoring

Help

No SYSTEMS SELECTED

MANAGE

CLEAR

Overview

Systems

System Groups

System Set Manager

Advanced Search

Activation Keys

Stored Profiles

Custom System Info

Kickstart

Create Activation Key

Activation Key Details

Systems registered with this activation key will inherit the settings listed below.

Description

Master Key

Tip: Use this to describe what kind of settings this key will reflect on systems that use it. If left blank, this field will be filled in 'None'.

Key:

3- master-key

Tip: Leave blank for automatic key generation. Note that the prefix is an indication of the RHN Satellite organization the key is associated with.

Usage:

Tip: Leave blank for unlimited use.

Base Channels:

RHN Satellite Default

Tip: Choose "RHN Satellite Default" to allow systems to register to the default Red Hat provided channel that corresponds to their installed version of Red Hat Enterprise Linux. You may also choose particular Red Hat provided channels or custom base channels here, but please note if a system using this key is not compatible with the selected channel, it will fall back to its Red Hat default channel.

SUMMIT

JBoss
WORLD

PRESENTED BY RED HAT

The Red Hat logo, featuring a stylized red hat with a white 'R' on it, set against a black circular background.

RHN Satellite - Systems - Activation Keys - Mozilla Firefox

FileEditViewHistoryBookmarksToolsHelp

RHN Satellite - Systems - Activ...

+

redhat.com

https://molly.tc.redhat.com/rhn/activationkeys/Create.do

☆

C

Google

Q

Most Visited

Red Hat

Customer Portal

Documentation

Red Hat Network

Zimbra

Tip: Leave blank for automatic key generation. Note that the prefix is an indication of the RHN Satellite organization the key is associated with.

Usage:

Tip: Leave blank for unlimited use.

Base Channels:

RHN Satellite Default

⌵

Tip: Choose "RHN Satellite Default" to allow systems to register to the default Red Hat provided channel that corresponds to their installed version of Red Hat Enterprise Linux. You may also choose particular Red Hat provided channels or custom base channels here, but please note if a system using this key is not compatible with the selected channel, it will fall back to its Red Hat default channel.

Add-On Entitlements:

☒ Monitoring

☒ Provisioning

☒ Virtualization

☐ Virtualization Platform

Universal Default:

☐

Tip: Only one universal default activation key may be set for this organization. By setting this key as universal default, you will remove universal default status from the current universal default key if it exists. If this key is set as universal default, then newly-registered systems to your organization will inherit the properties of this key.

Create Activation Key

Copyright © 2002-11 Red Hat, Inc. All rights reserved. [Privacy statement](#) : [Legal statement](#) : [redhat.com](#)

RHN Satellite release 5.4.1

SUMMIT

JBoss
WORLD

PRESENTED BY RED HAT

The Red Hat logo, featuring a stylized red hat with a white circle in the center, set against a black circular background.



Systems

Search

Overview Systems Errata Channels Configuration Schedule Users Monitoring Help

No systems selected MANAGE CLEAR

Overview
Systems
System Groups
System Set Manager
Advanced Search
Activation Keys
Stored Profiles
Custom System Info
Kickstart

Activation key **Master Key** has been created.**Master Key** ?

delete key

Details Child Channels Packages Configuration Groups Activated Systems

Activation Key Details

Systems registered with this activation key will inherit the settings listed below.

Description

Master Key

Tip: Use this to describe what kind of settings this key will reflect on systems that use it. If left blank, this field will be filled in 'None'.

Key:

3- master-key

Tip: Leave blank for automatic key generation. Note that the prefix is an indication of the RHN Satellite organization the key is associated with.

Usage:

Tip: Leave blank for unlimited use.

SUMMIT

JBoss
WORLD

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



Usage:

Tip: Leave blank for unlimited use.

Base Channels:

Tip: Choose "RHN Satellite Default" to allow systems to register to the default Red Hat provided channel that corresponds to their installed version of Red Hat Enterprise Linux. You may also choose particular Red Hat provided channels or custom base channels here, but please note if a system using this key is not compatible with the selected channel, it will fall back to its Red Hat default channel.

Add-On Entitlements:

- ☒ Monitoring
- ☒ Provisioning
- ☒ Virtualization
- ☐ Virtualization Platform

Configuration File Deployment:

☒

Tip: Deploy configuration files to systems when they are registered with this activation key.

Universal Default:

☐

Tip: Only one universal default activation key may be set for this organization. By setting this key as universal default, you will remove universal default status from the current universal default key if it exists. If this key is set as universal default, then newly-registered systems to your organization will inherit the properties of this key.

[Update Activation Key](#)**SUMMIT****JBoss
WORLD****PRESENTED BY RED HAT**



Systems

Search

[Overview](#) **Systems** [Errata](#) [Channels](#) [Configuration](#) [Schedule](#) [Users](#) [Monitoring](#) [Help](#)No systems selected [MANAGE](#) [CLEAR](#)[Overview](#)
[Systems](#)
[System Groups](#)
[System Set Manager](#)
[Advanced Search](#)
[Activation Keys](#)
[Stored Profiles](#)
[Custom System Info](#)
[Kickstart](#)Activation key **Master Key** has been modified.**Master Key** ?[delete key](#)[Details](#) [Child Channels](#) [Packages](#) [Configuration](#) [Groups](#) [Activated Systems](#)

Activation Key Details

Systems registered with this activation key will inherit the settings listed below.

Description

Master Key

Tip: Use this to describe what kind of settings this key will reflect on systems that use it. If left blank, this field will be filled in 'None'.

Key:

3- master-key

Tip: Leave blank for automatic key generation. Note that the prefix is an indication of the RHN Satellite organization the key is associated with.

Usage:

Tip: Leave blank for unlimited use.**SUMMIT****JBoss
WORLD****PRESENTED BY RED HAT**



Systems

Search

Overview Systems Errata Channels Configuration Schedule Users Monitoring Help

No systems selected MANAGE CLEAR

Overview
Systems
System Groups
System Set Manager
Advanced Search
Activation Keys
Stored Profiles
Custom System Info
Kickstart



Master Key ?

- delete key

[Details](#) [Child Channels](#) [Packages](#) [Configuration](#) [Groups](#) [Activated Systems](#)

Any system registered using this activation key will be subscribed to the selected child channels.

Red Hat Enterprise Linux (v. 5 for 64-bit x86_64)

Red Hat Network Tools for RHEL Server (v.5 64-bit x86_64)

RHEL Cluster-Storage (v. 5 for 64-bit x86_64)

RHEL Clustering (v. 5 for 64-bit x86_64)

RHEL Optional Productivity Apps (v. 5 for 64-bit x86_64)

RHEL Supplementary (v. 5 for 64-bit x86_64)

Update Key

SUMMIT**JBoss
WORLD****PRESENTED BY RED HAT**



Systems

Search

Overview Systems Erata Channels Configuration Schedule Users Monitoring Help

No systems selected MANAGE CLEAR

Overview
Systems
System Groups
System Set Manager
Advanced Search
Activation Keys
Stored Profiles
Custom System Info
Kickstart



Master Key

delete key

[Details](#) [Child Channels](#) [Packages](#) [Configuration](#) [Groups](#) [Activated Systems](#)

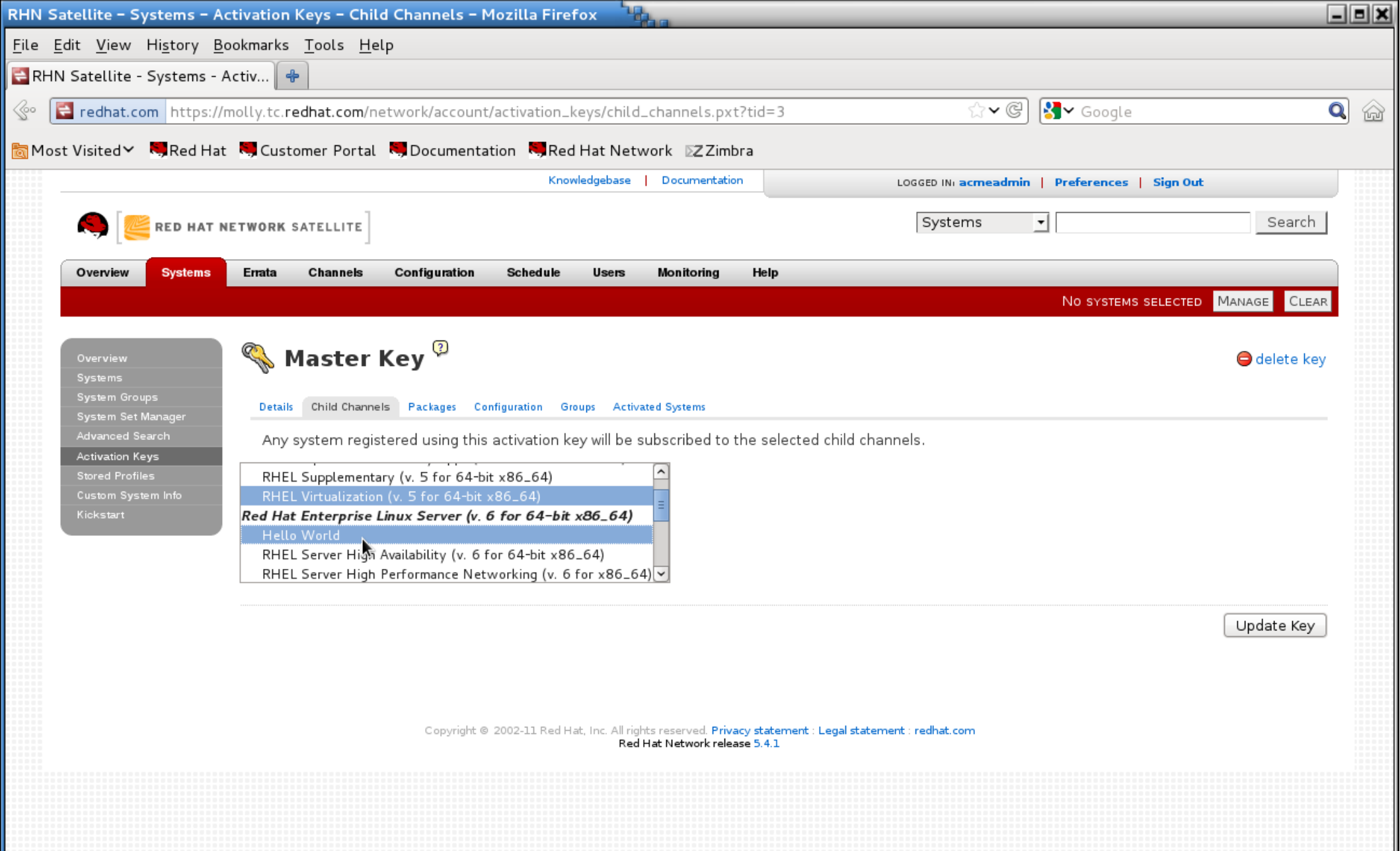
Any system registered using this activation key will be subscribed to the selected child channels.

Red Hat Network Tools for RHEL Server (v. 5 for 64-bit x86_64)
RHEL Cluster-Storage (v. 5 for 64-bit x86_64)
RHEL Clustering (v. 5 for 64-bit x86_64)
RHEL Optional Productivity Apps (v. 5 for 64-bit x86_64)
RHEL Supplementary (v. 5 for 64-bit x86_64)
RHEL Virtualization (v. 5 for 64-bit x86_64)
Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server (v. 6 for 64-bit x86_64)

Update Key

SUMMIT

**JBoss
WORLD****PRESENTED BY RED HAT**



SUMMIT

JBoss
WORLD

PRESENTED BY RED HAT





Systems ▾

Search

[Overview](#) **[Systems](#)** [Errata](#) [Channels](#) [Configuration](#) [Schedule](#) [Users](#) [Monitoring](#) [Help](#)

No systems selected

MANAGE

CLEAR

[Overview](#)
[Systems](#)
[System Groups](#)
[System Set Manager](#)
[Advanced Search](#)
[Activation Keys](#)
[Stored Profiles](#)
[Custom System Info](#)
[Kickstart](#)

Master Key [?]

delete key

[Details](#) [Child Channels](#) [Packages](#) [Configuration](#) [Groups](#) [Activated Systems](#)

Any system registered using this activation key will be subscribed to the selected child channels.

acme-rhel-x86_64-server-cluster-storage-5.4

acme-rhel-x86_64-server-productivity-5.4

acme-rhel-x86_64-server-supplementary-5.4

acme-rhel-x86_64-server-vt-5.4

acme-rhn-tools-rhel-x86_64-server-5.4

acme-rhel-x86_64-server-6.2

acme-rhel-x86_64-server-ha-6.2

Update Key

SUMMIT

JBoss
WORLD

PRESENTED BY RED HAT





Systems

Search

Overview Systems Errata Channels Configuration Schedule Users Monitoring Help

No systems selected MANAGE CLEAR

Overview
Systems
System Groups
System Set Manager
Advanced Search
Activation Keys
Stored Profiles
Custom System Info
Kickstart



Master Key ?

- delete key

[Details](#) [Child Channels](#) [Packages](#) [Configuration](#) [Groups](#) [Activated Systems](#)

Any system registered using this activation key will be subscribed to the selected child channels.

RHEL Server Resilient Storage (v. 6 for 64-bit x86_64)
RHEL Server Scalable File System (v. 6 for x86_64)
RHEL Server Supplementary (v. 6 64-bit x86_64)
RHN Tools for RHEL (v. 6 for 64-bit x86_64)

acme-rhel-x86_64-server-5.4

acme-rhel-x86_64-server-cluster-5.4

acme-rhel-x86_64-server-cluster-5.4

Update Key

SUMMIT

JBoss
WORLD

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



RHN Satellite - Systems - Activation Keys - Packages - Mozilla Firefox

File Edit View History Bookmarks Tools Help

RHN Satellite - Systems - Activ...

redhat.com https://molly.tc.redhat.com/rhn/activationkeys/packages/Packages.do?tid=3

Most Visited Red Hat Customer Portal Documentation Red Hat Network Zimbra

English (change) Knowledgebase Documentation USER: acmeadmin ORGANIZATION: Acme Widget IT Preferences Sign Out

RED HAT NETWORK SATELLITE Systems Search

Overview Systems Errata Channels Configuration Schedule Users Monitoring Help

No SYSTEMS SELECTED MANAGE CLEAR

Overview Systems System Groups System Set Manager Advanced Search Activation Keys Stored Profiles Custom System Info Kickstart

Master Key ? delete key

Details Child Channels Packages Configuration Groups Activated Systems

Any system registered with this activation key will have the packages listed below installed, if those packages are available. Package names may be listed as package name only or may include an extension to specify the desired architecture. There should only one package name included per line.

Enter package names below

```
rhv-virtualization-host
rhncfg
rhncfg-actions
rhncfg-client
osad
hello
```

Update Key

Copyright © 2002-11 Red Hat, Inc. All rights reserved. Privacy statement : Legal statement : redhat.com

SUMMIT

JBoss
WORLD

PRESENTED BY RED HAT





Master Key

[delete key](#)[Details](#) [Child Channels](#) [Packages](#) [Configuration](#) [Groups](#) [Activated Systems](#)[List/Unsubscribe from Channels](#) [Subscribe to Channels](#) [View/Modify Rankings](#)

Configuration Channel Subscriptions

Step 1: Select Channels for Subscription.

Below is a list of configuration channels available to this activation key. To subscribe to a channel, check its checkbox. Make sure you click the "Continue" button when you are finished with your changes.

0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 A B C D E F G H I J K L M N O P Q R S T U V W X Y Z

Filter by Channel Name:

Display items per page

1 - 1 of 1 (1 selected)

- | | | |
|-------------------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| ☒ | Channel Name | Files & Directories |
| ☒ | Acme Config Channel | 1 file |

1 - 1 of 1 (1 selected)

SUMMIT**JBoss
WORLD****PRESENTED BY RED HAT**



Systems

Search

Overview

Systems

Errata

Channels

Configuration

Schedule

Users

Monitoring

Help

No SYSTEMS SELECTED

MANAGE

CLEAR

Overview

Systems

System Groups

System Set Manager

Advanced Search

Activation Keys

Stored Profiles

Custom System Info

Kickstart



Master Key



delete key

[Details](#) [Child Channels](#) [Packages](#) [Configuration](#) [Groups](#) [Activated Systems](#)[List / Leave](#) [Join](#)

System Groups

Below are all the system groups that have been added to this activation key. Any system registering with this activation key will be added to the selected system groups. To remove a system group membership, check its checkbox and make sure you click the "Leave Selected Groups" button when you are finished with your changes.

No System Groups. To add System Groups this activation key, please visit the [join](#) tab.

SUMMIT

JBoss
WORLD

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



 Activation Keys ?[+ create new key](#)

Activation Keys are used to register systems. Systems registered with an activation key will inherit the characteristics defined by that key.

Universal Default

If a universal default activation key is set for your organization, then systems registered to your organization will inherit the properties of that key by default without the need to explicitly specify that key during registration.

You do not currently have a universal default activation key set. To set a key as the universal default, please visit the details page of that key and check off the 'Universal Default?' checkbox.

All Activation Keys

The following activation keys have been created for use by your organization.

0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 A B C D E F G H I J K L M N O P Q R S T U V W X Y Z

Filter by Description:

1 - 1 of 1 (1 selected)

Enabled?	Description	Key	Usage
☒	Master Key	3-master-key	0/(unlimited)

1 - 1 of 1 (1 selected)

*Tip: This key is your organization's universal default activation key.

SUMMIT**JBoss
WORLD****PRESENTED BY RED HAT**

Activation Keys

- Create keys however it makes sense in your environment. You can do location, role, production status, etc.

SUMMIT

JBoss
WORLD

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



Overview
Systems
System Groups
System Set Manager
Advanced Search
Activation Keys
Stored Profiles
Custom System Info
Kickstart



Create Activation Key

Activation Key Details

Systems registered with this activation key will inherit the settings listed below.

Description

Austin Key

Tip: Use this to describe what kind of settings this key will reflect on systems that use it. If left blank, this field will be filled in 'None'.

Key:

3- austin-key

Tip: Leave blank for automatic key generation. Note that the prefix is an indication of the RHN Satellite organization the key is associated with.

Usage:

Tip: Leave blank for unlimited use.

Base
Channels:

RHN Satellite Default

Tip: Choose "RHN Satellite Default" to allow systems to register to the default Red Hat provided channel that corresponds to their installed version of Red Hat Enterprise Linux. You may also choose particular Red Hat provided channels or custom base channels here, but please note if a system using this key is not compatible with the selected channel, it will fall back to its Red Hat default channel.

Add-On
Entitlements:

- ☐ Monitoring
☐ Provisioning
☐ Virtualization
☐ Virtualization Platform

Universal
Default:

☐

Tip: Only one universal default activation key may be set for this organization. By setting this key as universal default, you will remove universal default status from the current universal default key if it exists. If this key is set as universal default, then newly-registered systems to your organization will inherit the properties of this key.

SUMMIT

JBoss
WORLD

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



Overview
Systems
System Groups
System Set Manager
Advanced Search
Activation Keys
Stored Profiles
Custom System Info
Kickstart

 Austin Key  delete key[Details](#) [Child Channels](#) [Packages](#) [Groups](#) [Activated Systems](#)[List / Leave](#) [Join](#)**System Group Membership**

Below is a list of system groups available to this activation key. To join a system group, check its checkbox. Make sure you click the "Join Selected Groups" button when you are finished with your changes.

0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 **A** B C **D** E F G H I J K L M N O **P** Q R S T U V **W** X Y ZFilter by Group Name:

Go

Display items per page

1 - 9 of 9 (1 selected)

☐	Group Name v
☒	Austin Servers
☐	Database Servers
☐	Dev Servers
☐	Mail Servers
☐	Prod Servers
☐	QA Servers
☐	Raleigh Servers
☐	Web Servers
☐	Westford Servers

Update List

Select All

1 - 9 of 9 (1 selected)

Join Selected Groups

SUMMIT**JBoss
WORLD****PRESENTED BY RED HAT**

RHN Satellite - Systems - Activation Keys - Mozilla Firefox

FileEditViewHistoryBookmarksToolsHelp

RHN Satellite - Systems - Activ...

redhat.com

https://molly.tc.redhat.com/rhn/activationkeys/Create.do

Google

Most Visited

Red Hat

Customer Portal

Documentation

Red Hat Network

Zimbra

Overview

Systems

System Groups

System Set Manager

Advanced Search

Activation Keys

Stored Profiles

Custom System Info

Kickstart

?

Create Activation Key

Activation Key Details

Systems registered with this activation key will inherit the settings listed below.

Description	Database Key Tip: Use this to describe what kind of settings this key will reflect on systems that use it. If left blank, this field will be filled in 'None'.
Key:	3- database-key Tip: Leave blank for automatic key generation. Note that the prefix is an indication of the RHN Satellite organization the key is associated with.
Usage:	Tip: Leave blank for unlimited use.
Base Channels:	RHN Satellite Default Tip: Choose "RHN Satellite Default" to allow systems to register to the default Red Hat provided channel that corresponds to their installed version of Red Hat Enterprise Linux. You may also choose particular Red Hat provided channels or custom base channels here, but please note if a system using this key is not compatible with the selected channel, it will fall back to its Red Hat default channel.
Add-On Entitlements:	☐ Monitoring ☐ Provisioning ☐ Virtualization ☐ Virtualization Platform
Universal Default:	☐ Tip: Only one universal default activation key may be set for this organization. By setting this key as universal default, you will remove universal default status from the current universal default key if it exists. If this key is set as universal default, then newly-registered systems to your organization will inherit the properties of this key.

SUMMIT

JBossWORLD

PRESENTED BY RED HAT

File Edit View History Bookmarks Tools Help

RHN Satellite - Systems - Activ... +

redhat.com https://molly.tc.redhat.com/rhn/activationkeys/groups/Add.do?tid=5

Most Visited Red Hat Customer Portal Documentation Red Hat Network Zimbra

Overview
Systems
System Groups
System Set Manager
Advanced Search
Activation Keys
Stored Profiles
Custom System Info
Kickstart

Database Key

[delete key](#)

[Details](#) [Child Channels](#) [Packages](#) [Groups](#) [Activated Systems](#)

[List / Leave](#) [Join](#)

System Group Membership

Below is a list of system groups available to this activation key. To join a system group, check its checkbox. Make sure you click the "Join Selected Groups" button when you are finished with your changes.

0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 **A** B C **D** E F G H I J K L **M** N O **P** Q R S T U V **W** X Y Z

Filter by Group Name: Display items per page 1 - 9 of 9 (1 selected)

☐	Group Name ▼
☐	Austin Servers
☒	Database Servers
☐	Dev Servers
☐	Mail Servers
☐	Prod Servers
☐	QA Servers
☐	Raleigh Servers
☐	Web Servers
☐	Westford Servers

1 - 9 of 9 (1 selected)

SUMMIT

JBoss
WORLD

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



RHN Satellite - Systems - Activation Keys - Packages - Mozilla Firefox

FileEditViewHistoryBookmarksToolsHelp

RHN Satellite - Systems - Activ...

redhat.com

https://molly.tc.redhat.com/rhn/activationkeys/packages/Packages.do?tid=5

Google

Most Visited

Red Hat

Customer Portal

Documentation

Red Hat Network

Zimbra

English (change)

Knowledgebase

Documentation

USER: acmeadmin

ORGANIZATION: Acme Widget IT

Preferences

Sign Out

RED HAT NETWORK SATELLITE

Systems

Search

Overview

Systems

Errata

Channels

Configuration

Schedule

Users

Monitoring

Help

No SYSTEMS SELECTED

MANAGE

CLEAR

Overview

Systems

System Groups

System Set Manager

Advanced Search

Activation Keys

Stored Profiles

Custom System Info

Kickstart

Database Key

delete key

Details

Child Channels

Packages

Groups

Activated Systems

Any system registered with this activation key will have the packages listed below installed, if those packages are available. Package names may be listed as package name only or may include an extension to specify the desired architecture. There should only one package name included per line.

Enter package names below

mysql-server

Update Key

Copyright © 2002-11 Red Hat, Inc. All rights reserved. [Privacy statement](#) : [Legal statement](#) : [redhat.com](#)

RHN Satellite release 5.4.1

SUMMIT

JBoss
WORLD

PRESENTED BY RED HAT

The Red Hat logo, featuring a stylized red hat with a white 'R' on it, set against a black circular background.

RHN Satellite - Systems - Activation Keys - Packages - Mozilla Firefox

FileEditViewHistoryBookmarksToolsHelp

RHN Satellite - Systems - Activ...

redhat.com

https://molly.tc.redhat.com/rhn/activationkeys/packages/Packages.do?tid=11

Google

Most Visited

Red Hat

Customer Portal

Documentation

Red Hat Network

Zimbra

English (change)

Knowledgebase

Documentation

USER: acmeadmin

ORGANIZATION: Acme Widget IT

Preferences

Sign Out

RED HAT NETWORK SATELLITE

Systems

Search

Overview

Systems

Errata

Channels

Configuration

Schedule

Users

Monitoring

Help

No SYSTEMS SELECTED

MANAGE

CLEAR

Overview

Systems

System Groups

System Set Manager

Advanced Search

Activation Keys

Stored Profiles

Custom System Info

Kickstart

Web Key

delete key

Details

Child Channels

Packages

Groups

Activated Systems

Any system registered with this activation key will have the packages listed below installed, if those packages are available. Package names may be listed as package name only or may include an extension to specify the desired architecture. There should only one package name included per line.

Enter package names below

httpd
mod_auth_mysql

Update Key

Copyright © 2002-11 Red Hat, Inc. All rights reserved. [Privacy statement](#) : [Legal statement](#) : [redhat.com](#)
RHN Satellite release 5.4.1

SUMMIT

JBoss
WORLD

PRESENTED BY RED HAT

The Red Hat logo, featuring a stylized red hat with a white 'R' on it, set against a black circular background.

File Edit View History Bookmarks Tools Help

RHN Satellite - Systems - Activ... +

redhat.com https://molly.tc.redhat.com/rhn/activationkeys/packages/Packages.do?tid=7

Most Visited Red Hat Customer Portal Documentation Red Hat Network Zimbra

English (change) Knowledgebase Documentation USER: acmeadmin ORGANIZATION: Acme Widget IT Preferences Sign Out

RED HAT NETWORK SATELLITE Systems Search

Overview Systems Erata Channels Configuration Schedule Users Monitoring Help

No SYSTEMS SELECTED MANAGE CLEAR

Overview Systems System Groups System Set Manager Advanced Search Activation Keys Stored Profiles Custom System Info Kickstart

 **Mail Key** 

delete key

Details Child Channels Packages Groups Activated Systems

Any system registered with this activation key will have the packages listed below installed, if those packages are available. Package names may be listed as package name only or may include an extension to specify the desired architecture. There should only one package name included per line.

Enter package names below

sendmail
sendmail-cf

Update Key

Copyright © 2002-11 Red Hat, Inc. All rights reserved. [Privacy statement](#) : [Legal statement](#) : [redhat.com](#)
RHN Satellite release 5.4.1

SUMMIT

JBoss
WORLD

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



Overview

Systems

System Groups

System Set Manager

Advanced Search

Activation Keys

Stored Profiles

Custom System Info

Kickstart

Activation Keys

[create new key](#)

Activation Keys are used to register systems. Systems registered with an activation key will inherit the characteristics defined by that key.

Universal Default

If a universal default activation key is set for your organization, then systems registered to your organization will inherit the properties of that key by default without the need to explicitly specify that key during registration.

You do not currently have a universal default activation key set. To set a key as the universal default, please visit the details page of that key and check off the 'Universal Default?' checkbox.

All Activation Keys

The following activation keys have been created for use by your organization.

0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 A B C D E F G H I J K L M N O P Q R S T U V W X Y Z

Filter by Description:

1 - 10 of 10 (10 selected)

Enabled?	Description	Key	Usage
☒	Austin Key	3-austin-key	0/(unlimited)
☒	Database Key	3-database-key	0/(unlimited)
☒	Dev Key	3-dev-key	0/(unlimited)
☒	Mail Key	3-mail-key	0/(unlimited)
☒	Master Key	3-master-key	0/(unlimited)
☒	Production Key	3-prod-key	0/(unlimited)
☒	QA Key	3-qa-key	0/(unlimited)
☒	Raleigh Key	3-raleigh-key	0/(unlimited)
☒	Web Key	3-web-key	0/(unlimited)
☒	Westford Key	3-westford-key	0/(unlimited)

1 - 10 of 10 (10 selected)

SUMMIT

JBoss
WORLD

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



Your Patience Is Rewarded!



SUMMIT

**JBoss
WORLD**

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



Kickstart Profiles

- As I indicated, the seemingly random steps we've defined so far (organizations, config channels, system groups, cloned channels, locked channels, custom content, activation keys) are going to all come together in the kickstart process.

SUMMIT

**JBoss
WORLD**

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



Kickstart Profiles

- Kickstart is Red Hat's hands-free, automated installation process.

SUMMIT

**JBoss
WORLD**

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



RHN Satellite - Systems - Kickstart - Mozilla Firefox

File Edit View History Bookmarks Tools Help

RHN Satellite - Systems - Kick...

redhat.comhttps://molly.tc.redhat.com/rhn/kickstart/KickstartOverview.do

Google

Most Visited Red Hat Customer Portal Documentation Red Hat Network Zimbra

English (change) Knowledgebase Documentation USER: acmeadmin ORGANIZATION: Acme Widget IT Preferences Sign Out

RED HAT NETWORK SATELLITE

Systems

Search

Overview Systems Erata Channels Configuration Schedule Users Monitoring Help

No SYSTEMS SELECTEDMANAGECLEAR

OverviewSystemsSystem GroupsSystem Set ManagerAdvanced SearchActivation KeysStored ProfilesCustom System InfoKickstartProfilesBare MetalGPG and SSL KeysDistributionsFile PreservationKickstart Snippets

Kickstart Overview

create new kickstart profileupload new kickstart file

Kickstart Summary

No kickstart profiles available

Kickstart Actions

View a List of Kickstart Profiles

Create a New Kickstart Profile

Upload a New Kickstart File

Systems Currently Kickstarting

Kickstarting Systems	Status	Last Change
There are no systems currently kickstarting		

Systems Scheduled to be Kickstarted

Kickstarting Systems	Status	Last Change
To schedule a kickstart, go the Systems tab above and select the system you would like the kickstart. From there, go to the system's Provisioning subtab.		

SUMMIT

JBoss
WORLD

PRESENTED BY RED HAT

RHN Satellite - Systems - Kickstart - Profiles - Mozilla Firefox

FileEditViewHistoryBookmarksToolsHelp

RHN Satellite - Systems - Kickstart - Profiles - Mozilla Firefox

redhat.comhttps://molly.tc.redhat.com/rhn/kickstart/CreateProfileWizard.do

Google

Most VisitedRed HatCustomer PortalDocumentationRed Hat NetworkZimbra

English (change)KnowledgebaseDocumentationUSER: acmeadminORGANIZATION: Acme Widget ITPreferencesSign Out

RED HAT NETWORK SATELLITE

Systems

Search

OverviewSystemsErrataChannelsConfigurationScheduleUsersMonitoringHelp

No SYSTEMS SELECTEDMANAGECLEAR

OverviewSystemsSystem GroupsSystem Set ManagerAdvanced SearchActivation KeysStored ProfilesCustom System InfoKickstartProfilesBare MetalGPG and SSL KeysDistributionsFile PreservationKickstart Snippets

Step 1: Create Kickstart Profile

A kickstart file is a simple text file containing a list of items, each identified by a keyword, that answers the questions an installer needs in order to successfully install Red Hat Enterprise Linux. A kickstart profile includes a kickstart file, as well as other saved options such as the version of Red Hat Enterprise Linux to be installed and the location of the installation files.

Label*	aus-web-dev-rhel6
Base Channel*	Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server (v. 6 for 64-bit x86_64)
Kickstartable Tree*	ks-rhel-x86_64-server-6-6.2
Virtualization Type:	None

Next

Copyright © 2002-11 Red Hat, Inc. All rights reserved. [Privacy statement](#) : [Legal statement](#) : [redhat.com](#)

RHN Satellite release 5.4.1

SUMMIT

JBoss
WORLD

PRESENTED BY RED HAT

The Red Hat logo, featuring a stylized red hat with a white 'R' on it, set against a black circular background.

Kickstart Profiles

- If you are kickstarting remotely, you can use the next screen to specify a remote kickstart tree.

SUMMIT

**JBoss
WORLD**

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



RHN Satellite - Systems - Kickstart - Profiles - Mozilla Firefox

FileEditViewHistoryBookmarksToolsHelp

RHN Satellite - Systems - Kick...

redhat.com

https://molly.tc.redhat.com/rhn/kickstart/CreateProfileWizard.do

☆

Google

Most Visited

Red Hat

Customer Portal

Documentation

Red Hat Network

Zimbra

English (change)

Knowledgebase | Documentation

USER: acmeadmin | ORGANIZATION: Acme Widget IT | Preferences | Sign Out

RED HAT NETWORK SATELLITE

Systems

Search

Overview

Systems

Errata

Channels

Configuration

Schedule

Users

Monitoring

Help

No SYSTEMS SELECTED

MANAGE

CLEAR

Overview

Systems

System Groups

System Set Manager

Advanced Search

Activation Keys

Stored Profiles

Custom System Info

Kickstart

Profiles

Bare Metal

GPG and SSL Keys

Distributions

File Preservation

Kickstart Snippets

Step 2: Distribution File Location

In order to install Red Hat Enterprise Linux during kickstart, the Red Hat Enterprise Linux installation files must be available to the kickstarting system via network connection. You can make these available either via http or ftp.

Default Download Location:

☒

/ks/dist/ks-rhel-x86_64-server-6-6.2

Custom Download Location:

☐

Previous

Next

Copyright © 2002-11 Red Hat, Inc. All rights reserved. [Privacy statement](#) : [Legal statement](#) : [redhat.com](#)

RHN Satellite release 5.4.1

SUMMIT

JBoss
WORLD

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



RHN Satellite - Systems - Kickstart - Profiles - Mozilla Firefox

FileEditViewHistoryBookmarksToolsHelp

RHN Satellite - Systems - Kick...

redhat.com

https://molly.tc.redhat.com/rhn/kickstart/CreateProfileWizard.do

Google

Most Visited

Red Hat

Customer Portal

Documentation

Red Hat Network

Zimbra

English (change)

Knowledgebase | Documentation

USER: acmeadmin | ORGANIZATION: Acme Widget IT | Preferences | Sign Out

RED HAT NETWORK SATELLITE

Systems

Search

Overview

Systems

Errata

Channels

Configuration

Schedule

Users

Monitoring

Help

No SYSTEMS SELECTED

MANAGE

CLEAR

Overview

Systems

System Groups

System Set Manager

Advanced Search

Activation Keys

Stored Profiles

Custom System Info

Kickstart

Profiles

Bare Metal

GPG and SSL Keys

Distributions

File Preservation

Kickstart Snippets

Step 3: Root Password

The kickstart profile will need to have a root password for the system(s) to be kickstarted in order to complete the kickstart process.

New Root Password*:

.....

Verify New Root Password*:

.....

Previous

Finish

Copyright © 2002-11 Red Hat, Inc. All rights reserved. [Privacy statement](#) : [Legal statement](#) : [redhat.com](#)

RHN Satellite release 5.4.1

SUMMIT

JBoss
WORLD

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



Overview

Systems

System Groups

System Set Manager

Advanced Search

Activation Keys

Stored Profiles

Custom System Info

Kickstart

Profiles

Bare Metal

GPG and SSL Keys

Distributions

File Preservation

Kickstart Snippets



Kickstart: aus-web-dev-rhel6

[clone kickstart](#) [delete kickstart](#)

Kickstart Details System Details Software Activation Keys Scripts Kickstart File

Details Operating System Variables Advanced Options Bare Metal Kickstart

Kickstart Details

This kickstart profile may be edited using the form provided below. Entries marked with an asterisk (*) are required.

Kickstart Label*:

Tip: The label field should not be easily guessable, since it could be used to expose information about this kickstart profile to a 3rd party.

Operating System:Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server (v. 6 for 64-bit x86_64) [\(Change\)](#)**Virtualization Type:**

NOTE: Changing the Virtualization Type may require changes to the kickstart profile's bootloader and partition options, potentially overwriting user customizations. Please visit the [Partitioning](#) tab to verify the new settings.

Active:☒ You cannot kickstart a system registered to RHN Satellite using an inactive kickstart profile. However, the kickstart files for inactive kickstart profiles are still available for manual download and may be used for bare metal kickstarts.**Log custom post scripts:**☒ If selected, all output of custom post scripts will be logged to /root/ks-post.log.**Log custom pre scripts:**☒ If selected, all output of pre scripts will be logged to /root/ks-pre.log.**Preserve ks.cfg:**☒ If selected, ks.cfg and all %include fragments will be copied to /root.**Organization Default Profile:**☐ The Organization Default Profile setting can be used with manually-created or bare-metal kickstart files. Select this option to indicate which profile in your Organization is used when the URL from [this link](#) is specified in the ks= section of your kickstart file. The link will not work unless an Organization Default is specified.**Kernel Options****SUMMIT****JBoss
WORLD****PRESENTED BY RED HAT**

Distributions

File Preservation

Kickstart Snippets

System:

Virtualization
Type:

None

NOTE: Changing the Virtualization Type may require changes to the kickstart profile's bootloader and partition options, potentially overwriting user customizations. Please visit the [Partitioning](#) tab to verify the new settings.

Active:



You cannot kickstart a system registered to RHN Satellite using an inactive kickstart profile. However, the kickstart files for inactive kickstart profiles are still available for manual download and may be used for bare metal kickstarts.

Log custom
post scripts:

If selected, all output of custom post scripts will be logged to `/root/ks-post.log`.

Log custom
pre scripts:

If selected, all output of pre scripts will be logged to `/root/ks-pre.log`.

Preserve
ks.cfg:

If selected, `ks.cfg` and all `%include` fragments will be copied to `/root`.

Organization
Default Profile:

The Organization Default Profile setting can be used with manually-created or bare-metal kickstart files. Select this option to indicate which profile in your Organization is used when the URL from [this link](#) is specified in the `ks=` section of your kickstart file. The link will not work unless an Organization Default is specified.

Kernel Options

nomodeset

Post Kernel
Options

Comments:

Update Kickstart

SUMMIT

JBoss
WORLD

PRESENTED BY RED HAT




```
root@molly:~  
File Edit View Search Terminal Help  
[root@molly ~]# cat /var/lib/tftpboot/pxelinux.cfg/default  
DEFAULT menu  
PROMPT 0  
MENU TITLE Cobbler | http://fedorahosted.org/cobbler  
TIMEOUT 200  
TOTALTIMEOUT 6000  
ONTIMEOUT local  
  
LABEL local  
    MENU LABEL (local)  
    MENU DEFAULT  
    LOCALBOOT 0  
  
LABEL aus-web-dev-rhel6:3:AcmeWidgetIT  
    kernel /images/ks-rhel-x86_64-server-6-62/vmlinuz  
    MENU LABEL aus-web-dev-rhel6:3:AcmeWidgetIT  
    append initrd=/images/ks-rhel-x86_64-server-6-62/initrd.img ksdevice=bootif lang=nomodeset kssendmac text ks=http://172.31.100.3/cblr/svc/op/ks/profile/aus-web-dev-rhel6:3:AcmeWidgetIT  
    ipappend 2  
  
MENU end  
[root@molly ~]#
```





Kickstart: aus-web-dev-rhel6

[clone kickstart](#) [delete kickstart](#)

Kickstart Details **System Details** Software Activation Keys Scripts Kickstart File

Details Operating System Variables Advanced Options Bare Metal Kickstart

Modify Operating System

You can modify the software this kickstart profile will deploy below.

Base
Channel*:

Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server (v. 6 for 64-bit x86_64) 

Tip: Changing the base channel will require you to reselect any child channels that may be associated with this profile.

Child
Channels*:

- ☐ rhel-x86_64-server-ha-6
- ☐ rhel-x86_64-server-lb-6
- ☐ rhel-x86_64-server-optional-6
- ☐ rhel-x86_64-server-rs-6
- ☐ rhel-x86_64-server-supplementary-6
- ☐ rhn-tools-rhel-x86_64-server-6
- ☐ rhel-x86_64-server-hpn-6
- ☐ rhel-x86_64-server-sfs-6
- ☐ hello-world

Warning: If any activation keys are associated with this kickstart profile (under the [activation keys tab](#)), the child channel subscriptions above will be overridden. In that situation please use an activation key to specify child channel subscriptions.

Available
Trees*:

ks-rhel-x86_64-server-6-6.2 

Software URL:

/ks/dist/ks-rhel-x86_64-server-6-6.2

Repositories:

- ☐ HighAvailability
- ☐ LoadBalancer
- ☐ ResilientStorage
- ☐ ScalableFileSystem

SUMMIT

JBoss
WORLD

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



File Edit View History Bookmarks Tools Help

RHN Satellite - Systems - Kick...

redhat.com <https://molly.tc.redhat.com/rhn/kickstart/KickstartSoftwareEdit.do?ksid=2> Google

Most Visited Red Hat Customer Portal Documentation Red Hat Network Zimbra

Bare Metal

GPG and SSL Keys

Distributions

File Preservation

Kickstart Snippets

Channel*:

Child Channels*:

Available Trees*:

Software URL:

Repositories:

Tip: Changing the base channel will require you to reselect any child channels that may be associated with this profile.

- ☐ rhel-x86_64-server-ha-6
- ☐ rhel-x86_64-server-lb-6
- ☐ rhel-x86_64-server-optional-6
- ☐ rhel-x86_64-server-rs-6
- ☐ rhel-x86_64-server-supplementary-6
- ☐ rhn-tools-rhel-x86_64-server-6
- ☐ rhel-x86_64-server-hpn-6
- ☐ rhel-x86_64-server-sfs-6
- ☐ hello-world

Warning: If any activation keys are associated with this kickstart profile (under the [activation keys tab](#)), the child channel subscriptions above will be overridden. In that situation please use an activation key to specify child channel subscriptions.

ks-rhel-x86_64-server-6-6.2

/ks/dist/ks-rhel-x86_64-server-6-6.2

- ☐ HighAvailability
- ☐ LoadBalancer
- ☐ ResilientStorage
- ☐ ScalableFileSystem

Tip: Selected Repositories will be available in the **%packages** section of the kickstart file.

Update Kickstart

SUMMIT

JBoss
WORLD

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



RHN Satellite - Systems - Profiles - Kickstart Details - Advanced Options - Mozilla Firefox

FileEditViewHistoryBookmarksToolsHelp

RHN Satellite - Systems - Kick...

redhat.com

https://molly.tc.redhat.com/rhn/kickstart/KickstartOptionsEdit.do?ksid=2

Google

Most Visited

Red Hat

Customer Portal

Documentation

Red Hat Network

Zimbra

English (change)

Knowledgebase

Documentation

USER: acmeadmin

ORGANIZATION: Acme Widget IT

Preferences

Sign Out

RED HAT NETWORK SATELLITE

Systems

Search

Overview

Systems

Errata

Channels

Configuration

Schedule

Users

Monitoring

Help

No SYSTEMS SELECTED

MANAGE

CLEAR

Overview

Systems

System Groups

System Set Manager

Advanced Search

Activation Keys

Stored Profiles

Custom System Info

Kickstart

Profiles

Bare Metal

GPG and SSL Keys

Distributions

File Preservation

Kickstart Snippets

Kickstart: aus-web-dev-rhel6

clone kickstart

delete kickstart

Kickstart Details

System Details

Software

Activation Keys

Scripts

Kickstart File

Details

Operating System

Variables

Advanced Options

Bare Metal Kickstart

Advanced Options

You may wish to modify the following options for special-case kickstart scenarios. We recommend consulting the Red Hat Enterprise Linux System Administration Guide for detailed documentation of all of these options.

auth*	☒	--enablemd5 --enablesshadow
autopart:	☐	
autostep:	☐	
bootloader*	☒	--location mbr
cdrom:	☐	
clearpart:	☒	--all
cmdline:	☐	
device:	☐	

SUMMIT

JBoss
WORLD

PRESENTED BY RED HAT

File Edit View History Bookmarks Tools Help

RHN Satellite - Systems - Kick... +

redhat.com https://molly.tc.redhat.com/rhn/kickstart/KickstartOptionsEdit.do?ksid=2 ☆ ↻ Google

Most Visited Red Hat Customer Portal Documentation Red Hat Network Zimbra

device:	☐	
deviceprobe:	☐	
driverdisk:	☐	
firewall:	☒	--disabled
firstboot:	☐	
graphical:	☐	
halt:	☐	
harddrive:	☐	
ignoredisk:	☐	
install:	☒	
interactive:	☐	
iscsi:	☐	
iscsiname:	☐	
key:	☒	--skip
keyboard*:	☒	us
lang*:	☒	en_US

SUMMIT

JBoss
WORLD

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



RHN Satellite - Systems - Kickstart - Profiles - Kickstart Details - Advanced Options - Mozilla Firefox

File Edit View History Bookmarks Tools Help

RHN Satellite - Systems - Kick...

redhat.com https://molly.tc.redhat.com/rhn/kickstart/KickstartOptionsEdit.do?ksid=2

Most Visited Red Hat Customer Portal Documentation Red Hat Network Zimbra

keyboard*:	☒	us
lang*:	☒	en_US
logging:	☐	
monitor:	☐	
mouse:	☐	
multipath:	☐	
network:	☒	--bootproto dhcp
nfs:	☐	
poweroff:	☐	
reboot:	☒	
rootpw*:	☒	\$1\$ZQwKyFuK\$WXZ5mYZHWZIo90ZKlMuZr. ☐ MD5 Encrypt NOTE: You may set any password hash into this field. Make sure the hash algorithm is correctly set in the auth option. However you may enter a plaintext password, that will be md5 encrypted when selecting the MD5 Encrypt checkbox.
selinux:	☒	--permissive
services:	☐	
shutdown:	☐	
skipx:	☒	
text:	☒	

SUMMIT

JBoss
WORLD

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



RHN Satellite - Systems - Kickstart - Profiles - Kickstart Details - Advanced Options - Mozilla Firefox

FileEditViewHistoryBookmarksToolsHelp

RHN Satellite - Systems - Kickstart - Profiles - Kickstart Details - Advanced Options - Mozilla Firefox

redhat.comhttps://molly.tc.redhat.com/rhn/kickstart/KickstartOptionsEdit.do?ksid=2

Google

Most Visited

Red Hat

Customer Portal

Documentation

Red Hat Network

Zimbra

skipx:☒

text:☒

timezone*:☒

America/New_York

upgrade:☐

url:☒

--url /rhn/kickstart/ks-rhel-x86_64-server-6-6.2

NOTE: Default RHN Satellite kickstart URLs are stored with just the file path, allowing RHN Satellite to know when to dynamically adjust the hostname in the URL rendered in the kickstart file. (for proxies, etc) You may customize this value by changing it to a fully qualified URL, which will appear in the kickstart file as is.

user:☐

vnc:☐

xconfig:☐

zerombr:☒

zfcg:☐

Custom options:

NOTE: Invalid custom options can cause kickstarts to fail.

Tip: The max size of each line is 2048 characters.

SUMMIT

JBossWORLD

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



RHN Satellite - Systems - Kickstart - Profiles - Kickstart Details - Bare Metal Kickstart - Mozilla Firefox

File Edit View History Bookmarks Tools Help

RHN Satellite - Systems - Kick...

redhat.com https://molly.tc.redhat.com/rhn/kickstart/KickstartIpRangeEdit.do?ksid=2

Most Visited Red Hat Customer Portal Documentation Red Hat Network Zimbra

English (change) Knowledgebase Documentation USER: acmeadmin ORGANIZATION: Acme Widget IT Preferences Sign Out

RED HAT NETWORK SATELLITE

Systems

Overview Systems Errata Channels Configuration Schedule Users Monitoring Help

No SYSTEMS SELECTED MANAGE CLEAR

Overview Systems System Groups System Set Manager Advanced Search Activation Keys Stored Profiles Custom System Info Kickstart Profiles Bare Metal GPG and SSL Keys Distributions File Preservation Kickstart Snippets

Kickstart: aus-web-dev-rhel6 clone kickstart delete kickstart

Kickstart Details System Details Software Activation Keys Scripts Kickstart File

Details Operating System Variables Advanced Options Bare Metal Kickstart

Bare Metal Kickstart

In order to kickstart "bare metal systems", you will need to provide them with a boot image that is compatible with the version of the operating system you are kickstarting to via boot CD.

Once these systems have booted using the appropriate image, you will need to provide a kickstart file. You may use the following URL in your Boot CD or in your PXE configuration to provide these systems with the kickstart file associated with this kickstart profile:

<http://molly.tc.redhat.com/ks/cfg/org/3/label/aus-web-dev-rhel6>

Resource: The RHN Reference Guide Kickstart section

IP Address-Based Bare Metal Kickstart URL

Alternatively, you may associate each of your kickstart profiles with particular ip ranges. Then, you can provide bare metal systems with a single URL that will provide each system the kickstart file associated with its IP Address. Below you will find this URL:

http://molly.tc.redhat.com/ks/cfg/org/3/mode/ip_range

Tip: A full listing of the IP ranges associated with your organization's kickstart profiles is available

Associated IP Ranges with Kickstart Profile

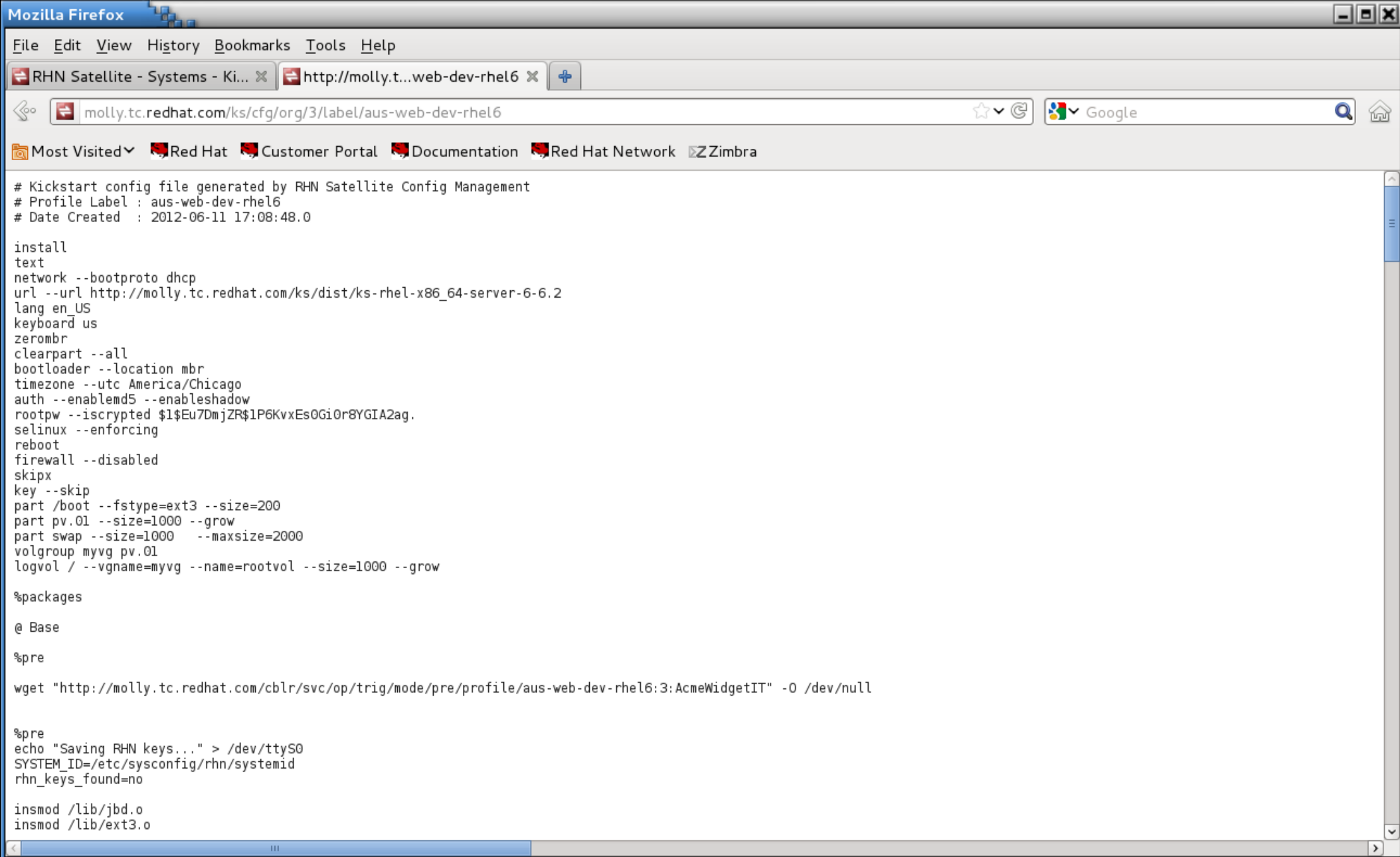
You may add or delete IP ranges associated with this kickstart profile below:

SUMMIT

JBoss
WORLD

PRESENTED BY RED HAT





SUMMIT

**JBoss
WORLD**

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



File Edit View History Bookmarks Tools Help

RHN Satellite - Systems - Kick...

redhat.com https://molly.tc.redhat.com/rhn/kickstart/SystemDetailsEdit.do?ksid=2

Most Visited Red Hat Customer Portal Documentation Red Hat Network Zimbra

English (change) Knowledgebase Documentation USER: acmeadmin ORGANIZATION: Acme Widget IT Preferences Sign Out

RED HAT NETWORK SATELLITE

Systems

Overview Systems Erata Channels Configuration Schedule Users Monitoring Help

No systems selected MANAGE CLEAR

Overview Systems System Groups System Set Manager Advanced Search Activation Keys Stored Profiles Custom System Info Kickstart Profiles Bare Metal GPG and SSL Keys Distributions File Preservation Kickstart Snippets

Kickstart: aus-web-dev-rhel6

clone kickstart delete kickstart

Kickstart Details System Details Software Activation Keys Scripts Kickstart File

Details Locale Partitioning File Preservation GPG & SSL Troubleshooting

Hardware Considerations

Software Preferences

SELinux:

- ☒ Enforcing - SELinux policy enforced
- ☐ Permissive - SELinux prints warnings instead of enforcing
- ☐ Disabled - SELinux is fully disabled

RHN Satellite Preferences

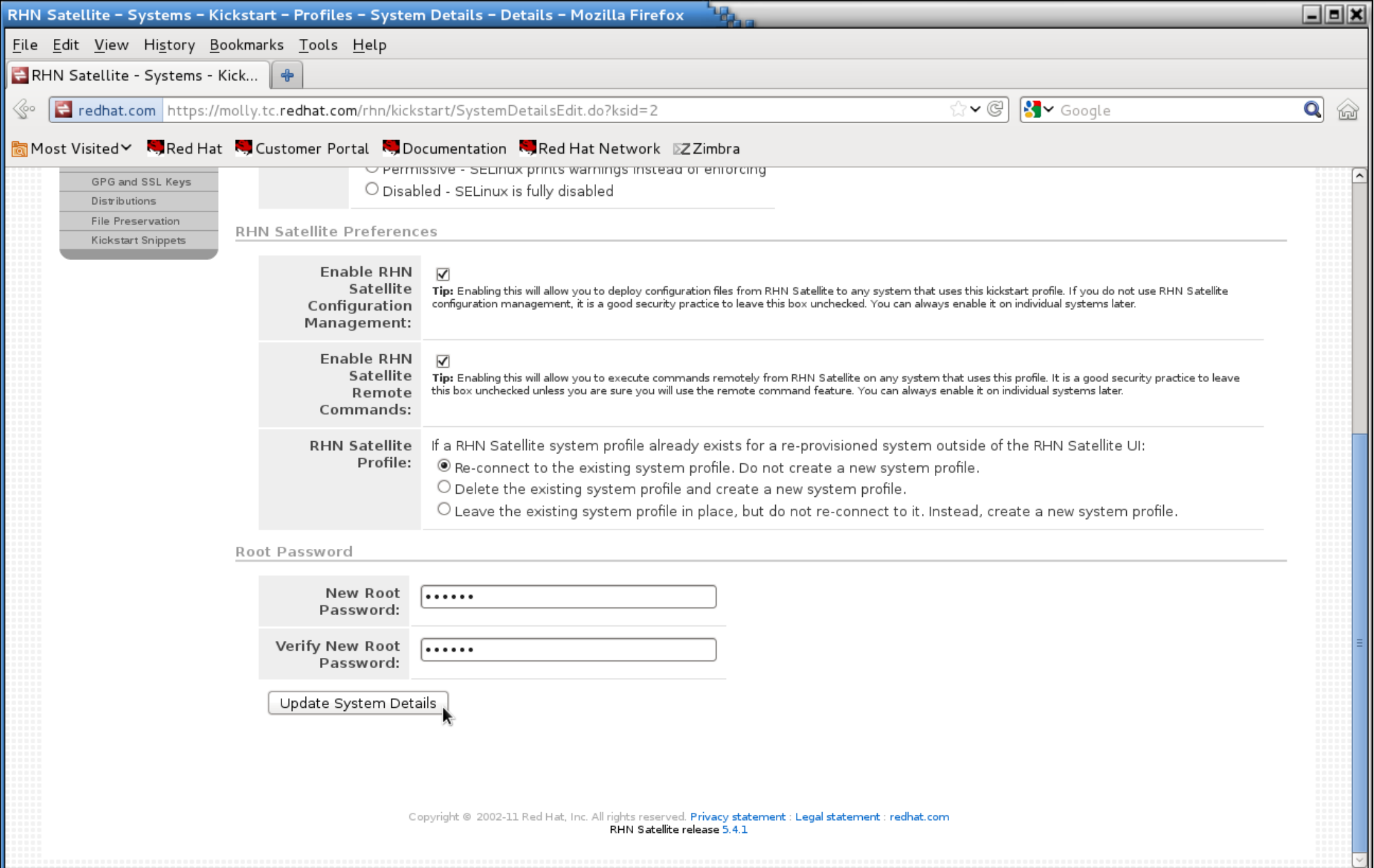
Enable RHN Satellite Configuration Management:	☒ Tip: Enabling this will allow you to deploy configuration files from RHN Satellite to any system that uses this kickstart profile. If you do not use RHN Satellite configuration management, it is a good security practice to leave this box unchecked. You can always enable it on individual systems later.
Enable RHN Satellite Remote Commands:	☒ Tip: Enabling this will allow you to execute commands remotely from RHN Satellite on any system that uses this profile. It is a good security practice to leave this box unchecked unless you are sure you will use the remote command feature. You can always enable it on individual systems later.
RHN Satellite Profile:	If a RHN Satellite system profile already exists for a re-provisioned system outside of the RHN Satellite UI: ☒ Re-connect to the existing system profile. Do not create a new system profile.

SUMMIT

JBoss
WORLD

PRESENTED BY RED HAT





SUMMIT

JBoss
WORLD

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



[File](#) [Edit](#) [View](#) [History](#) [Bookmarks](#) [Tools](#) [Help](#)

RHN Satellite - Systems - Kick...

redhat.com https://molly.tc.redhat.com/rhn/kickstart/Locale.do?ksid=2

Google

Most Visited

Red Hat

Customer Portal

Documentation

Red Hat Network

ZZimbra

English ([change](#)) [Knowledgebase](#) | [Documentation](#)

USER: [acmeadmin](#) | ORGANIZATION: [Acme Widget IT](#) | [Preferences](#) | [Sign Out](#)

  RED HAT NETWORK SATELLITE

Systems

Overview

Systems

Errata

Channels

Configuration

Schedule

Users

Monitoring

Help

No SYSTEMS SELECTED

Overview

Systems

System Groups

System Set Manager

Advanced Search

Activation Keys

Stored Profiles

Custom System Info

Kickstart

Profiles

Bare Metal

GPG and SSL Keys

Distributions

File Preservation

Kickstart Snippets

 **Kickstart: aus-web-dev-rhel6**

[clone kickstart](#) [delete kickstart](#)

[Kickstart Details](#)

[System Details](#)

[Software](#)

[Activation Keys](#)

[Scripts](#)

[Kickstart File](#)

[Details](#)

[Locale](#)

[Partitioning](#)

[File Preservation](#)

[GPG & SSL](#)

[Troubleshooting](#)

Locale

You can modify the following options to specify Locale options:

Timezone: Hardware Clock uses UTC: ☒

Copyright © 2002-11 Red Hat, Inc. All rights reserved. [Privacy statement](#) : [Legal statement](#) : [redhat.com](#)
RHN Satellite release 5.4.1

SUMMIT

JBoss
WORLD

PRESENTED BY RED HAT





Kickstart: aus-web-dev-rhel6

[clone kickstart](#) [delete kickstart](#)

Edit Hard Drive Partitions

You may edit the partitions that will be created on systems kickstarted with this system below:

Partition Details*

```
part /boot --fstype=ext3 --size=200
part pv.01 --size=1000 --grow
part swap --size=1000 --maxsize=2000
volgroup myvg pv.01
logvol / --vgname=myvg --name=rootvol --size=1000 --grow
```

[Update Partitions](#)

SUMMIT

JBoss WORLD

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



RHN Satellite - Systems - Profiles - System Details - GPG & SSL - Mozilla Firefox

FileEditViewHistoryBookmarksToolsHelp

RHN Satellite - Systems - Kick...

redhat.com

https://molly.tc.redhat.com/rhn/kickstart/KickstartCryptoKeysList.do?ksid=2

Google

Most VisitedRed HatCustomer PortalDocumentationRed Hat NetworkZimbra

English (change)KnowledgebaseDocumentationUSER: acmeadminORGANIZATION: Acme Widget ITPreferencesSign Out

RED HAT NETWORK SATELLITE

Systems

Search

OverviewSystemsErataChannelsConfigurationScheduleUsersMonitoringHelp

No SYSTEMS SELECTEDMANAGECLEAR

OverviewSystemsSystem GroupsSystem Set ManagerAdvanced SearchActivation KeysStored ProfilesCustom System InfoKickstartProfilesBare MetalGPG and SSL KeysDistributionsFile PreservationKickstart Snippets

Kickstart: aus-web-dev-rhel6

clone kickstartdelete kickstart

Kickstart DetailsSystem DetailsSoftwareActivation KeysScriptsKickstart File

DetailsLocalePartitioningFile PreservationGPG & SSLTroubleshooting

Kickstart Details

Below is a list of the GPG and SSL keys you have created. Selected keys will be imported during the %post section of all kickstarts scheduled using this profile.

☒

☒

☒

Description

Acme GPG Key

RHN-ORG-TRUSTED-SSL-CERT

Type

GPG

SSL

1 - 2 of 2 (2 selected)

Update ListSelect AllUnselect All

1 - 2 of 2 (2 selected)

Update keys

Copyright © 2002-11 Red Hat, Inc. All rights reserved. Privacy statement : Legal statement : redhat.com

RHN Satellite release 5.4.1

SUMMIT

JBoss
WORLD

PRESENTED BY RED HAT

- Overview
- Systems
- System Groups
- System Set Manager
- Advanced Search
- Activation Keys
- Stored Profiles
- Custom System Info
- Kickstart
 - Profiles
 - Bare Metal
 - GPG and SSL Keys
 - Distributions
 - File Preservation
 - Kickstart Snippets



Kickstart: aus-web-dev-rhel6

[clone kickstart](#) [delete kickstart](#)[Kickstart Details](#) [System Details](#) [Software](#) [Activation Keys](#) [Scripts](#) [Kickstart File](#)[Package Groups](#) [Package Profiles](#)

Install Packages by Package Name and Group

Specify below the packages and package groups you'd like to install on systems during kickstart. Please list packages and groups one per line. For more information please see *The Red Hat Enterprise Linux System Administration Guide*. If you would prefer to specify packages to be installed by package profile sync, please visit the *Package Profiles* tab to change the kickstart software installation method.

Note: only packages available in your Enterprise Linux install tree should be specified here. To install packages available in RHN Satellite software channels, please associate an appropriate activation key with this kickstart profile in the *Activation Keys* tab.

Don't install @Base package group: ☐

Ignore missing packages: ☐

```
@perl-runtime
@print-client
@remote-desktop-clients
@server-platform
@server-policy
@x11
mttools
pax
python-dmidecode
oddjjob
sgpio
```

Update Packages

SUMMIT

JBoss
WORLD

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



RHN Satellite - Systems - Kickstart - Profiles - Activation Keys - Mozilla Firefox

FileEditViewHistoryBookmarksToolsHelp

RHN Satellite - Systems - Kickstart - Profiles - Activation Keys - Mozilla Firefox

redhat.com

https://molly.tc.redhat.com/rhn/kickstart/ActivationKeysList.do?ksid=2

Google

Most Visited

Red Hat

Customer Portal

Documentation

Red Hat Network

Zimbra

NO SYSTEMS SELECTED

MANAGE

CLEAR

Overview

Systems

System Groups

System Set Manager

Advanced Search

Activation Keys

Stored Profiles

Custom System Info

Kickstart

Profiles

Bare Metal

GPG and SSL Keys

Distributions

File Preservation

Kickstart Snippets

Kickstart: aus-web-dev-rhel6

clone kickstart

delete kickstart

Kickstart Details

System Details

Software

Activation Keys

Scripts

Kickstart File

Kickstart Details

You can associate one or more activation keys with this kickstart profile. Activation keys will allow systems kickstarted with this profile to automatically register to RHN Satellite, gain RHN Satellite service level entitlements, subscribe to specified software and configuration channels, and subscribe to specified system groups. Activation keys can also specify packages to be installed on a system. Please consider how this may affect your package selection in this profile's [Software](#) tab.

1 - 10 of 10 (4 selected)

	Description	Key	Usage
☒	Austin Key	3-austin-key	(unlimited)
☐	Database Key	3-database-key	(unlimited)
☒	Dev Key	3-dev-key	(unlimited)
☐	Mail Key	3-mail-key	(unlimited)
☒	Master Key	3-master-key	(unlimited)
☐	Production Key	3-prod-key	(unlimited)
☐	QA Key	3-qa-key	(unlimited)
☐	Raleigh Key	3-raleigh-key	(unlimited)
☒	Web Key	3-web-key	(unlimited)
☐	Westford Key	3-westford-key	(unlimited)

Update List

Select All

1 - 10 of 10 (4 selected)

Note: The selection of incompatible activation keys can prevent a system from registering properly after it is kickstarted. You'll want to

SUMMIT

JBoss
WORLD

PRESENTED BY RED HAT

☐	Description	Key	Usage
☒	Austin Key	3-austin-key	(unlimited)
☐	Database Key	3-database-key	(unlimited)
☒	Dev Key	3-dev-key	(unlimited)
☐	Mail Key	3-mail-key	(unlimited)
☒	Master Key	3-master-key	(unlimited)
☐	Production Key	3-prod-key	(unlimited)
☐	QA Key	3-qa-key	(unlimited)
☐	Raleigh Key	3-raleigh-key	(unlimited)
☒	Web Key	3-web-key	(unlimited)
☐	Westford Key	3-westford-key	(unlimited)

Update List

Select All

1 - 10 of 10 (4 selected)

Note: The selection of incompatible activation keys can prevent a system from registering properly after it is kickstarted. You'll want to review the RHN Reference Guide section on using multiple activation keys before making use of this feature.

Warning: Any child channel subscriptions associated with this profile will be overridden if any activation keys are selected above. If you wish to associate activation keys with this profile, please use an activation key to specify child channel subscriptions.

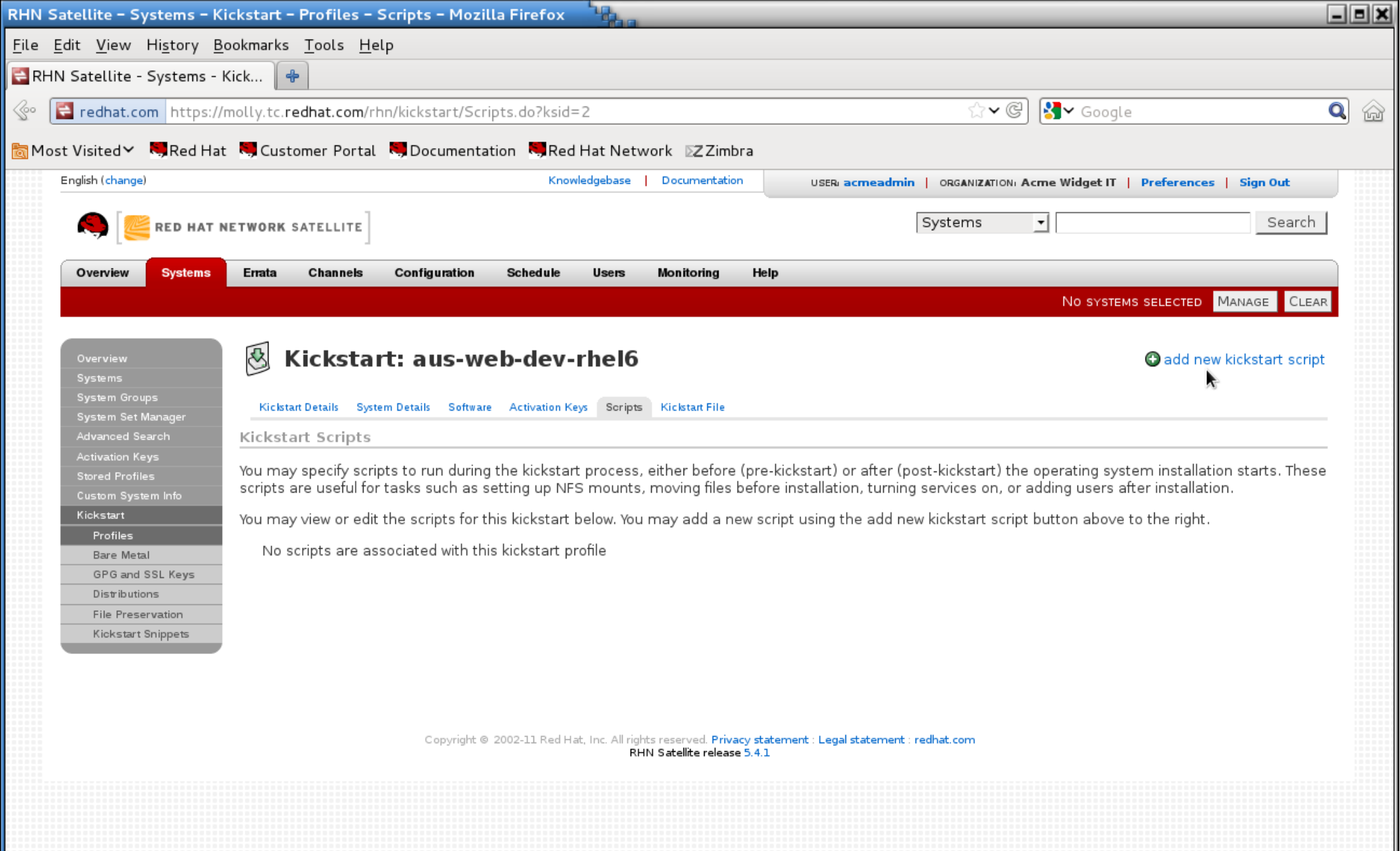
Update Activation Keys

SUMMIT

JBoss
WORLD

PRESENTED BY RED HAT





RHN Satellite - Systems - Kickstart - Profiles - Mozilla Firefox

FileEditViewHistoryBookmarksToolsHelp

RHN Satellite - Systems - Kickstart

redhat.comhttps://molly.tc.redhat.com/rhn/kickstart/KickstartScriptCreate.do?ksid=2

Google

Most VisitedRed HatCustomer PortalDocumentationRed Hat NetworkZZimbra

No SYSTEMS SELECTEDMANAGECLEAR

Overview

Systems

System Groups

System Set Manager

Advanced Search

Activation Keys

Stored Profiles

Custom System Info

Kickstart

Profiles

Bare Metal

GPG and SSL Keys

Distributions

File Preservation

Kickstart Snippets

 Kickstart: aus-web-dev-rhel6

clone kickstartdelete kickstart

[Kickstart Details](#)[System Details](#)[Software](#)[Activation Keys](#)[Scripts](#)[Kickstart File](#)

Kickstart Script Details

You can edit the pre and post scripts for this kickstart below. Kickstart pre-scripts are run immediately after a kickstart file has been parsed on a system. You can access the network in this section, but you must use IP addresses (name service has not been configured at this point). For more details on kickstart pre scripts, please refer to the **Red Hat Enterprise Linux System Administration Guide**.

You can also edit the post script for this kickstart below. First, commands related to RHN Satellite will automatically be performed (for example, esystem registration to RHN Satellite). Next, the non-chroot post script will be executed, and finally the post script will be executed. For more details on kickstart post scripts, please refer to the **Red Hat Enterprise Linux System Administration Guide**.

Kickstart Script Scripting Language

Scripting Language

Examples: '/usr/bin/python' '/usr/bin/perl'.
Tip: Leave this field blank to use the install-time shell as language for your post script.

Kickstart Script

Script Contents*

BASH

```
1 chkconfig osad on
2 date > /etc/ksdate
3
```

SUMMIT

JBoss
WORLD

PRESENTED BY RED HAT

RHN Satellite - Systems - Kickstart - Profiles - Scripts - Mozilla Firefox

File Edit View History Bookmarks Tools Help

RHN Satellite - Systems - Kick...

redhat.com https://molly.tc.redhat.com/rhn/kickstart/KickstartScriptCreate.do?ksid=2

Most Visited Red Hat Customer Portal Documentation Red Hat Network Zimbra

Position: Ln 3, Ch 1 Total: Ln 3, Ch 35

☒ Toggle editor

Script Execution Time*

Post Script

Tip: This specifies when the script gets ran (before or after kickstart).

nochroot ☐

Template ☐

Tip: Enable this to enable templating on this script using cobbler.

Update Kickstart

SUMMIT

JBoss
WORLD

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



RHN Satellite - Systems - Kickstart - Profiles - Kickstart File - Mozilla Firefox

File Edit View History Bookmarks Tools Help

RHN Satellite - Systems - Kickstart

redhat.com https://molly.tc.redhat.com/rhn/kickstart/KickstartFileDownload.do?ksid=2

Most Visited Red Hat Customer Portal Documentation Red Hat Network Zimbra

English (change) Knowledgebase Documentation USER: acmeadmin ORGANIZATION: Acme Widget IT Preferences Sign Out

RED HAT NETWORK SATELLITE Systems Search

Overview Systems Erata Channels Configuration Schedule Users Monitoring Help

NO SYSTEMS SELECTED MANAGE CLEAR

Kickstart: aus-web-dev-rhel6 clone kickstart delete kickstart

Kickstart Details System Details Software Activation Keys Scripts Kickstart File

Kickstart File

The kickstart file generated by this kickstart profile is viewable below:

[Download Kickstart File](#)

```
# Kickstart config file generated by RHN Satellite Config Management
# Profile Label : aus-web-dev-rhel6
# Date Created : 2012-06-11 17:08:48.0

install
text
network --bootproto dhcp
url --url http://molly.tc.redhat.com/ks/dist/ks-rhel-x86_64-server-6-6.2
lang en_US
keyboard us
zerombr
clearpart --all
bootloader --location mbr
timezone --utc America/Chicago
auth --enablemd5 --enableshadow
rootpw --iscrypted $1$mInyJFC1$EWS6B30SJWCV3a1cnA91..
selinux --enforcing
reboot
firewall --disabled
skipx
```

SUMMIT

JBoss
WORLD

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



Kickstart

[Download Kickstart File](#)

Profiles

Bare Metal

GPG and SSL Keys

Distributions

File Preservation

Kickstart Snippets

```
# Kickstart config file generated by RHN Satellite Config Management
# Profile Label : aus-web-dev-rhel6
# Date Created : 2012-06-11 17:08:48.0

install
text
network --bootproto dhcp
url --url http://molly.tc.redhat.com/ks/dist/ks-rhel-x86_64-server-6-6.2
lang en_US
keyboard us
zerombr
clearpart --all
bootloader --location mbr
timezone --utc America/Chicago
auth --enablemd5 --enableshadow
rootpw --iscrypted $1$mInyJFC1$EWS6B30SJWcv3a1cnA91..
selinux --enforcing
reboot
firewall --disabled
skipx
key --skip
part /boot --fstype=ext4 --size=200
part swap --fstype=swap --size=9111
part / --fstype=ext4 --size=41000

%packages

@ Base
@client-mgmt-tools
@core
@debugging
@basic-desktop
@desktop-debugging
@desktop-platform
@directory-client
@fonts
@general-desktop
@graphical-admin-tools
@input-methods
@internet-browser
@java-platform
```

SUMMIT

JBoss
WORLD

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



Kickstart

[Download Kickstart File](#)

Profiles

Bare Metal

GPG and SSL Keys

Distributions

File Preservation

Kickstart Snippets

```

oddjob
sgpio
genisoimage
wodim
abrt-gui
certmonger
pam_krb5
krb5-workstation
libxmu
perl-DBD-SQLite

```

%pre

```
wget "http://molly.tc.redhat.com/cblr/svc/op/trig/mode/pre/profile/aus-web-dev-rhel6:3:AcmeWidgetIT" -O /dev/nul
```

%pre

```

echo "Saving RHN keys..." > /dev/tty0
SYSTEM_ID=/etc/sysconfig/rhn/systemid
rhn_keys_found=no

```

```

insmod /lib/jbd.o
insmod /lib/ext3.o

```

```

if [ -f /lib/ext4.o ]; then
    insmod /lib/ext4.o
fi

```

```
mkdir -p /tmp/rhn
```

```

drives=$(list-harddrives | awk '{print $1}')
for disk in $drives; do
    DISKS="$DISKS $(fdisk -l /dev/$disk | grep -v "swap\|LVM\|Extended" | awk '/^\s*\d\+$/ {print $1}')"
done

```

```

# Try to find the keys on ordinary partitions
for disk in $DISKS; do
    name=test-$(basename $disk)
    mkdir -p /tmp/$name
    mount $disk /tmp/$name
    [ $? -eq 0 ] || continue # Skip to the next partition if the mount fails

```

SUMMIT

JBoss
WORLD

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



```
# Try LVM if that didn't work
if [ "$rhn_keys_found" = "no" ]; then
    lvm lvmdiskscan
    vgs=$(lvm vgs | tail -n +2 | awk '{ print $1 }')
    for vg in $vgs; do
        # Activate any VG we found
        lvm vgchange -ay $vg
    done

    lvs=$(lvm lvs | tail -n +2 | awk '{ print "/dev/" $2 "/" $1 }')
    for lv in $lvs; do
        tmpdir=$(mktemp -d findkeys.XXXXXX)
        mkdir -p /tmp/${tmpdir}
        mount $lv /tmp/${tmpdir} || continue # Skip to next volume if this fails

        # Let's see if the keys are in there
        if [ -f /tmp/${tmpdir}$SYSTEM_ID ]; then
            cp -a /tmp/${tmpdir}$SYSTEM_ID /tmp/rhn/
            rhn_keys_found="yes"
            umount /tmp/${tmpdir}
            break # We're done!
        fi
        umount /tmp/${tmpdir}
        rm -r /tmp/${tmpdir}
    done

    # And clean up..
    for vg in $vgs; do
        lvm vgchange -an $vg
    done
fi

%post --nochroot
mkdir /mnt/sysimage/tmp/ks-tree-copy
if [ -d /oldtmp/ks-tree-shadow ]; then
    cp -fa /oldtmp/ks-tree-shadow/* /mnt/sysimage/tmp/ks-tree-copy
elif [ -d /tmp/ks-tree-shadow ]; then
    cp -fa /tmp/ks-tree-shadow/* /mnt/sysimage/tmp/ks-tree-copy
fi
cp /etc/ks.conf /mnt/sysimage/etc/ks.conf
```

SUMMIT

JBoss
WORLD

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



Kickstart

Download Kickstart File

Profiles

Bare Metal

GPG and SSL Keys

Distributions

File Preservation

Kickstart Snippets

```

old_system_id = "/tmp/rhn/systemid"
new_system_id = "/mnt/sysimage/root/systemid.old"

new_keys = "3-84f67b404ef5dcb15b2e0bec1aa262c2,3-austin-key,3-web-key,3-dev-key,3-master-key"
for key in new_keys.split(','):
    if key.startswith('re-'):
        sys.exit(0)
if os.path.exists(old_system_id):
    client = xmlrpclib.Server("http://molly.tc.redhat.com/rpc/api")
    key = client.system.obtain_reactivation_key(open(old_system_id).read())
    f = open("/mnt/sysimage/tmp/key", "w")
    f.write(key)
    f.close()
    shutil.copy(old_system_id, new_system_id)
except:
    # xml rpc due to a old/bad system id
    # we don't care about those
    # we'll register those as new.
    pass

%post --log /root/ks-rhn-post.log
# --Begin RHN Satellite command section--
cat > /tmp/gpg-key-1 <<'EOF'
-----BEGIN PGP PUBLIC KEY BLOCK-----
Version: GnuPG v2.0.14 (GNU/Linux)

mQENBE/VMxsBCADgkXE0ksBPongNW90B7jdoZdPg00+wybcv5pcU3suhhzdm/x7
2eL9PNb073qPMHhdkJLxhgCdwWewvIKNFdz0wicFdrwZd0hv64GqQWJ63lgI07BZ
4SP/B4yNoMax5ZtqdnSYM3607g6nYOGYszSGF0c0lsmJrJEs0f5ysGBG22WPBuX1
r0UtnhFpnv6uZz1l6ifdqj78bchAivX5tB+UPDKzyC0pBLY1JtdnLCDPMY9dfhSm
XPCH675QEmT9IJLc+pckN4r96PdQl+LqLVu/DY5o7mipy14J/tw5o6Q1T33PVA/Z
cZxJnum+kzxBNB9miiUa3knkhUZelrglWffjABEBAAG0H1JQTSBBZG1pbIA8cnBt
YWRtaW5AcGVkaGF0LmNvbT6JATgEEwECACIFAK/VMxsCGwMGcwIBwMCHUIAgKK
CwQWAgMBAh4BAheAAAJEKT0rF3NdWoro20H/2ruky0XJbmHFjL1Mzyxd6u1RkSZ
1Zz0gxFDjp9SFxrKpVhh2UsVdxFfge9jLa9mnqLuF19yE8/JLSj0Y2KL2+UAPnAY
ex2hulwswgeakPBj8iJmKDNC5CB8KAonxvovnw4qwaekSWI+oPQvw0dmTY08tquv/
ZQuoQM+Lb7rGi0cyUmgD4anJR11MuYuaQZSTccYeeilF9rPoRn0NlIfGvlinfLP
ZE7NxfSkJthfc2YXPPqbKwNfXRJHRX9U8qIUnPXdvV35o0z3IuruxIjMxEdP2c7A
YoLx6hNd85P5o0nb58jjEtJFvgXQZqS268aekF8VUVVK8PM+h562ch0acW+5AQ0E
T9UzGwEIAMRHBfQZNSLnbnwdx9iZ3XWbVaTnuwF90dnp1iK+UnWZYZ1c02qjGVQR
nrT0F1R0H0xtSPBvAK50CnTl0Tdlv1d24KACHe7MokUdzX7UkCXU0mmqCP0uRvC

```

SUMMIT

JBoss
WORLD

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



Kickstart

Download Kickstart File

Profiles

Bare Metal

GPG and SSL Keys

Distributions

File Preservation

Kickstart Snippets

=4KQQU

-----END PGP PUBLIC KEY BLOCK-----

EOF

gpg-key1

rpm --import /tmp/gpg-key-1

cat > /tmp/ssl-key-1 <<'EOF'

Certificate:

Data:

Version: 3 (0x2)

Serial Number:

d6:39:5f:45:92:68:31:9c

Signature Algorithm: sha1withRSAEncryption

Issuer: C=US, ST=Texas, L=Austin, O=Red Hat, OU=Systems Management Team, CN=molly.tc.redhat.com

Validity

Not Before: Jun 7 03:33:27 2012 GMT

Not After : Jun 1 03:33:27 2036 GMT

Subject: C=US, ST=Texas, L=Austin, O=Red Hat, OU=Systems Management Team, CN=molly.tc.redhat.com

Subject Public Key Info:

Public Key Algorithm: rsaEncryption

Public-Key: (2048 bit)

Modulus:

00:e5:81:28:a9:67:e4:04:bc:a9:64:5f:e2:ac:a3:

98:50:08:3d:ab:56:a9:57:98:09:d3:6b:c8:3b:bf:

2a:aa:01:d5:85:ef:5e:cf:3d:26:13:b7:de:8f:b3:

f1:51:a7:3e:26:61:06:d0:fc:10:8d:1b:da:67:b1:

fa:63:c9:dd:e1:0e:24:56:d3:6c:56:16:fe:09:81:

a8:c4:89:ab:29:f3:be:c0:5f:47:a6:34:78:3f:c1:

24:20:81:4d:42:2a:00:23:f7:1e:9e:11:10:72:77:

87:87:23:3e:5b:90:0d:22:2e:fc:9d:c3:dd:13:3b:

f1:3e:e5:51:2a:1b:a9:32:fa:6b:21:2c:42:d6:c7:

6b:8b:34:d6:b5:dc:fa:9d:cf:03:6a:64:de:09:a8:

c9:27:3e:dc:2b:4b:75:47:47:39:a4:45:17:44:fa:

0e:50:eb:b7:cd:e2:9d:54:82:c8:72:7b:4f:c5:36:

01:a7:cd:94:29:82:80:f3:18:0f:50:8b:a4:74:f4:

35:8a:db:0b:d0:b7:5d:06:0c:18:10:c2:5e:3a:68:

cc:31:92:80:15:b0:f0:6b:7b:3b:74:01:a3:fa:4a:

f1:95:f0:d9:14:d5:35:ce:10:20:ee:97:f1:ad:06:

f3:7e:44:0b:7a:42:7d:57:c0:3b:91:90:30:79:0a:

0f:39

Exponent: 65537 (0x10001)

X509v3 extensions:

X509v3 Basic Constraints:

SUMMIT

JBoss
WORLD

PRESENTED BY RED HAT




```

b2wgR2VvZXhjdGkvIENlcnpR2m1jYXRlMB0GA1UddGQWBBT33/hjJyEwEkhJgD9A
8SS5XuqjBjC8tQYDVROjBIGtMIGqgBT33/hjJyEwEkhJgD9A8SS5XuqjBqGBhqSB
gzC8BdEIMAKGA1UEBHMcvVmx0dJAMBGNVBAgTBVrleGFZMq8wDQYDVQQHEwZBdXN0
aw4xEDA0BGNVBAoTB1JlZCBIYXQxIDAeBgNVBASFT1N5c3RlxbMGTWfuYwdlbwVu
dCBUZWfTMRWmGgYDVQQDEXNtb2xseS50Yy5yZWRoYXQuYy29tgGKA1jlfRZJoMZWw
DQYJKoZIhvcNAQEFBQADggEBALMU/gOGcco/6r6mpb7Vffu8uyr+irreOUTPgb7mL
GGSI9aKRso6TxWn9G1LoYXKGaf9a80JiXmJTGyTIS3M+ojsRHQQFYK10UrPy9BX
KR6n7l+6d8wNSzrDuTULhJAFxridmk9/FzB00gJvNIyAk7wlgABiX8b9Yvxt9P
Yxt1SqqVfKM5tSSU0syE+5YratkPwUdnjd9kY9IDAlZBi1qehTUKnaclu0D3gidG
CMatPnxhtL3vasFGuGoJ007ptw6cNKsLnc9kGGhllgAmty0lQ2QTIigetMFgPuFA
qpYYPqMR/tdF0dlvejuUlcgQzj0Grg2mYryZ9QidfUIHeI8=
-----END CERTIFICATE-----

EOF
# ssl-key1
cat /tmp/ssl-key-* > /usr/share/rhn/RHN-ORG-TRUSTED-SSL-CERT
perl -npe 's/RHNS-CA-CERT/RHN-ORG-TRUSTED-SSL-CERT/g' -i /etc/sysconfig/rhn/*

mkdir -p /tmp/rhn_rpms/optional
cd /tmp/rhn_rpms/optional
wget -P /tmp/rhn_rpms/optional http://molly.tc.redhat.com/download/package/5af6c68b85aa607a37672c9b7ae658c754ff4
rpm -uvh --replacepkgs --replacefiles /tmp/rhn_rpms/optional/pyOpenSSL* /tmp/rhn_rpms/optional/rhnlib* /tmp/rhn_
perl -npe 's/^\(s*(noSSLs|s)erverURL\s*=\s*[^\:]*://\)[^\]*/|${1}molly.tc.redhat.com/|' -i /etc/sysconfig/rhn/up2
mkdir -p /etc/sysconfig/rhn/allowed-actions/script
touch /etc/sysconfig/rhn/allowed-actions/script/run
mkdir -p /etc/sysconfig/rhn/allowed-actions/configfiles
touch /etc/sysconfig/rhn/allowed-actions/configfiles/all

# now copy from the ks-tree we saved in the non-chroot checkout
cp -fav /tmp/ks-tree-copy/* /
rm -Rf /tmp/ks-tree-copy
# --End RHN Satellite command section--

# begin cobbler snippet
# set default MOTD
echo "Kickstarted on $(date +%Y-%m-%d)" >> /etc/motd

# begin Red Hat management server registration
mkdir -p /usr/share/rhn/
wget http://molly.tc.redhat.com/pub/RHN-ORG-TRUSTED-SSL-CERT -O /usr/share/rhn/RHN-ORG-TRUSTED-SSL-CERT
perl -npe 's/RHNS-CA-CERT/RHN-ORG-TRUSTED-SSL-CERT/g' -i /etc/sysconfig/rhn/*
key=""
if [ -f /tmp/key ];then
    key=`cat /tmp/key`

```

JBoss
WORLD

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



File Edit View History Bookmarks Tools Help

RHN Satellite - Systems - Kick...

redhat.com https://molly.tc.redhat.com/rhn/kickstart/KickstartFileDownload.do?ksid=2

Most Visited Red Hat Customer Portal Documentation Red Hat Network Zimbra

```
echo "Kickstarted on $(date +%Y-%m-%d) // /etc/motd"

# begin Red Hat management server registration
mkdir -p /usr/share/rhn/
wget http://molly.tc.redhat.com/pub/RHN-ORG-TRUSTED-SSL-CERT -O /usr/share/rhn/RHN-ORG-TRUSTED-SSL-CERT
perl -npe 's/RHNS-CA-CERT/RHN-ORG-TRUSTED-SSL-CERT/g' -i /etc/sysconfig/rhn/*
key=""
if [ -f /tmp/key ]; then
    key=`cat /tmp/key`
fi

if [ $key ]; then
    rhnreg_ks --serverUrl=https://molly.tc.redhat.com/XMLRPC --sslCACert=/usr/share/rhn/RHN-ORG-TRUSTED-SSL-CERT
else
    rhnreg_ks --serverUrl=https://molly.tc.redhat.com/XMLRPC --sslCACert=/usr/share/rhn/RHN-ORG-TRUSTED-SSL-CERT
fi
# end Red Hat management server registration

# end cobbler snippet

rhn_check

# Start post_install_network_config generated code
# End post_install_network_config generated code

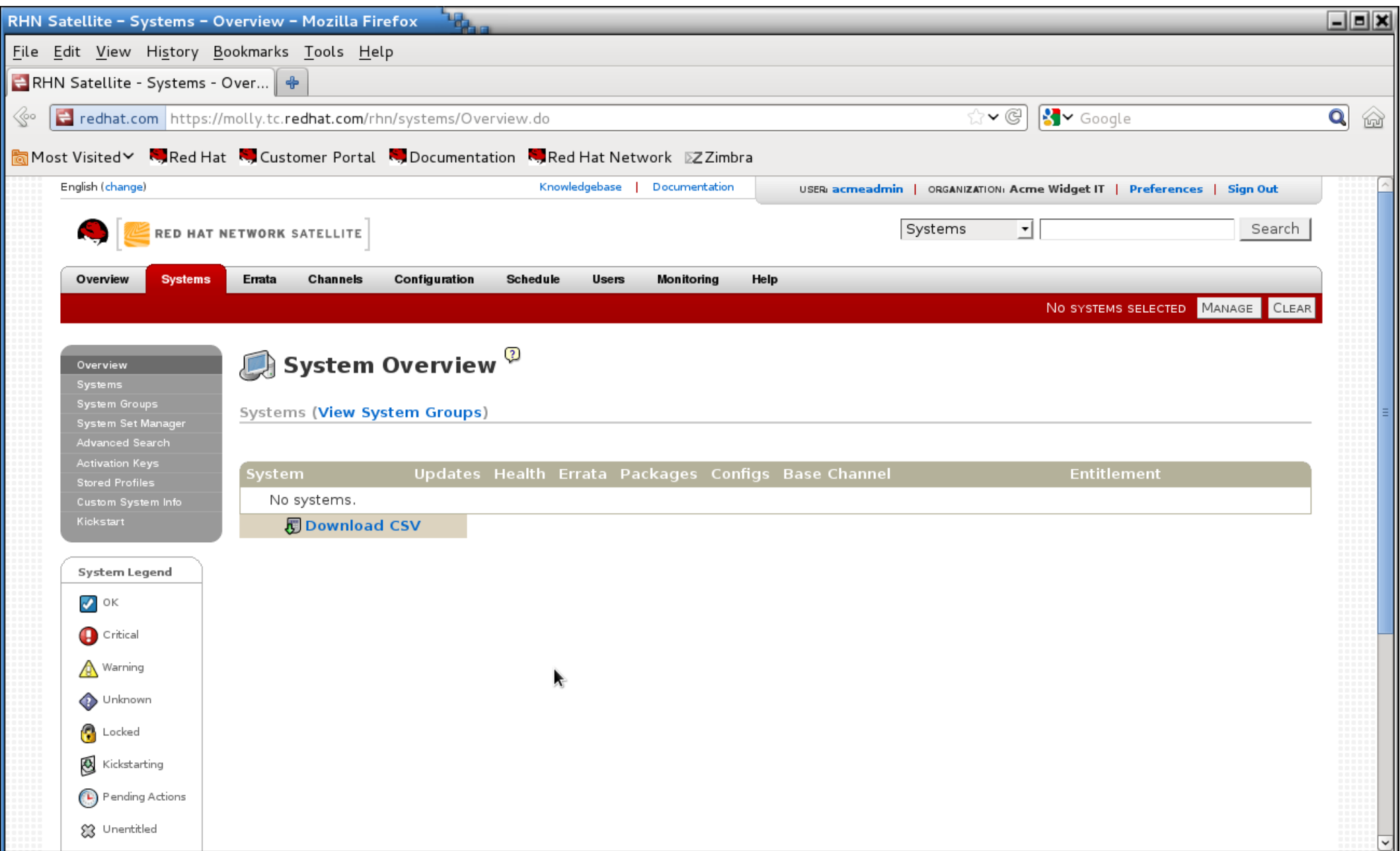
%post --log /root/ks-post.log.1
chkconfig osad on
date > /etc/ksdate

%post

# Start koan environment setup
echo "export COBBLER_SERVER=molly.tc.redhat.com" > /etc/profile.d/cobbler.sh
echo "setenv COBBLER_SERVER molly.tc.redhat.com" > /etc/profile.d/cobbler.csh
# End koan environment setup

wget "http://molly.tc.redhat.com/cblr/svc/op/ks/profile/aus-web-dev-rhel6:3:AcmeWidgetIT" -O /root/cobbler.ks
wget "http://molly.tc.redhat.com/cblr/svc/op/trig/mode/post/profile/aus-web-dev-rhel6:3:AcmeWidgetIT" -O /dev/null
```

SUMMIT**JBoss
WORLD****PRESENTED BY RED HAT**

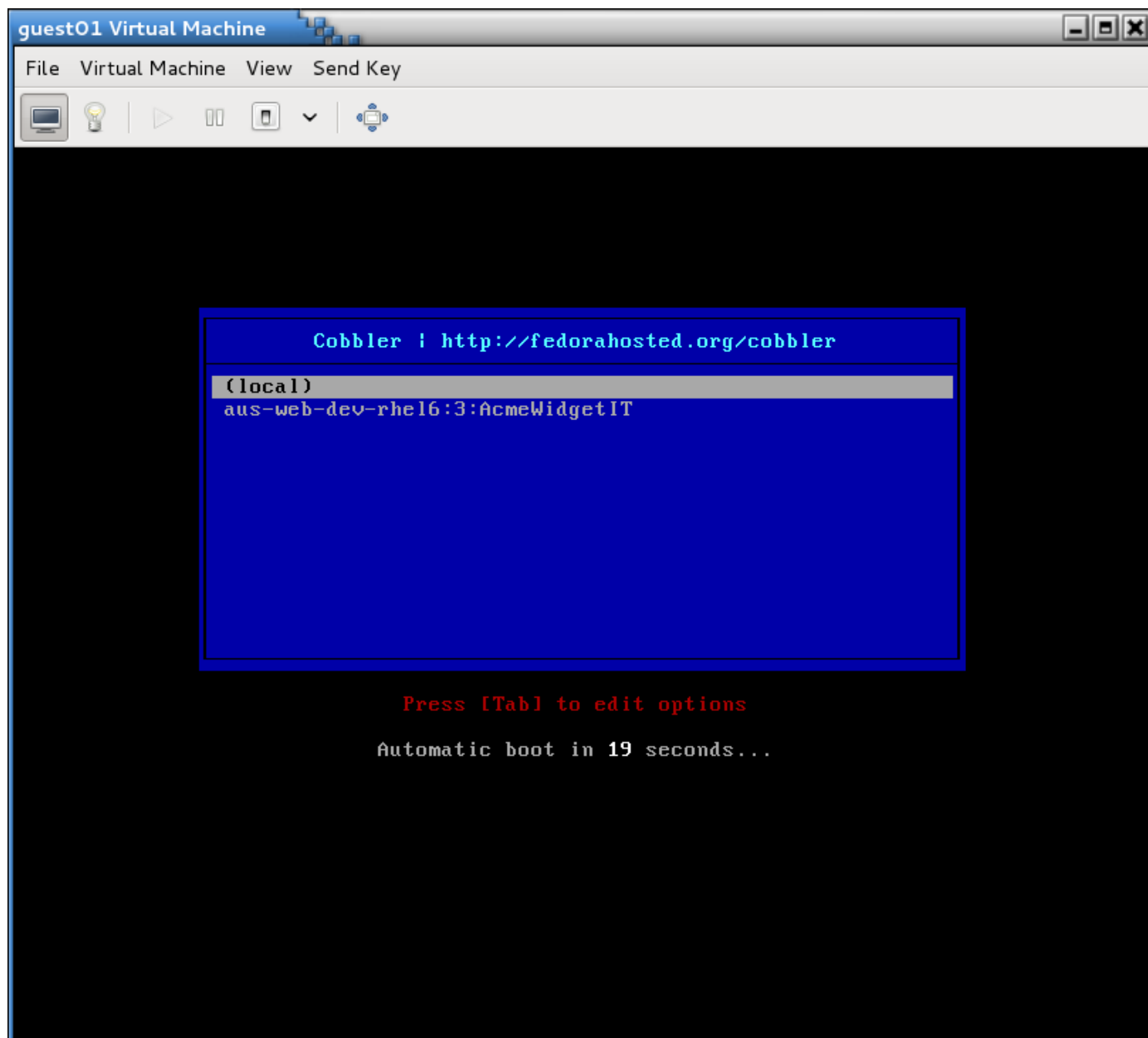


SUMMIT

JBoss
WORLD

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



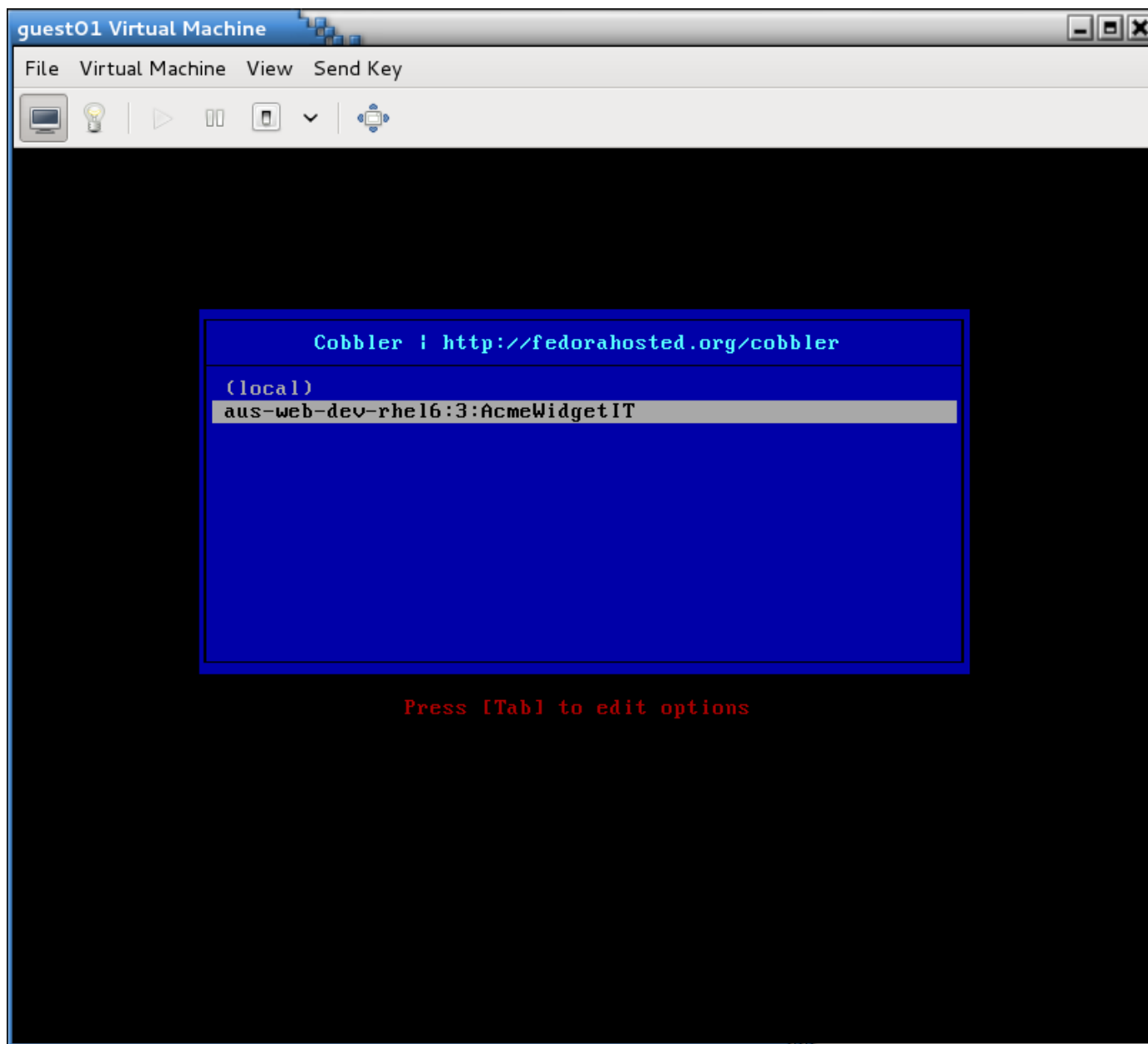


SUMMIT

**JBoss
WORLD**

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



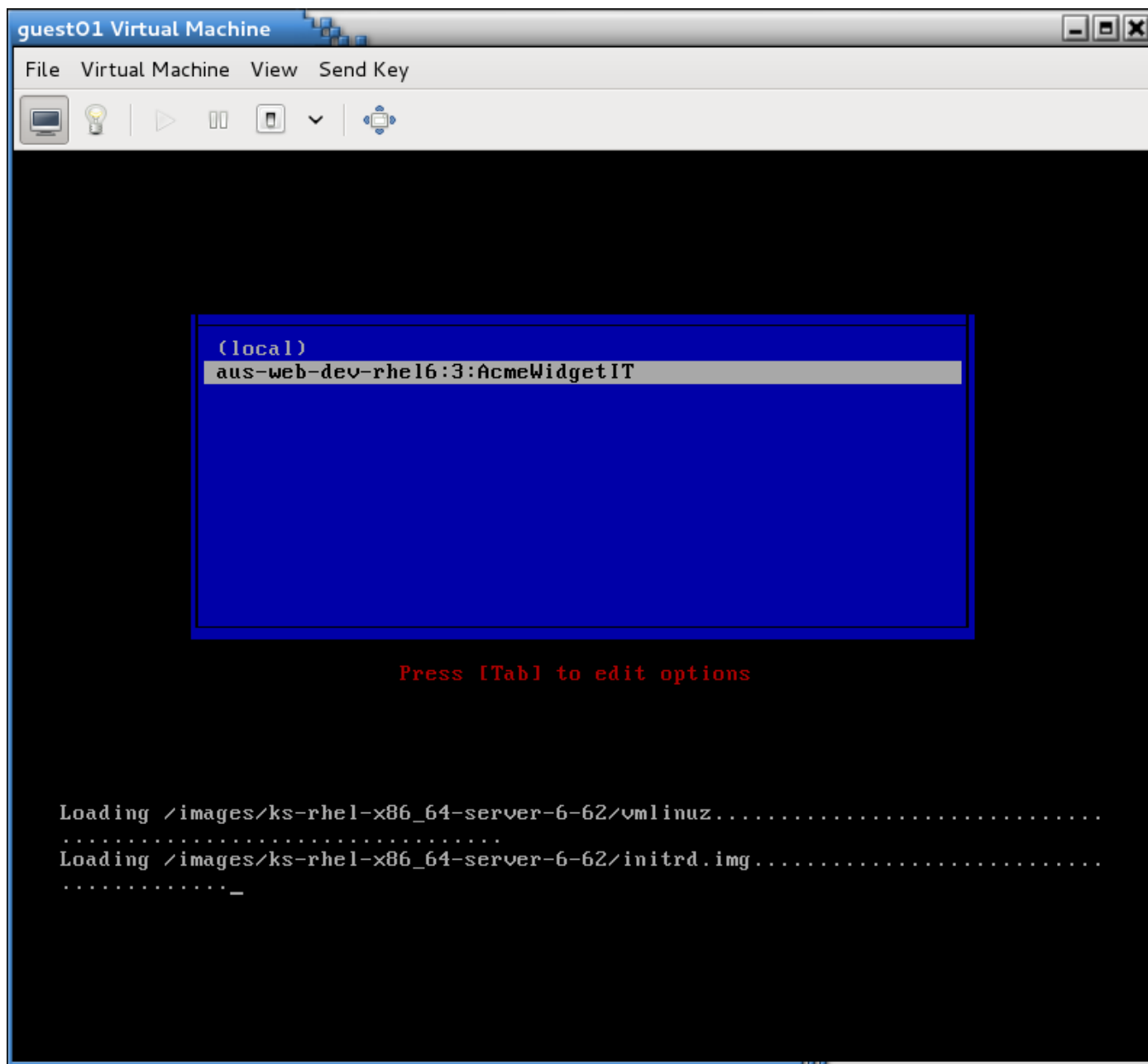


SUMMIT

**JBoss
WORLD**

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



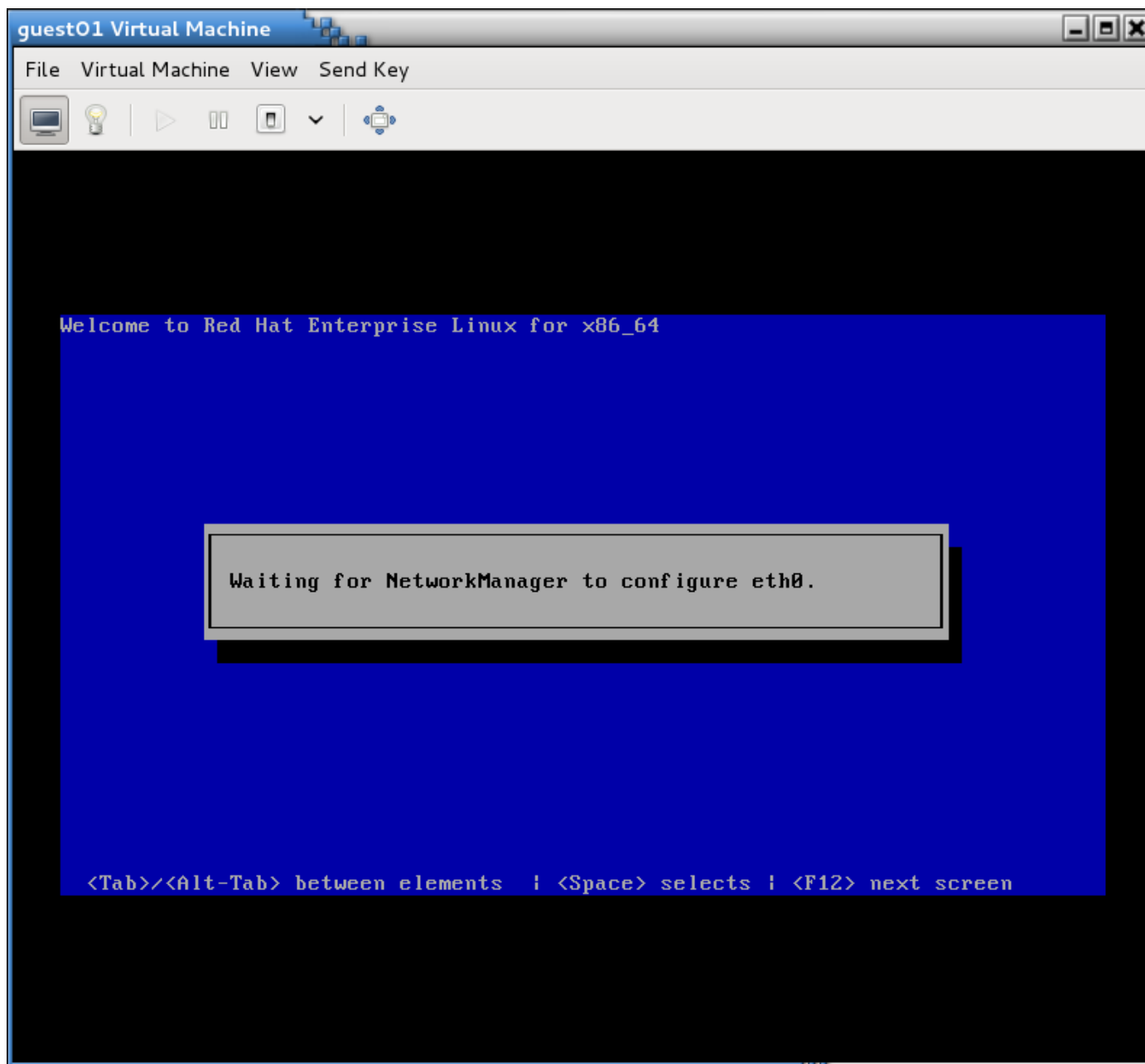


SUMMIT

**JBoss
WORLD**

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



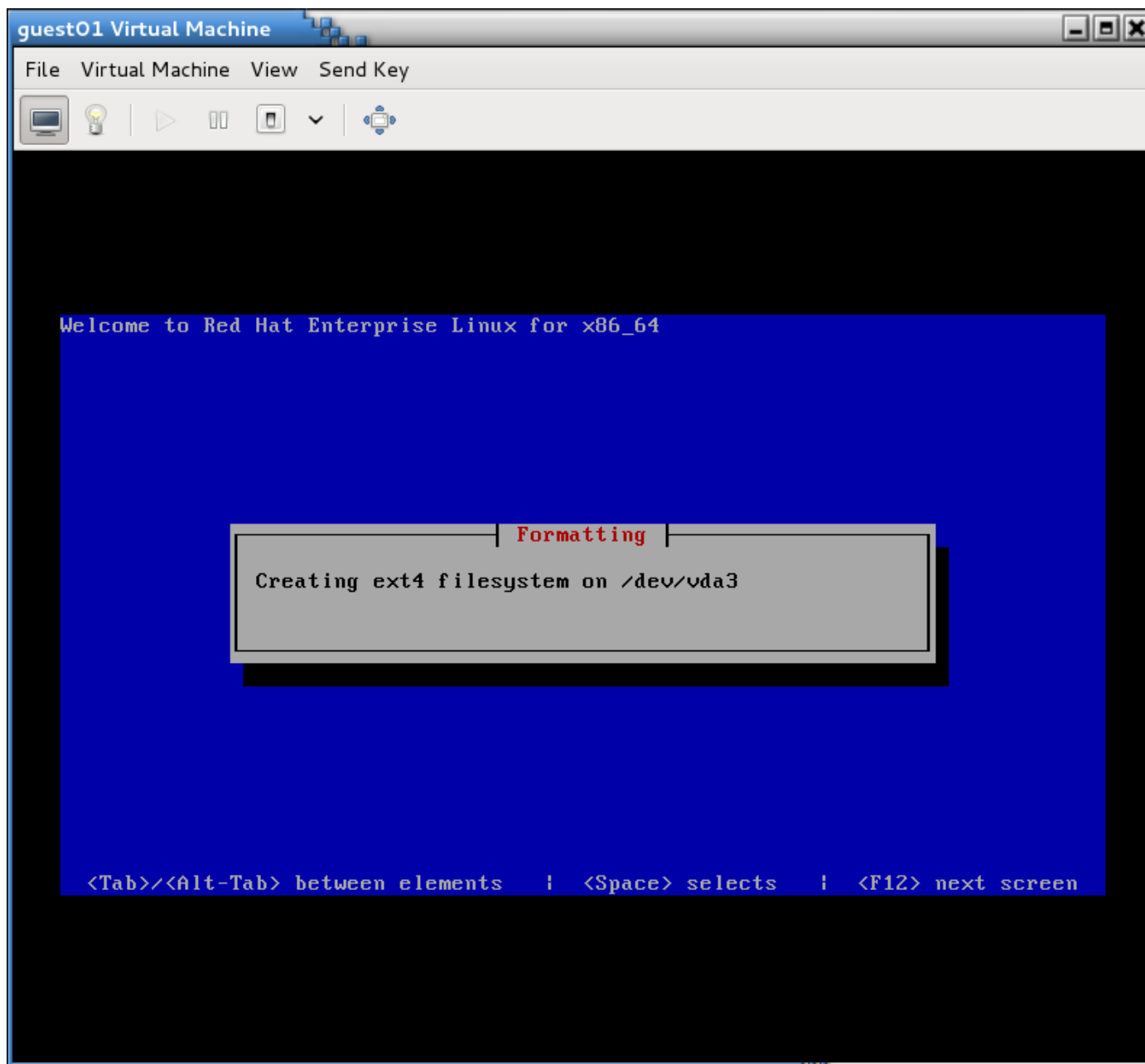


SUMMIT

**JBoss
WORLD**

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



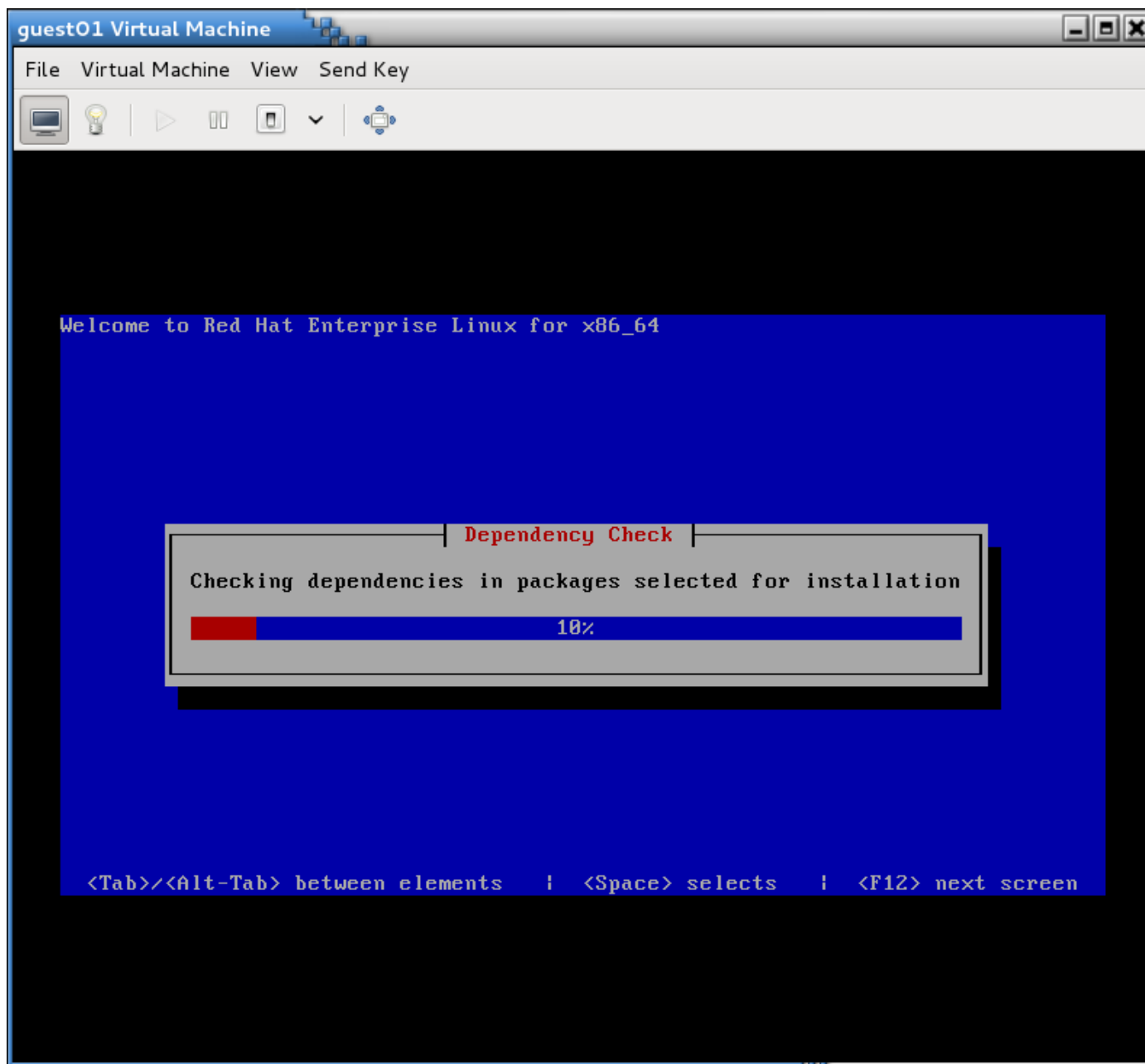


SUMMIT

**JBoss
WORLD**

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



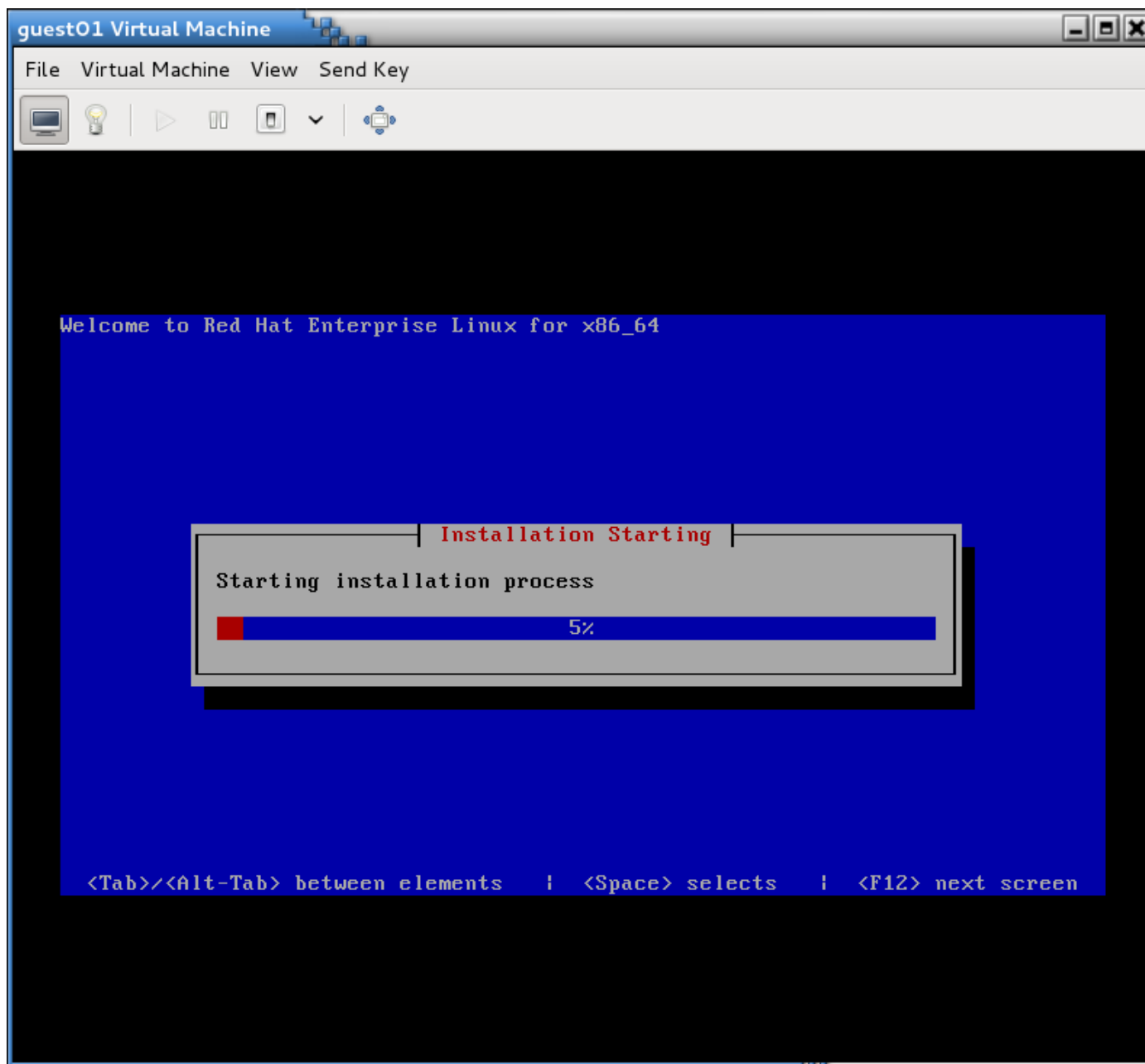


SUMMIT

**JBoss
WORLD**

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



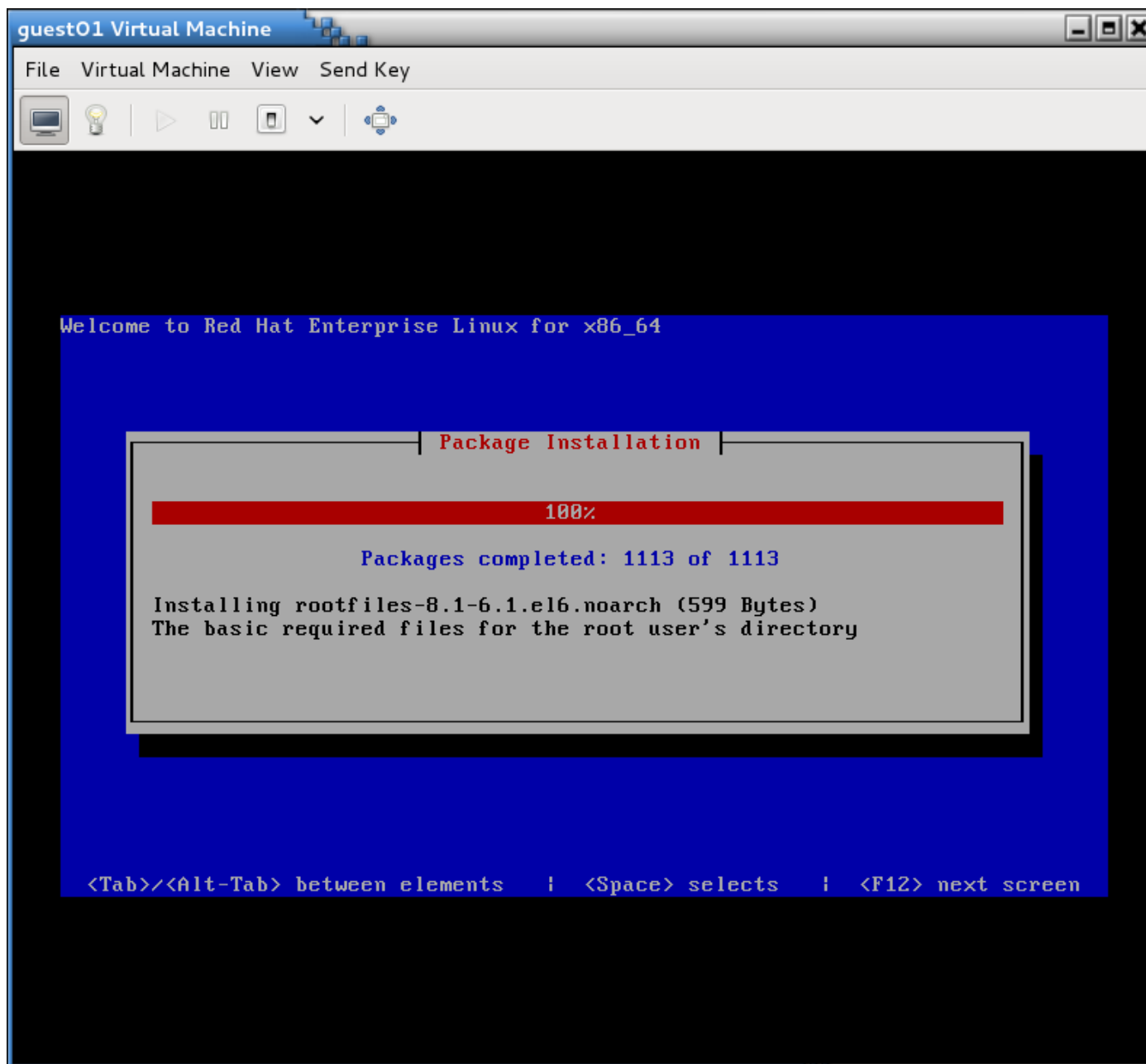


SUMMIT

**JBoss
WORLD**

PRESENTED BY RED HAT





SUMMIT

**JBoss
WORLD**

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



guest01 Virtual Machine

File Virtual Machine View Send Key

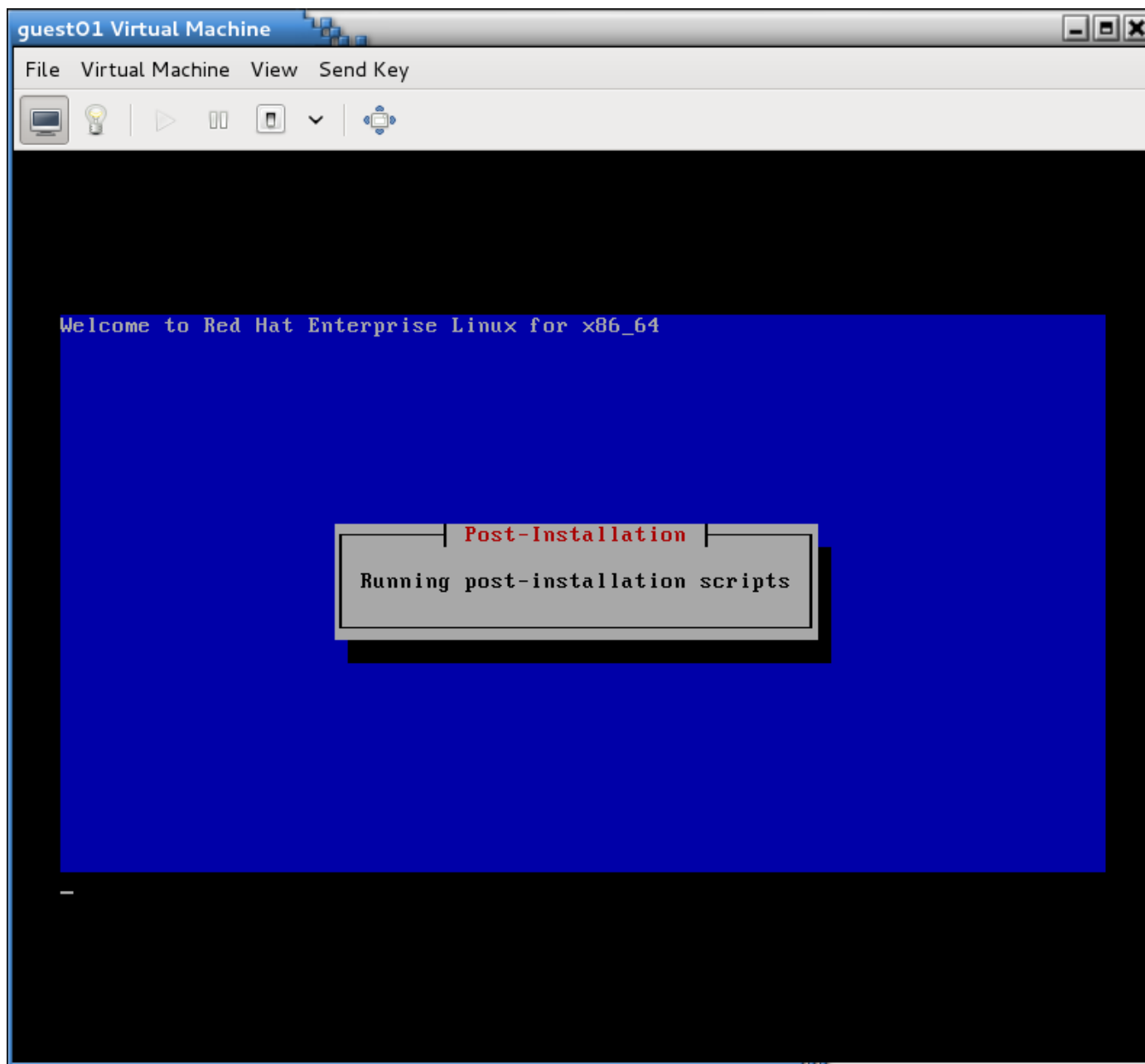
```
11882 tty2      R+      0:00  |  \_ ps axfwww
    775 ?        Ss      0:00  \_ /sbin/loader
    802 tty1      Sl+     6:27  \_ /usr/bin/python /usr/bin/anaconda --stage2 http:/
    /molly.tc.redhat.com/ks/dist/ks-rhel-x86_64-server-6-6.2/images/install.img --dl
    abel --kickstart /tmp/ks.cfg -T --selinux --lang en_US --keymap us --repo http:/
    /molly.tc.redhat.com/ks/dist/ks-rhel-x86_64-server-6-6.2
11826 tty1      S+      0:00      \_ /bin/sh /tmp/ks-script-kYmrJJ
11846 tty1      S+      0:01      \_ /usr/bin/python /usr/sbin/rhnreg_ks --ser
    verUrl=https://molly.tc.redhat.com/XMLRPC --sslCACert=/usr/share/rhn/RHN-ORG-TRU
    STED-SSL-CERT --activationkey=3-84f67b404ef5dcb15b2e0bec1aa262c2,3-austin-key,3-
    web-key,3-dev-key,3-master-key
11877 tty1      R+      0:13      \_ /usr/bin/python /usr/sbin/rhn_check
    728 ?        Ss      0:00 /sbin/hald --use-syslog
    730 ?        S        0:00  \_ hald-runner
    732 ?        Ssl     0:00 /usr/sbin/NetworkManager --pid-file=/var/run/NetworkM
    anager/NetworkManager.pid
    761 ?        S        0:00  \_ /sbin/dhclient -d -4 -sf /usr/libexec/nm-dhcp-cli
    ent.action -pf /var/run/dhclient-eth0.pid -lf /var/lib/dhclient/dhclient-5fb06bd
    0-0bbb0-7ffb-45f1-d6edd65f3e03-eth0.lease -cf /var/run/nm-dhclient-eth0.conf eth0
    737 ?        Ss      0:00 /usr/sbin/wpa_supplicant -c /etc/wpa_supplicant/wpa_s
    upPLICANT.conf -B -u -f /var/log/wpa_supplicant.log -P /var/run/wpa_supplicant.p
    id
    934 tty1      S+      0:00 /sbin/auditd
11876 ?        Ss      0:00 rhnsd
[anaconda root@host240 /]# _
```

SUMMIT

JBoss
WORLD

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



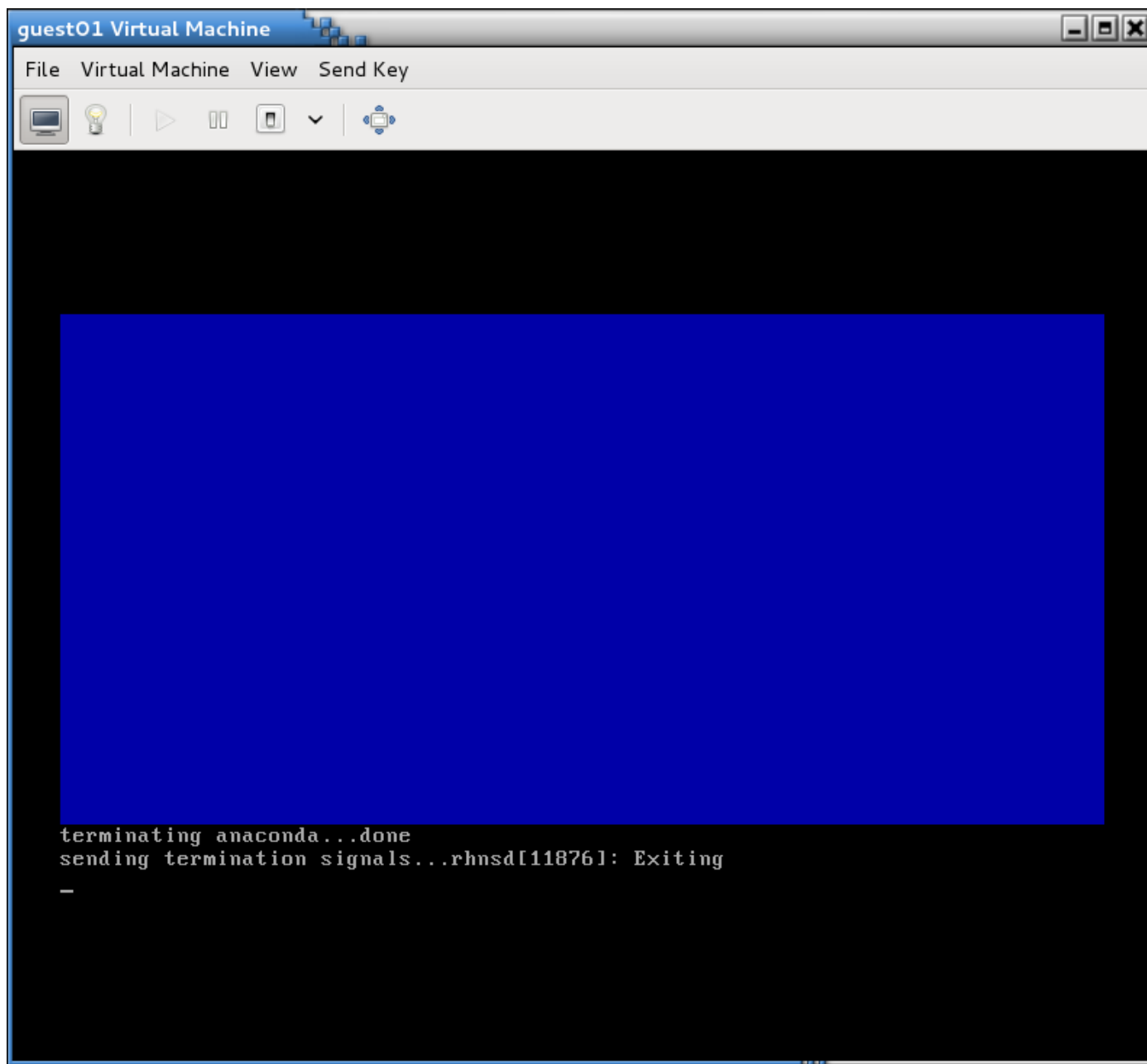


SUMMIT

**JBoss
WORLD**

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



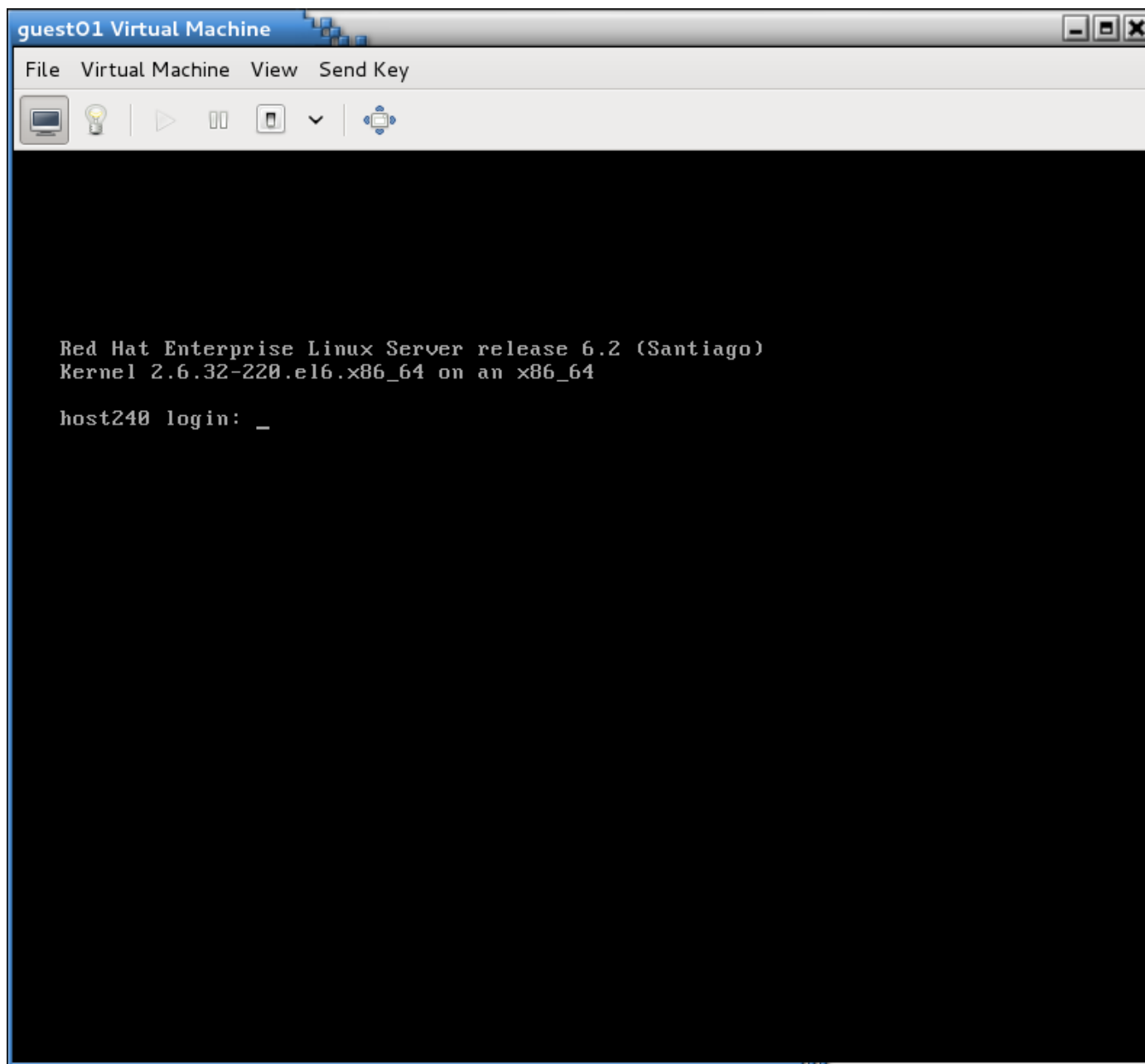


SUMMIT

**JBoss
WORLD**

PRESENTED BY RED HAT





SUMMIT

**JBoss
WORLD**

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



RHN Satellite - Systems - Overview - Mozilla Firefox

File Edit View History Bookmarks Tools Help

RHN Satellite - Systems - Over... +

redhat.com https://molly.tc.redhat.com/rhn/systems/Overview.do ☆ Google

Most Visited Red Hat Customer Portal Documentation Red Hat Network Zimbra

English (change) Knowledgebase Documentation USER: acmeadmin ORGANIZATION: Acme Widget IT Preferences Sign Out

RED HAT NETWORK SATELLITE Systems Search

Overview Systems Errata Channels Configuration Schedule Users Monitoring Help

No SYSTEMS SELECTED MANAGE CLEAR

System Overview ?

Systems (View System Groups)

0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 A B C D E F G H I J K L M N O P Q R S T U V W X Y Z

Filter by System Name: Go Display 25 items per page 1 - 1 of 1 (0 selected)

☐	System	Updates	Health	Errata	Packages	Configs	Base Channel	Entitlement
☐	 host240.tc.redhat.com			104	119	0	Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server (v. 6 for 64-bit x86_64)	Management, Monitoring, Provisioning, Virtualization

Update List Select All 1 - 1 of 1 (0 selected)

Download CSV

System Legend

- OK
- Critical
- Warning
- Unknown
- Locked
- Kickstarting
- Pending Actions
- Unentitled

SUMMIT

JBoss
WORLD

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



RHN Satellite - Systems - Systems - Details - Overview - Mozilla Firefox

FileEditViewHistoryBookmarksToolsHelp

RHN Satellite - Systems - Syst...+

redhat.com

https://molly.tc.redhat.com/rhn/systems/details/Overview.do?sid=1000010020

Google

Most Visited

Red Hat

Customer Portal

Documentation

Red Hat Network

Zimbra

virtual Systems

Out of Date

Untitled

Ungrouped

Inactive

Recently Registered

Duplicate Systems

System Currency

System Groups

System Set Manager

Advanced Search

Activation Keys

Stored Profiles

Custom System Info

Kickstart

OverviewPropertiesRemote CommandReactivationHardwareMigrateNotesCustom Info

System Status

Software Updates Available

Critical: 41

Non-Critical: 63

Packages: 119

System Info

Hostname: host240.tc.redhat.com

IP Address: 172.31.100.240

Kernel: 2.6.32-220.el6.x86_64

RHN Satellite System ID: 1000010020

Lock Status:

System is unlocked
(Lock system)

System Events

Checked In: 6/12/12 10:16:12 PM CDT

Registered: 6/12/12 10:14:53 PM CDT

Last Booted: 6/12/12 9:56:00 PM CDT
(Schedule System Reboot)

OSA Status: unknown

System Properties (Edit These Properties)

Entitlements: [Provisioning] [Virtualization] [Monitoring] [Management]

Notifications: Daily Summary
Errata Email

Auto Errata Update: No

System Name: host240.tc.redhat.com

Description: Initial Registration Parameters:
OS: redhat-release-server
Release: 6Server
CPU Arch: x86_64

Location: (none)

Subscribed Channels (Alter Channel Subscriptions)

Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server (v. 6 for 64-bit x86_64)

Hello World

RHN Tools for RHEL (v. 6 for 64-bit x86_64)

SUMMIT

JBoss
WORLD

PRESENTED BY RED HAT

The Red Hat logo, featuring a stylized red hat with a white circle in the center, set against a black circular background.

RHN Satellite - Systems - Systems - Details - Overview - Mozilla Firefox

File Edit View History Bookmarks Tools Help

RHN Satellite - Systems - Syst...

redhat.com https://molly.tc.redhat.com/rhn/systems/details/Overview.do?sid=1000010020

Most Visited Red Hat Customer Portal Documentation Red Hat Network Zimbra

virtual Systems

Out of Date

Untitled

Ungrouped

Inactive

Recently Registered

Duplicate Systems

System Currency

System Groups

System Set Manager

Advanced Search

Activation Keys

Stored Profiles

Custom System Info

Kickstart

Overview

Properties

Remote Command

Reactivation

Hardware

Migrate

Notes

Custom Info

System Status

!

Software Updates Available

Critical: 41

Non-Critical: 63

Packages: 119

System Info

Hostname:

host240.tc.redhat.com

IP Address:

172.31.100.240

Kernel:

2.6.32-220.el6.x86_64

RHN Satellite System ID:

1000010020

Lock Status:

🔓

System is **unlocked**

([Lock system](#))

System Events

Checked In:

6/12/12 10:16:12 PM CDT

Registered:

6/12/12 10:14:53 PM CDT

Last Booted:

6/12/12 9:56:00 PM CDT

([Schedule System Reboot](#))

OSA Status:

unknown

System Properties ([Edit These Properties](#))

Entitlements:

[Provisioning] [Virtualization] [Monitoring] [Management]

Notifications:

Daily Summary
Errata Email

Auto Errata Update:

No

System Name:

host240.tc.redhat.com

Description:

Initial Registration Parameters:
OS: redhat-release-server
Release: 6Server
CPU Arch: x86_64

Location:

(none)

Subscribed Channels ([Alter Channel Subscriptions](#))

■

Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server (v. 6 for 64-bit x86_64)

└ Hello World

└ RHN Tools for RHEL (v. 6 for 64-bit x86_64)

SUMMIT

JBoss
WORLD

PRESENTED BY RED HAT

File Edit View History Bookmarks Tools Help

RHN Satellite - Systems - Syst... +

redhat.com https://molly.tc.redhat.com/rhn/systems/details/packages/PackageList.do?sid=1000010020

Most Visited Red Hat Customer Portal Documentation Red Hat Network Zimbra

Overview **Systems** Errata Channels Configuration Schedule Users Monitoring Help

No SYSTEMS SELECTED **MANAGE** CLEAR

Overview
Systems
All
Virtual Systems
Out of Date
Unentitled
Ungrouped
Inactive
Recently Registered
Duplicate Systems
System Currency
System Groups
System Set Manager
Advanced Search
Activation Keys
Stored Profiles
Custom System Info
Kickstart

host240.tc.redhat.com ?

+ add to ssm | - delete system

Details Software Configuration Provisioning Monitoring Groups Virtualization Events

Errata Packages Software Channels

List / Remove Upgrade Install Verify Profiles

Removable Packages

The following packages are installed on this system. Packages may be scheduled for removal by selecting them and clicking "Remove Packages" below.

The list of 2 item(s) below is filtered.
[Clear filter to see all 1,139 items.](#)

0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 A B C D E F G **H** I J K L M N O P Q R S T U V W X Y Z

Filter by Package Name: Display items per page 1 - 2 of 2 (0 selected)

☐ Package Name	Architecture	Installed
☐ httpd-2.2.15-15.el6_2.1	x86_64	6/12/12 10:29:58 PM CDT
☐ httpd-tools-2.2.15-15.el6_2.1	x86_64	6/12/12 10:29:57 PM CDT

1 - 2 of 2 (0 selected)

SUMMIT**JBoss
WORLD****PRESENTED BY RED HAT**

RHN Satellite - Systems - Systems - Configuration - View/Modify Files - Centrally-Managed Files - Mozilla Firefox

FileEditViewHistoryBookmarksToolsHelp

RHN Satellite - Systems - Syst...

redhat.com

https://molly.tc.redhat.com/rhn/systems/details/configuration/ViewModifyCentralPaths.do?sid=1000010020

Google

Most Visited

Red Hat

Customer Portal

Documentation

Red Hat Network

Zimbra

English (change)KnowledgebaseDocumentationUSER: acmeadminORGANIZATION: Acme Widget ITPreferencesSign Out

RED HAT NETWORK SATELLITE

Systems

Search

OverviewSystemsErrataChannelsConfigurationScheduleUsersMonitoringHelp

No SYSTEMS SELECTEDMANAGECLEAR

Overview

Systems

All

Virtual Systems

Out of Date

Unentitled

Ungrouped

Inactive

Recently Registered

Duplicate Systems

System Currency

System Groups

System Set Manager

Advanced Search

Activation Keys

Stored Profiles

Custom System Info

Kickstart

host240.tc.redhat.com

add to ssm

delete system

DetailsSoftwareConfigurationProvisioningMonitoringGroupsVirtualizationEvents

OverviewView/Modify FilesAdd FilesDeploy FilesCompare FilesManage Configuration Channels

Centrally-Managed FilesLocally-Managed FilesLocal Sandbox

Configuration Overview

Below is a list of centrally-managed configuration files associated with host240.tc.redhat.com. Centrally-managed configuration files are provided by global configuration channels - you can determine which channel provides which file by examining the "Provided By" column below. Some of these centrally-managed files may be overridden by locally-managed files - you can determine whether or not a file is overridden by examining the "Overridden By" column below.

Filter by File Name:

Go

1 - 1 of 1 (0 selected)

☐	File Name	Actions	Provided By	Overridden By	Current Revision
☐	 /etc/acme/acme.cfg	[View] [Compare]	 Acme Config Channel	None [Override this file]	 Revision 1

Update List

Select All

1 - 1 of 1 (0 selected)

Copy Latest to Sandbox

Copy Latest to System Channel

SUMMIT

JBoss
WORLD

PRESENTED BY RED HAT

System Groups

Below are all the system groups that have been added to this system. To remove a system group membership, check its checkbox and make sure you click the "Leave Selected Groups" button when you are finished with your changes.

0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 [A](#) [B](#) [C](#) [D](#) [E](#) [F](#) [G](#) [H](#) [I](#) [J](#) [K](#) [L](#) [M](#) [N](#) [O](#) [P](#) [Q](#) [R](#) [S](#) [T](#) [U](#) [V](#) [W](#) [X](#) [Y](#) [Z](#)Filter by Group Name:

Go

Display items per page

1 - 3 of 3 (0 selected)

☐ [Group Name](#)☐ [Web Servers](#)☐ [Austin Servers](#)☐ [Dev Servers](#)

Update List

Select All

1 - 3 of 3 (0 selected)

Leave Selected Groups

SUMMIT**JBoss
WORLD****PRESENTED BY RED HAT**

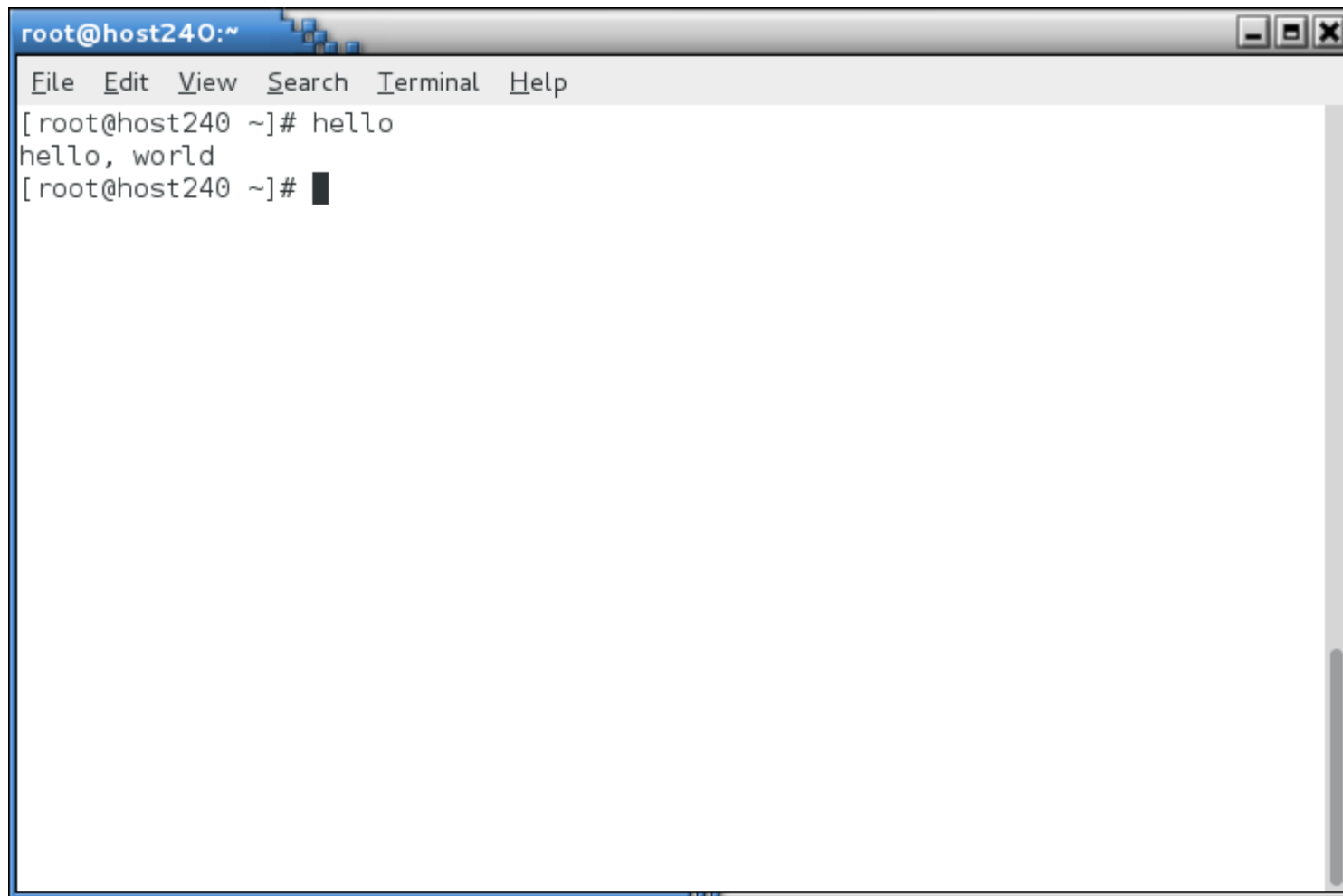

```
root@host240:~  
File Edit View Search Terminal Help  
[root@host240 ~]# cat /etc/acme/acme.cfg  
# This is the Acme config file.  
# It contains macros so it will be customized on a  
# per-host basis.  
  
MY_SYSTEMID=1000010020  
MY_PROFILE_NAME=host240.tc.redhat.com  
MY_SYSTEM_DESCRIPTION=Initial Registration Parameters:  
OS: redhat-release-server  
Release: 6Server  
CPU Arch: x86_64  
MY_HOSTNAME=host240.tc.redhat.com  
MY_SYSTEM_IP=172.31.100.240  
MY_ETH0_IP=172.31.100.240  
MY_ETH0_NETMASK=255.255.255.0  
MY_ETH0_BCAST=172.31.100.255  
MY_ETH0_MAC=52:54:00:fc:33:0a  
MY_ETH0_DRIVER=virtio_net  
[root@host240 ~]#
```

SUMMIT

**JBoss
WORLD**

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



A screenshot of a terminal window titled 'root@host240:~'. The window has a menu bar with 'File', 'Edit', 'View', 'Search', 'Terminal', and 'Help'. The terminal content shows the command '[root@host240 ~]# hello' being entered, followed by the output 'hello, world'. The prompt '[root@host240 ~]#' is shown again with a cursor. The window has standard Linux-style window controls (minimize, maximize, close) in the top right corner.

```
root@host240:~  
File Edit View Search Terminal Help  
[root@host240 ~]# hello  
hello, world  
[root@host240 ~]#
```

SUMMIT

**JBoss
WORLD**

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



```
root@host240:~  
File Edit View Search Terminal Help  
[root@host240 ~]# yum repolist  
Loaded plugins: product-id, refresh-packagekit, rhnplugin, security,  
               : subscription-manager  
Updating certificate-based repositories.  
repo id                repo name                status  
hello-world            Hello World              1  
rhel-x86_64-server-6    Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server (v. 6 for 7,248  
rhn-tools-rhel-x86_64-server-6 RHN Tools for RHEL (v. 6 for 64-bit x86_64 64  
repolist: 7,313  
[root@host240 ~]#
```

SUMMIT

**JBoss
WORLD**

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



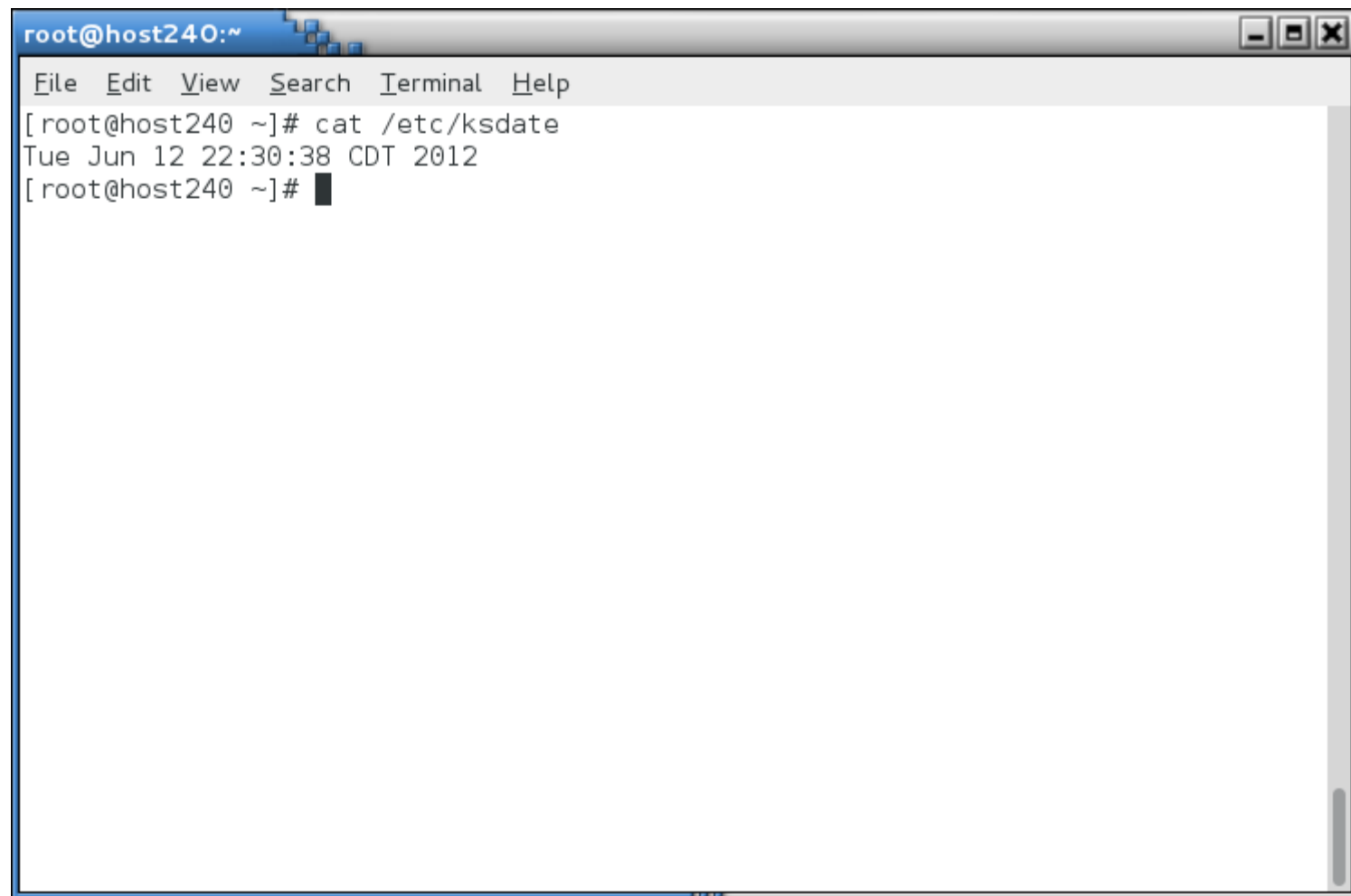
```
root@host240:~  
File Edit View Search Terminal Help  
[root@host240 ~]# chkconfig osad --list  
osad          0:off    1:off    2:on     3:on     4:on     5:on     6:off  
[root@host240 ~]#
```

SUMMIT

**JBoss
WORLD**

PRESENTED BY RED HAT





```
root@host240:~  
File Edit View Search Terminal Help  
[root@host240 ~]# cat /etc/ksdate  
Tue Jun 12 22:30:38 CDT 2012  
[root@host240 ~]#
```

SUMMIT

**JBoss
WORLD**

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



RHN Satellite - Systems - Details - Remote Command - Mozilla Firefox

FileEditViewHistoryBookmarksToolsHelp

RHN Satellite - Systems - Deta...

redhat.com

https://molly.tc.redhat.com/network/systems/details/remote_commands.pxt?sid=1000010020

Google

Most Visited

Red Hat

Customer Portal

Documentation

Red Hat Network

Zimbra

Overview

Systems

All

Virtual Systems

Out of Date

Unentitled

Ungrouped

Inactive

Recently Registered

Duplicate Systems

System Currency

System Groups

System Set Manager

Advanced Search

Activation Keys

Stored Profiles

Custom System Info

Kickstart

delete system

nost240.tc.rednat.com

DetailsSoftwareConfigurationProvisioningMonitoringGroupsVirtualizationEvents

OverviewPropertiesRemote CommandReactivationHardwareMigrateNotesCustom Info

Run Remote Command

You can schedule a remote script to execute on this system below. The script will run as the user you specify.

You must enable Remote Command execution on the target system, by adding a file to the local rhn configuration directory: allowed-actions/script/run.

Run as user*:root

Run as group*:root

Timeout (seconds):600

Script*:#!/bin/sh
wall "hello world"

Schedule no sooner than:

June

12

2012

11

:

24

PM

EDT

Schedule Remote Command

SUMMIT

JBoss
WORLD

PRESENTED BY RED HAT

The Red Hat logo, featuring a stylized red hat with a white circle in the center, set against a black circular background.

```
root@host240:~  
File Edit View Search Terminal Help  
[root@host240 ~]# cat /etc/ksdate  
Tue Jun 12 22:30:38 CDT 2012  
[root@host240 ~]#  
Broadcast message from root@host240.tc.redhat.com (pts/1) (Tue Jun 12 22:40:35 2012):  
  
hello world  
█
```

SUMMIT

**JBoss
WORLD**

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



Cobbler Tips and Tricks

- What if you don't want human intervention at boot time?
- Cobbler to the rescue!
 - Note that any configuration of cobbler outside of the Satellite web UI is NOT supported by GSS!
 - If you break cobbler, my only guarantee to you is, you get to keep all the pieces!




```
root@molly:~  
File Edit View Search Terminal Help  
[root@molly ~]# cobbler system list  
[root@molly ~]# ls /var/lib/tftpboot/pxelinux.cfg/  
default  
[root@molly ~]# ./cobbler_add.sh 172.31.100.55  
host55.tc.redhat.com  
[root@molly ~]# cobbler system list  
    host55.tc.redhat.com  
[root@molly ~]# ls /var/lib/tftpboot/pxelinux.cfg/  
AC1F6437 default  
[root@molly ~]#
```

SUMMIT

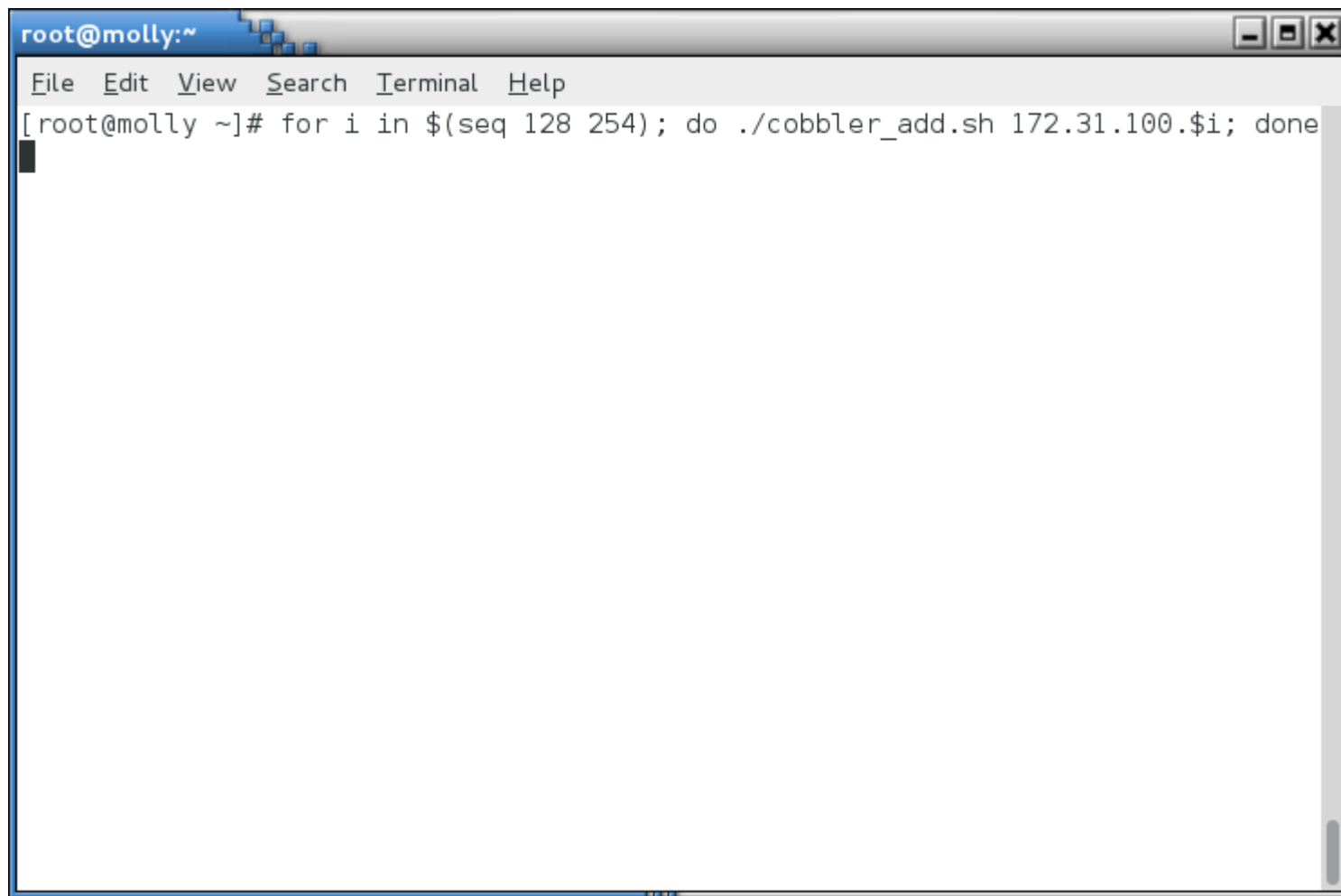
**JBoss
WORLD**

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



```
root@molly:~  
File Edit View Search Terminal Help  
[root@molly ~]# cat cobbler_add.sh  
#!/bin/bash  
if [ -z $1 ]; then  
    echo "Usage: $0 [ip address]"  
    exit  
fi  
  
CHOSTNAME=`host $1 | awk '{ print $NF }' | sed "s/\..$//"`  
echo $CHOSTNAME  
cobbler system add \  
    --name=$CHOSTNAME \  
    --profile=aus-web-dev-rhel6:3:AcmeWidgetIT \  
    --ip=$1 \  
    --hostname=$CHOSTNAME \  
    --netboot-enabled=true  
[root@molly ~]#
```





A terminal window titled 'root@molly:~' with standard window controls. The menu bar includes 'File', 'Edit', 'View', 'Search', 'Terminal', and 'Help'. The command prompt shows the execution of a shell script: '[root@molly ~]# for i in \$(seq 128 254); do ./cobbler_add.sh 172.31.100.\$i; done'. A cursor is visible on the line following the command.

```
root@molly:~  
File Edit View Search Terminal Help  
[root@molly ~]# for i in $(seq 128 254); do ./cobbler_add.sh 172.31.100.$i; done  
█
```

SUMMIT

**JBoss
WORLD**

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



```
root@molly:~  
File Edit View Search Terminal Help  
[root@molly ~]# for i in $(seq 128 254); do ./cobbler_add.sh 172.31.100.$i; done  
host128.tc.redhat.com  
host129.tc.redhat.com  
host130.tc.redhat.com  
host131.tc.redhat.com  
host132.tc.redhat.com  
host133.tc.redhat.com  
host134.tc.redhat.com  
host135.tc.redhat.com  
host136.tc.redhat.com  
host137.tc.redhat.com  
host138.tc.redhat.com  
host139.tc.redhat.com  
host140.tc.redhat.com  
host141.tc.redhat.com  
host142.tc.redhat.com  
host143.tc.redhat.com  
host144.tc.redhat.com  
host145.tc.redhat.com  
host146.tc.redhat.com  
host147.tc.redhat.com  
█
```

SUMMIT

**JBoss
WORLD**

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



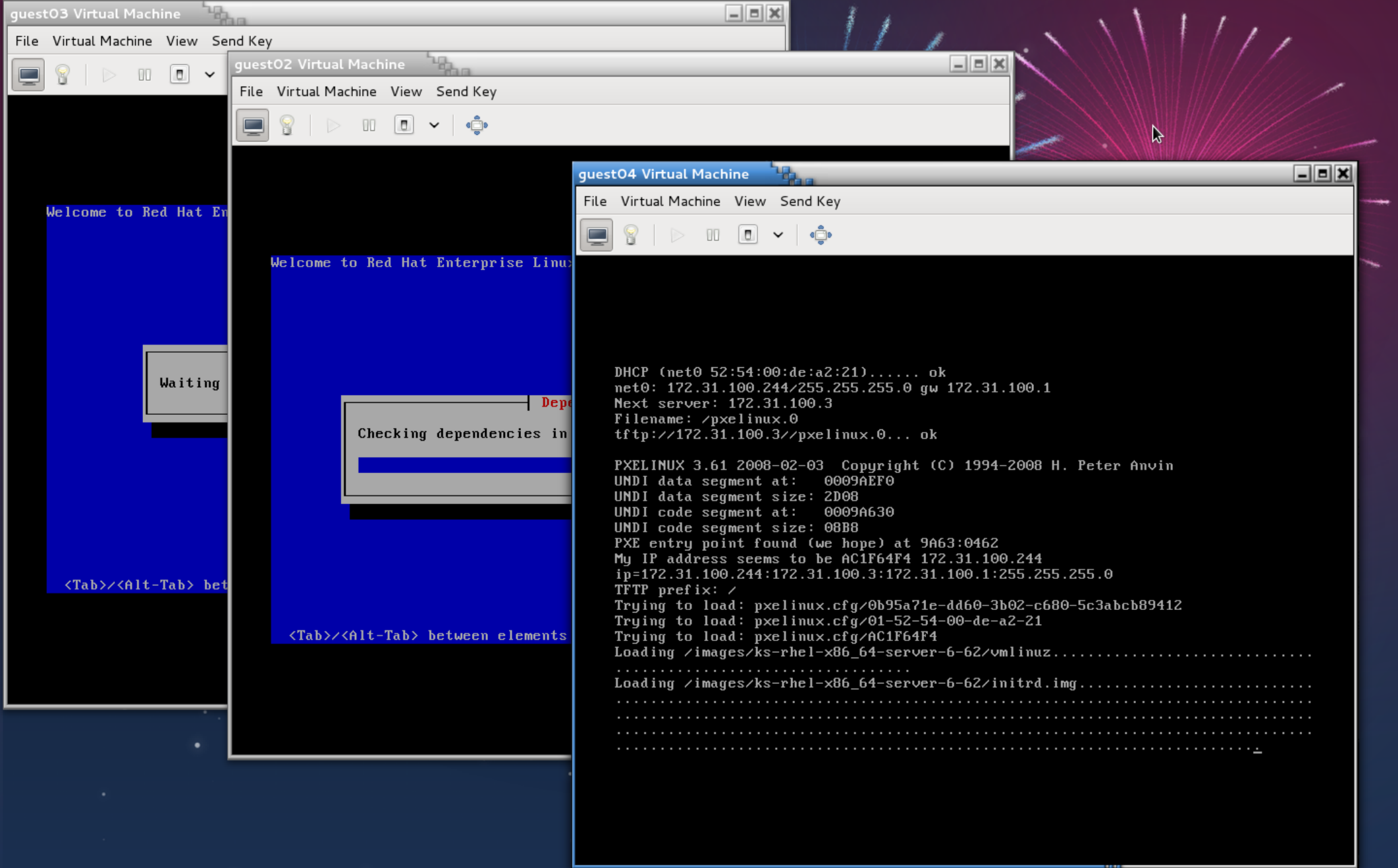
```
root@molly:~  
File Edit View Search Terminal Help  
host232.tc.redhat.com  
host233.tc.redhat.com  
host234.tc.redhat.com  
host235.tc.redhat.com  
host236.tc.redhat.com  
host237.tc.redhat.com  
host238.tc.redhat.com  
host239.tc.redhat.com  
host240.tc.redhat.com  
host241.tc.redhat.com  
host242.tc.redhat.com  
host243.tc.redhat.com  
host244.tc.redhat.com  
host245.tc.redhat.com  
host246.tc.redhat.com  
host247.tc.redhat.com  
host248.tc.redhat.com  
host249.tc.redhat.com  
host250.tc.redhat.com  
host251.tc.redhat.com  
host252.tc.redhat.com  
host253.tc.redhat.com  
host254.tc.redhat.com  
[root@molly ~]#
```

SUMMIT

**JBoss
WORLD**

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



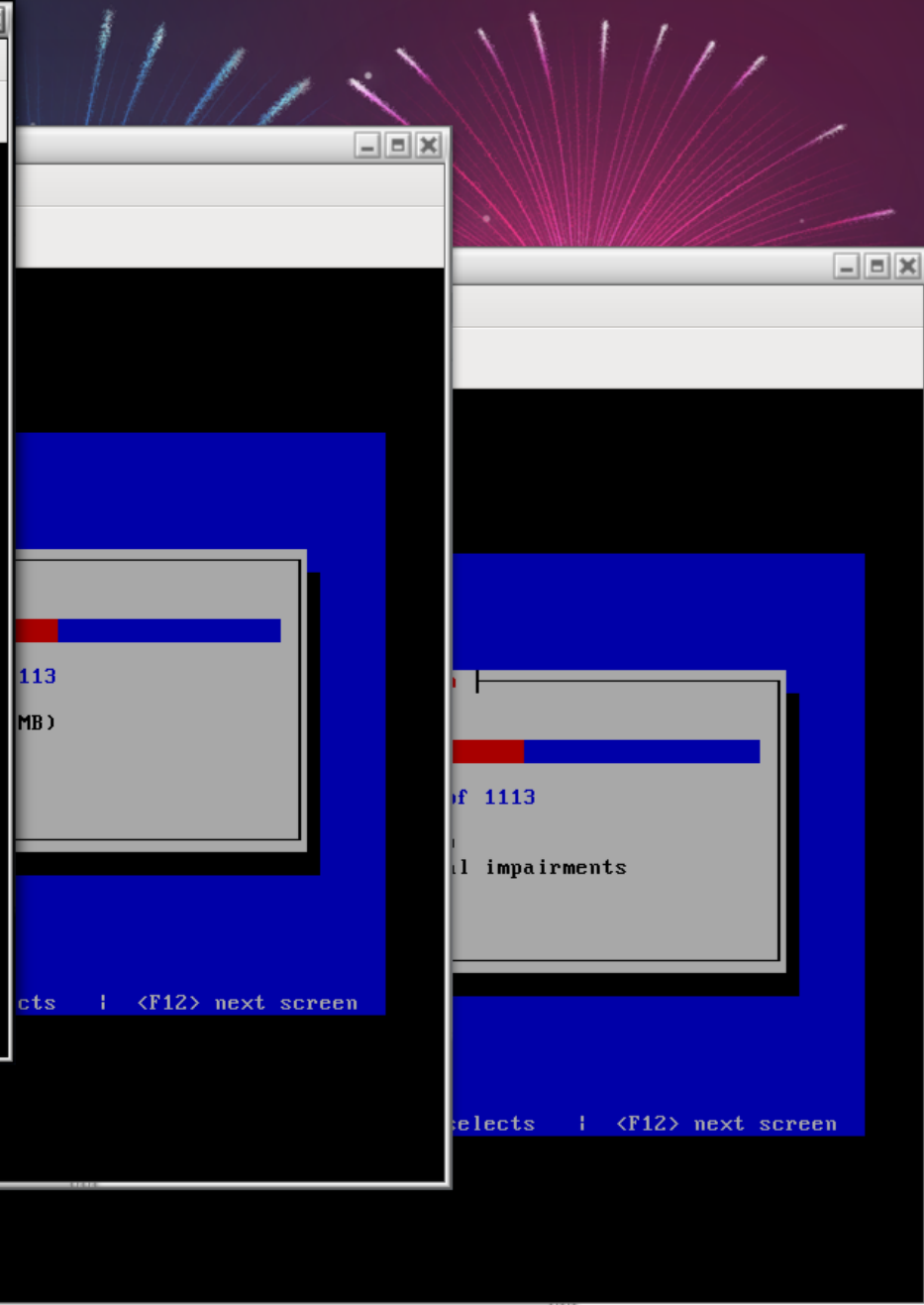
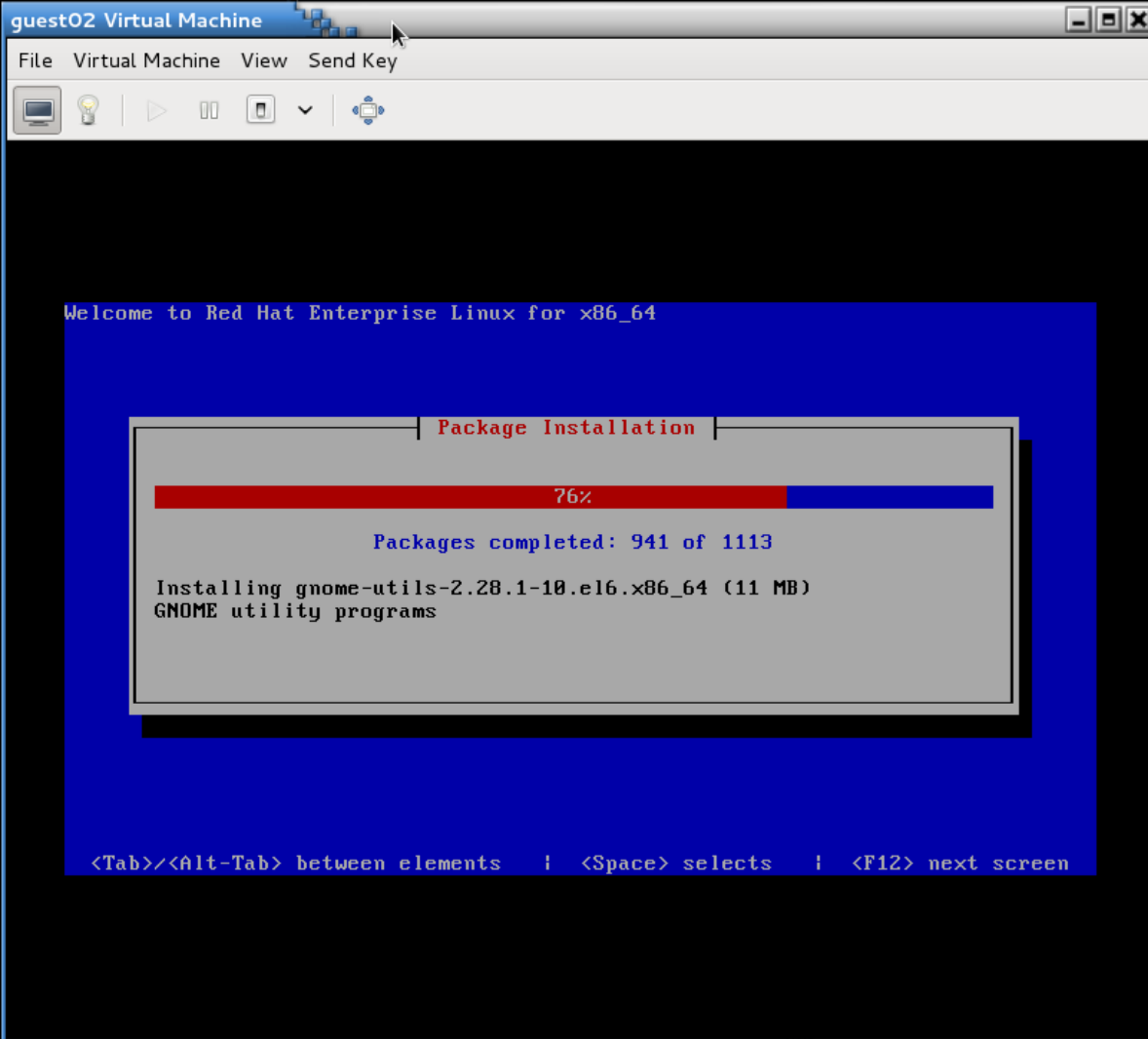


SUMMIT

**JBoss
WORLD**

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



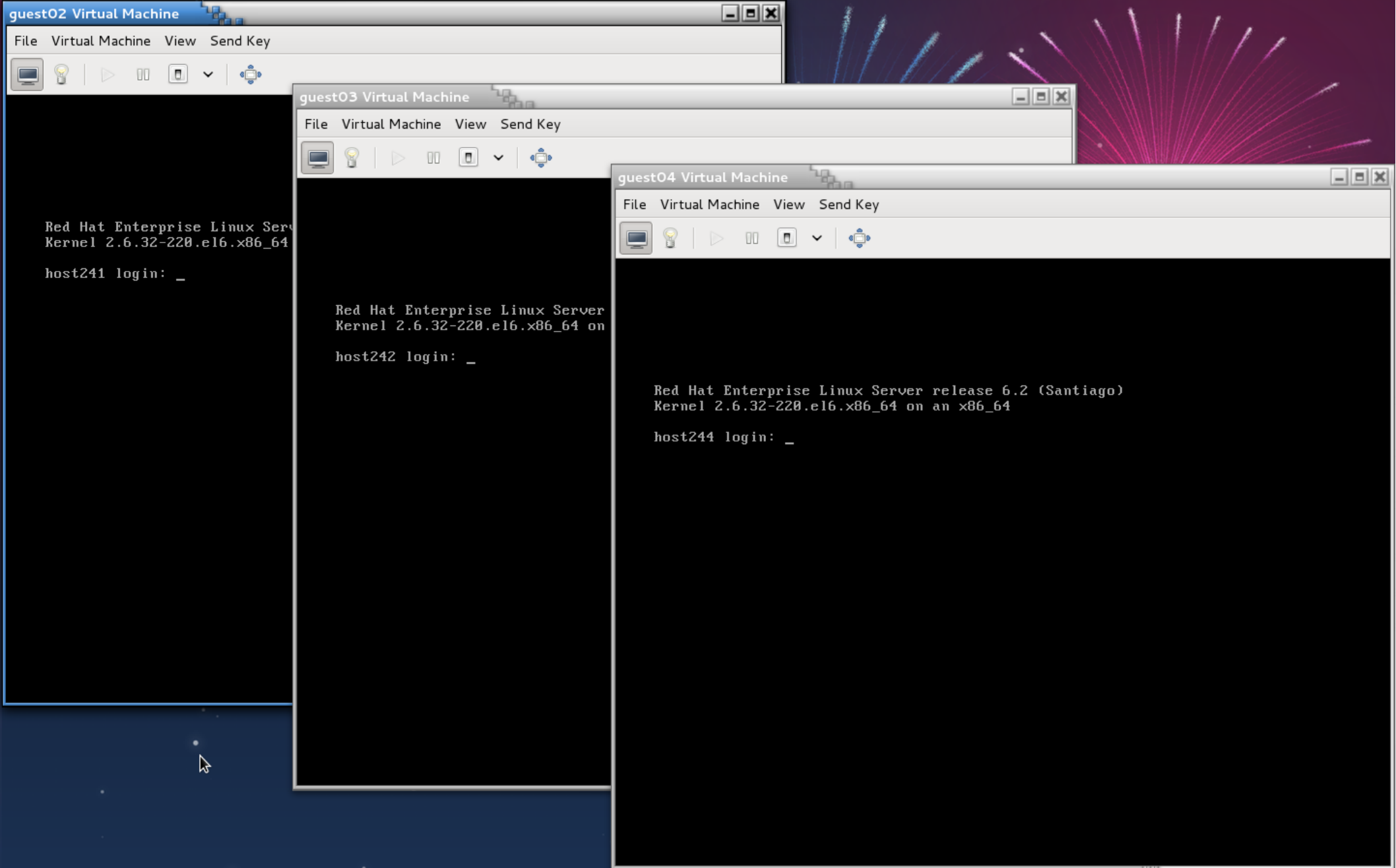


SUMMIT

JBoss
WORLD

PRESENTED BY RED HAT





SUMMIT

**JBoss
WORLD**

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



RHN Satellite - Systems - Overview - Mozilla Firefox

File Edit View History Bookmarks Tools Help

RHN Satellite - Systems - Over...

redhat.com https://molly.tc.redhat.com/rhn/systems/Overview.do

Most Visited Red Hat Customer Portal Documentation Red Hat Network Zimbra

English (change) Knowledgebase Documentation USER: acmeadmin ORGANIZATION: Acme Widget IT Preferences Sign Out

RED HAT NETWORK SATELLITE

Systems

Overview Systems Errata Channels Configuration Schedule Users Monitoring Help

No SYSTEMS SELECTED MANAGE CLEAR

Overview
Systems
System Groups
System Set Manager
Advanced Search
Activation Keys
Stored Profiles
Custom System Info
Kickstart

System Overview
Systems (View System Groups)

0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 A B C D E F G H I J K L M N O P Q R S T U V W X Y Z

Filter by System Name: Go Display 25 items per page 1 - 4 of 4 (0 selected)

☐	System	Updates	Health	Errata	Packages	Configs	Base Channel	Entitlement
☐	host240.tc.redhat.com			105	122	0	Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server (v. 6 for 64-bit x86_64)	Management, Monitoring, Provisioning, Virtualization
☐	host243.tc.redhat.com			105	122	0	Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server (v. 6 for 64-bit x86_64)	Management, Monitoring, Provisioning, Virtualization
☐	host245.tc.redhat.com			105	122	0	Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server (v. 6 for 64-bit x86_64)	Management, Monitoring, Provisioning, Virtualization
☐	host246.tc.redhat.com			105	122	0	Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server (v. 6 for 64-bit x86_64)	Management, Monitoring, Provisioning, Virtualization

Update List Select All

Download CSV

1 - 4 of 4 (0 selected)

System Legend
OK
Critical
Warning
Unknown
Locked
Kickstarting
Pending Actions
Untitled

SUMMIT

JBoss
WORLD

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



DHCP/PCE/tftp

- For the most part, the Satellite installer sets this up for you.
- Just add the following stanza to `/etc/dhcp/dhcpd.conf`



```
root@molly:/etc/sysconfig/network-scripts
File Edit View Search Terminal Help

        hardware ethernet bc:ae:c5:8d:7e:ae;
        fixed-address 172.31.100.13;
    }

    host neuromancer {
        hardware ethernet bc:ae:c5:8d:7e:d3;
        fixed-address 172.31.100.14;
    }

    host t510 {
        hardware ethernet F0:DE:F1:09:30:59;
        fixed-address 172.31.100.15;
    }

    host armitage {
        hardware ethernet bc:ae:c5:6c:c7:9d;
        fixed-address 172.31.100.17;
    }

    # For PXE
    next-server 172.31.100.3;
    filename "/pxelinux.0";
}
[root@molly network-scripts]#
```

SUMMIT

**JBoss
WORLD**

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



And that's it!

- All of the jumping around pays off in the end.
- You can deploy a production-ready system in minutes, even if you have internally developed or third-party apps!

SUMMIT

**JBoss
WORLD**

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



Questions?



SUMMIT

**JBoss
WORLD**

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



Thank You!

- If you liked today's presentation, please fill out the evaluation form!
- You can reach me at
 - thomas@redhat.com
 - choirboy in #rhel on Freenode
 - thomasdcameron on Twitter
 - <http://people.redhat.com/tcameron>
 - <http://excogitat.us>

SUMMIT

**JBoss
WORLD**

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



Additional Resources

- Red Hat Training:
<https://www.redhat.com/training/courses/rh401/>
- Red Hat Access:
https://access.redhat.com/knowledge/docs/Red_Hat_Network_Satellite/

SUMMIT

**JBoss
WORLD**

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



LIKE US ON FACEBOOK

www.facebook.com/redhatinc

FOLLOW US ON TWITTER

www.twitter.com/redhatsummit

TWEET ABOUT IT

#redhat

READ THE BLOG

summitblog.redhat.com

GIVE US FEEDBACK

www.redhat.com/summit/survey

SUMMIT

**JBoss
WORLD**

PRESENTED BY RED HAT



TITLE – subtitle

- Font size 28
 - Font size 26
 - Font size 22
- Font size 28
 - Font size 26
 - Font size 22
- Font size 28
 - Font size 26
 - Font size 22

SUMMIT

**JBoss
WORLD**

PRESENTED BY RED HAT

